

Corporate Trade Finance Islamic User Manual  
Oracle Banking Digital Experience Cloud Service  
Release 22.2.1.0.0

Part No. F76129-01

May 2023

ORACLE®

ORACLE®

Corporate Trade Finance User Manual

May 2023

Oracle Financial Services Software Limited

Oracle Park

Off Western Express Highway

Goregaon (East)

Mumbai, Maharashtra 400 063

India

Worldwide Inquiries:

Phone: +91 22 6718 3000

Fax:+91 22 6718 3001

[www.oracle.com/financialservices/](http://www.oracle.com/financialservices/)

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are “commercial computer software” pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

**ORACLE**

---

## Table of Contents

<b>1. Preface</b> .....	<b>1-1</b>
1.1 Intended Audience .....	1-1
1.2 Documentation Accessibility .....	1-1
1.3 Access to Oracle Support .....	1-1
1.4 Structure .....	1-1
1.5 Structure .....	1-1
1.6 Related Information Sources .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
<b>2. Transaction Host Integration Matrix</b> .....	<b>2-3</b>
<b>3. Trade Finance</b> .....	<b>3-1</b>
3.1 Letter of Credit .....	3-2
3.2 Collection .....	3-2
3.3 Guarantees .....	3-2
3.4 Other Party Maintenance .....	3-2
3.5 Shipping Guarantee .....	3-3
3.6 Application Tracker .....	3-3
3.7 Documents and Clause Maintenance .....	3-3
3.8 Additional Conditions Maintenance .....	3-3
3.9 Assignee Maintenance .....	3-3
<b>4. Overview (Dashboard)</b> .....	<b>4-1</b>
<b>5. Initiate a Letter of Credit - Islamic</b> .....	<b>5-1</b>
5.1 Search Islamic LC template .....	5-4
5.2 Search LC Drafts .....	5-5
5.3 Initiate an Islamic Letter of Credit .....	5-9
5.4 Save As Draft .....	5-37
<b>6. Initiate Islamic Import LC Amendment</b> .....	<b>6-1</b>
6.1 Search Islamic Import LC Amendments .....	6-1
6.2 Re-Open Closed LC .....	6-6
<b>7. View Islamic Import Letter of Credit</b> .....	<b>7-1</b>
7.1 View Islamic Import Letter Of Credit - LC Details .....	7-4
<b>8. View Import Bill - Islamic</b> .....	<b>8-1</b>
8.1 View Bill Details .....	8-4
8.2 Discrepancies .....	8-8
8.3 Charges & Taxes .....	8-9

8.4	SWIFT Messages .....	8-11
8.5	Advices .....	8-13
8.6	Finances .....	8-15
<b>9.</b>	<b>Islamic Bill Discrepancies Acceptance .....</b>	<b>9-1</b>
9.1	Initiate customer acceptance for Islamic Bill Discrepancy.....	9-3
<b>10.</b>	<b>Settlement of Bills - Islamic .....</b>	<b>10-1</b>
10.1	Single Bill Detailed Settlement Instruction - Islamic.....	10-1
10.2	Multiple Bill Detailed Settlement Instruction - Islamic .....	10-10
<b>11.</b>	<b>Modify Islamic Bills .....</b>	<b>11-1</b>
11.1	Modify Islamic Bills - Settlement .....	11-4
<b>12.</b>	<b>View Islamic Export Letter of Credit.....</b>	<b>12-1</b>
12.1	LC Details.....	12-5
12.2	Attached Documents.....	12-10
12.3	Amendments .....	12-13
12.4	Bills.....	12-16
12.5	Charges Commission & Taxes .....	12-18
12.6	SWIFT Messages.....	12-19
12.7	Advices.....	12-21
12.8	Banks .....	12-23
12.9	Assignment .....	12-25
12.10	Transferred LC .....	12-26
<b>13.</b>	<b>Islamic LC Customer Acceptance .....</b>	<b>13-1</b>
<b>14.</b>	<b>Initiate Bills - Islamic.....</b>	<b>14-1</b>
14.1	Search Bills Drafts.....	14-1
14.2	Initiate an Islamic Bill .....	14-2
<b>15.</b>	<b>Modify Islamic Bills .....</b>	<b>15-1</b>
15.1	Modify Islamic Bills - Discount .....	15-3
<b>16.</b>	<b>View Export Bill - Islamic.....</b>	<b>16-1</b>
16.1	View Islamic Bill Details .....	16-4
16.2	Discrepancies.....	16-8
16.3	Attached Documents.....	16-9
16.4	Charges, Commission & Taxes .....	16-11
16.5	SWIFT Messages.....	16-13
16.6	Advices.....	16-15
16.7	Finances.....	16-17
16.8	Assignment tab .....	16-18
<b>17.</b>	<b>View Import Collection - Islamic .....</b>	<b>17-1</b>

17.1	View Collection Details .....	17-4
17.2	Attached Documents.....	17-8
17.3	Charges & Taxes .....	17-9
17.4	SWIFT Messages.....	17-11
17.5	Advices.....	17-13
17.6	Finances.....	17-14
<b>18.</b>	<b>Settlement of Collection - Islamic.....</b>	<b>18-1</b>
18.1	Single Collection Detailed Settlement Instruction .....	18-1
18.2	Multiple Bill Detailed Settlement Instruction - Islamic .....	18-10
<b>19.</b>	<b>Modify Collection - Islamic.....</b>	<b>19-1</b>
19.1	Modify Islamic Collection - Settlement.....	19-4
<b>20.</b>	<b>Islamic Export Collection Initiate.....</b>	<b>20-1</b>
20.1	Search Collection template .....	20-1
20.2	Search Collection Drafts .....	20-3
20.3	Initiate an Islamic Collection .....	20-3
20.4	Save As Template.....	20-22
20.5	Save As Draft.....	20-23
<b>21.</b>	<b>View Export Collection - Islamic.....</b>	<b>21-1</b>
21.1	View Export Collection Islamic.....	21-4
21.2	Attached Documents.....	21-9
21.3	Charges & Taxes .....	21-10
21.4	SWIFT Messages.....	21-12
21.5	Advices.....	21-14
21.6	Finances.....	21-15
<b>22.</b>	<b>Modify Collection - Islamic.....</b>	<b>22-1</b>
22.1	Modify Islamic Collection - Discount .....	22-3
<b>23.</b>	<b>Modify Collection - Islamic.....</b>	<b>23-1</b>
23.1	Modify Islamic Collection - Discount .....	23-3
<b>24.</b>	<b>View Islamic Inward Guarantee .....</b>	<b>24-1</b>
24.1	View Islamic Inward Guarantee - View Guarantee Details .....	24-6
24.2	Amendments .....	24-10
24.3	Attached Documents.....	24-13
24.4	Charges, Commissions & Taxes.....	24-14
24.5	SWIFT Messages.....	24-15
24.6	Advices.....	24-17
<b>25.</b>	<b>Guarantee Amendments Acceptance .....</b>	<b>25-1</b>
<b>26.</b>	<b>Islamic Lodge Claims.....</b>	<b>26-1</b>

26.1	Search Islamic Lodge Claims .....	26-1
26.2	Islamic Lodge Claims - Detail .....	26-4
<b>27.</b>	<b>Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee .....</b>	<b>27-1</b>
27.1	Search Islamic Guarantee template.....	27-1
27.2	Copy and Initiate Outward Guarantee .....	27-3
27.3	Search Islamic Guarantee Drafts.....	27-5
27.4	Initiate an Islamic Outward Guarantee .....	27-5
27.5	Save As Template.....	27-30
27.6	Save As Draft .....	27-31
<b>28.</b>	<b>Amend Islamic Outward Guarantee .....</b>	<b>28-1</b>
28.1	Search Islamic Outward Guarantee Amendments .....	28-1
<b>29.</b>	<b>View Islamic Outward Guarantee .....</b>	<b>29-1</b>
29.1	Outward Guarantee Details .....	29-4
29.2	Amendments .....	29-9
29.3	Attached Documents.....	29-12
29.4	Linkages.....	29-14
29.5	Charges, Commissions and Taxes.....	29-15
29.6	SWIFT Messages.....	29-17
29.7	Advices.....	29-19
<b>30.</b>	<b>Cancel Islamic Outward Guarantee.....</b>	<b>30-1</b>
30.1	Outward Guarantee Details .....	30-3
30.2	Charges.....	30-4
30.3	Attachments .....	30-6
<b>31.</b>	<b>Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee .....</b>	<b>31-1</b>
31.1	Search Islamic Shipping Guarantee template .....	31-1
31.2	Search Islamic Shipping Guarantee Drafts.....	31-3
31.3	Initiate an Islamic Shipping Guarantee .....	31-3
31.4	Save As Template.....	31-17
31.5	Save As Draft .....	31-18
<b>32.</b>	<b>View Islamic Shipping Guarantee.....</b>	<b>32-1</b>
32.1	Shipping Guarantee Details .....	32-4
32.2	Attached Documents.....	32-8
32.3	Charges, Commissions and Taxes.....	32-9
32.4	Linkages tab.....	32-11
32.5	Advices.....	32-12
<b>33.</b>	<b>Islamic Assign Proceeds.....</b>	<b>33-1</b>
33.1	Add Assignee Details .....	33-5

33.2	Modify Assignee Details.....	33-10
<b>34.</b>	<b>Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit.....</b>	<b>34-1</b>
34.1	Add Second Beneficiary Details.....	34-3
34.2	Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit - Goods, Shipment & LC .....	34-6
34.3	Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit - Documents and Conditions tab.....	34-9
34.4	Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit - Instructions tab.....	34-11
34.5	Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit– Charges , Commissions and Taxes Tab .....	34-15
34.6	Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit - Attachments tab .....	34-17
<b>35.</b>	<b>Amend Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit.....</b>	<b>35-1</b>
35.1	LC Details.....	35-3

---

# 1. Preface

## 1.1 Intended Audience

This document is intended for the following audience:

- Customers
- Partners

## 1.2 Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

## 1.3 Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit

<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit

<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

## 1.4 Structure

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit

<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit

<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

## 1.5 Structure

This manual is organized into the following categories:

*Preface* gives information on the intended audience. It also describes the overall structure of the User Manual.

*Introduction* provides brief information on the overall functionality covered in the User Manual.

The subsequent chapters provide information on transactions covered in the User Manual.

Each transaction is explained in the following manner:

- Introduction to the transaction
- Screenshots of the transaction
- The images of screens used in this user manual are for illustrative purpose only, to provide improved understanding of the functionality; actual screens that appear in the application may vary based on selected browser, theme, and mobile devices.
- Procedure containing steps to complete the transaction- The mandatory and conditional fields of the transaction are explained in the procedure. If a transaction contains multiple



procedures, each procedure is explained. If some functionality is present in many transactions, this functionality is explained separately.

## 2. Transaction Host Integration Matrix

### Legends

<b>NH</b>	No Host Interface Required.
✓	Pre integrated Host interface available.
×	Pre integrated Host interface not available.

Sr No	Transaction / Function Name	Oracle Banking Trade Finance 14.6.0.0.0	Oracle Trade Finance Process Management 14.6.0.0.0*
1	Initiate LC	×	✓
2	Initiate Import LC Amendment	×	✓
3	View Import LC	✓	×
4	View Import Bill	✓	×
5	Bill Discrepancy Acceptance	×	✓
5	Modify Import Bills	×	✓
6	Settlement of Bills	×	✓
7	View Export LC	✓	×
8	LC Amendment Acceptance	×	✓
9	Initiate Bills	×	✓
10	View Export Bill	✓	×
11	View Import Collection	✓	×
12	Initiate Collection	×	✓
13	View Export Collection	✓	×
14	View Inward Guarantee	✓	×
15	Settlement of Collections	×	✓
16	Modify Collection	×	✓

<b>Sr No</b>	<b>Transaction / Function Name</b>	<b>Oracle Banking Trade Finance 14.6.0.0.0</b>	<b>Oracle Trade Finance Process Management 14.6.0.0.0*</b>
17	Guarantee Amendment Acceptance	x	✓
18	Initiate Bank Guarantee	x	✓
19	Amend Bank Guarantee	x	✓
20	View Outward Guarantee	✓	x
21	Initiate Shipping Guarantee	x	✓
22	View Shipping Guarantee	✓	x
23	Other Party Maintenance	NH	NH
24	Additional Condition Maintenance	NH	NH
25	Application Tracker	x	✓
26	Document and Clause Maintenance	NH	NH
27	Assignee Maintenance	NH	NH
28	Initiate Transfer LC	x	✓
29	Amend Transfer LC	x	✓
30	View Transfer LC	✓	x
31	Assignment of proceeds	x	✓
32	Claim Lodgement	x	✓
33	Initiate Back to Back LC	x	✓
34	View Back to Back LC	✓	x

[Home](#)

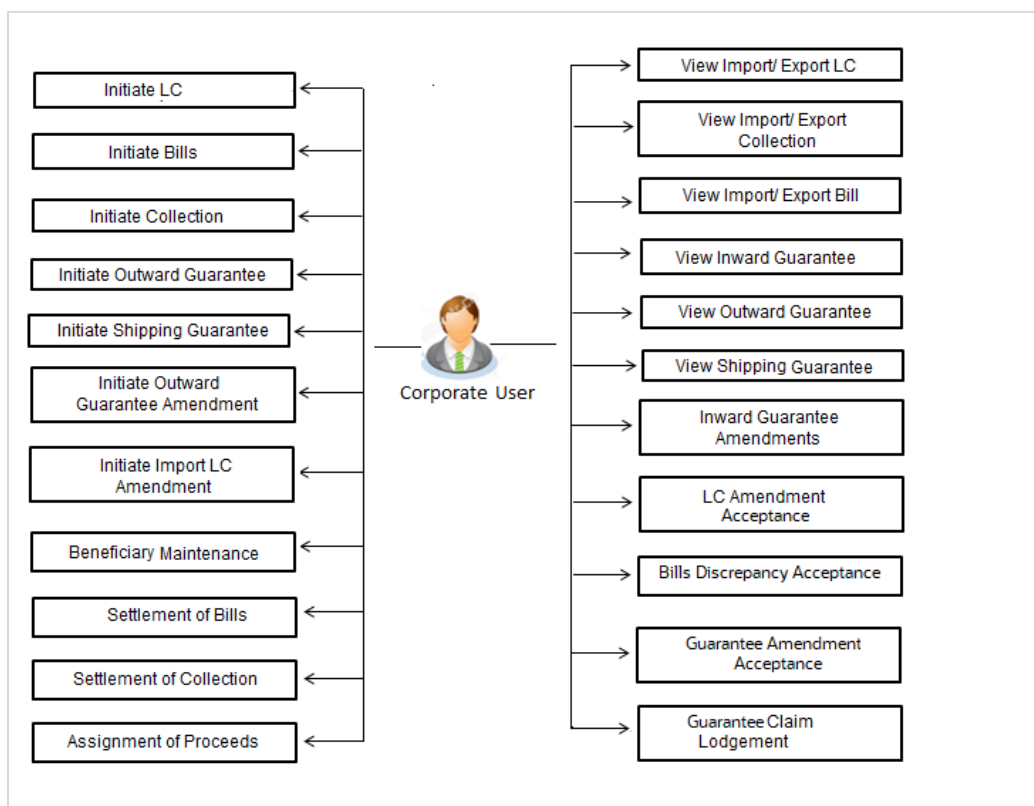
## 3. Trade Finance

Trade finance is process of financing commerce, i.e. both domestic and international trade based transactions. It comprises a seller, a buyer along with other service providing institutions to facilitate transactions such as banks, insurers, credit rating agencies etc. This may be considered as a tool to safeguard against the distinct risks present in doing international trade viz. fluctuations in currency conversions, political conditions, creditworthiness of the buyer etc. Some of the majorly used tools are Letter of Credits, Import and Export Bills, Outward Guarantees.

In the Trade Finance module, you can initiate, amend and view Letter of Credits (LC). You can also view details of Import and Export Bills, and Export Bills under LC, and Outward Guarantees raised. User can initiate Collection and outward Guarantees. User can initiate standalone shipping Guarantee and also Shipping Guarantee under LC.

**Note:** This module is not supported on mobile devices.

### Workflow



### 3.1 **Letter of Credit**

Letter of credit is a financial tool which acts as an obligation of the issuing bank to pay the agreed amount to the seller on behalf of the buyer, if buyer provides compliant documents about those goods as specifically mentioned in the sales contract or purchase agreement to the advising bank. They are governed by rules set by International Chamber of Commerce known as Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits (UCP 600).

These are of different types; most commonly used ones are irrevocable LC, transferable LC. Mostly they are used in situations where both parties i.e. seller and buyer are new to each other and are operating in different countries and seller thinks to safeguard his interests against multiple risks involved in the trade.

Bill is a trade transaction, in which the Exporter forwards the required commercial documents to the Importer's bank, against which the payment is to be done. Banks facilitates documents movement, makes the required checks and then process payments to the Exporter against the Bill.

There occurs some situations where the sales contract goes for some modification, and in order to replicate the same over Bills and Letter of Credits, acceptance from other party is also required. Using this option, user can accept or reject, the discrepancies raised in Import Bills or amendments under Export Letter of Credit. It is then forwarded for further approval from bank. A search facility is also provided to easily locate the discrepancy or amendment raised.

### 3.2 **Collection**

Import Collection offers a view about the Collection from the point of view of an Importer and Export Collection offers the same from the point of view of an Exporter.

### 3.3 **Guarantees**

It is a contract released by bank for its customer, who has signed an agreement to purchase goods from a supplier and agrees to fulfil any financial obligations to the supplier in case of default. In other words, if the debtor fails to settle a debt, the bank will cover it. Using this option, user can apply for an Outward Bank Guarantee. For the BG application, user must enter the details in the four tabs available in this option viz. Parties, Commitment Details, Bank Instructions and Guarantee. Any amendment raised by the counterparty can also be accepted or declined by customer.

### 3.4 **Other Party Maintenance**

To ease the user from filling up the details of beneficiary, a facility to maintain beneficiary is added. User can create add, edit or delete beneficiary details and also have different access type, if he wants to share the same beneficiary with other users. Also, it can be defined as in which transactions, user will be able to use the beneficiaries viz. LC, BG or Collection. This enables user to directly choose a beneficiary from the maintained list and save time of filling up the detail every time he is initiating a new transaction.

### **3.5 Shipping Guarantee**

Shipping Guarantee refers to a written guarantee, issued by the bank which will bear joint liability, and is presented by the Importer to the goods carrier or its agent for picking up the goods in the case of arrival of cargo prior to the receipt of shipping documents. Shipping Guarantee is commonly used under L/C with full set of documents of title to goods. This helps Importer to pick up the goods in time to avoid port demurrage.

### **3.6 Application Tracker**

User gets a simple tracking tool for all his applications which are either saved and can be fetched further for retrieval or which are submitted for further processing. He can also look for the pending clarifications received from bank, and reply to them. *For the detailed section, refer User Manual Oracle Banking Digital Experience Corporate Trade Finance*

### **3.7 Documents and Clause Maintenance**

A corporate user can save the clauses under documents, so that it can use the same as and when required while initiating an LC. User also have an option to mark it to be available to other users of corporate. *For the detailed section, refer User Manual Oracle Banking Digital Experience Corporate Trade Finance*

### **3.8 Additional Conditions Maintenance**

Additional Condition is required while creating Letter of Credits. A user can create (if maintenance is not already there), view and edit the additional conditions. User will have the facility to save his custom conditions and use as and when required. Each Condition is saved with the help of an identifier which is unique for the customer, and all identifiers needs to be mapped to codes of additional conditions as maintained by bank. *For the detailed section, refer User Manual Oracle Banking Digital Experience Corporate Trade Finance*

### **3.9 Assignee Maintenance**

Assignee Maintenance allows the user to create (if maintenance is not already there), view and edit the assignee. *For the detailed section, refer User Manual Oracle Banking Digital Experience Corporate Trade Finance*

[Home](#)

## 4. Overview (Dashboard)

Trade Finance dashboard provides holistic information to the corporate user about its Islamic Trade Finance business in a simplified manner. It provides an overall understanding of the current position with respect to different Islamic trade instruments.

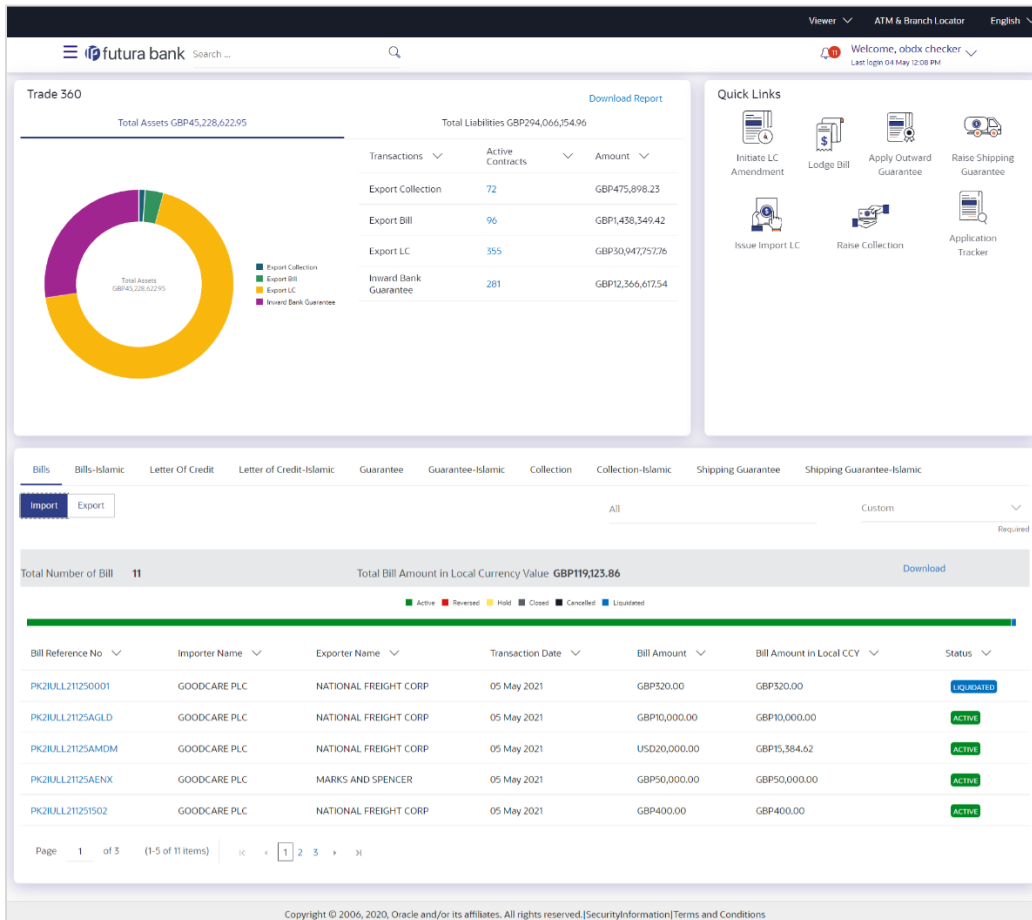
Below mentioned widgets are available in Islamic Trade Finance Overview:

- Trade 360
- Trade Instruments
- Quick Links

### How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Overview

### Dashboard



**Bi-Directional Flow:**

The corporate user can click the link to request for clarification. Whenever the user submits an Islamic trade finance transaction, then the bank's trade finance team sends back the transaction with their comments or reason for rejection to the user, so that he can rectify the transaction and resubmit again.

---




### Trade 360

This widget provides a Trade 360 view of user's all Islamic trade instruments of the selected party. The various tabs of trade instruments displays the total active contracts and their sum total.

This widget provides overall status of all of the existing Islamic Trade instruments so that one can have a better understanding of Trade Finance instruments and transactions. The user can see the summary of various active records and can download the report of all the contracts in a trade instrument.

Trade 360



Digital Banking

Import LC

LC Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Issue Date	Expiry Date	LC Amount	Outstanding LC Amount
000ILUN20076BXGB	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETHI2	16 Mar 2020	14 Jul 2020	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
000ILUN20076BYLY	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
000ILUN20076BO6W	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
000ILUN20076BPQG	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00
000ILUN20076BRO2	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
000ILUN20076BXG9	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETHI2	16 Mar 2020	14 Jul 2020	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
000ILUN20076BYLX	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETHI2	16 Mar 2020	14 Jul 2020	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
000ILUN20076BZRK	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jul 2020	GBP3,000.00	GBP3,000.00
000ILUN20076BRNW	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00
000ILUN20076BNT2	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
000ILUN20076BPQJ	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00
000ILUN20076BSFP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
000ILUN20076CA6K	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETHI1	16 Mar 2020	14 Jul 2020	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
000ILUN20076CA6L	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETHI1	16 Mar 2020	14 Jul 2020	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
000ILUN20076C1P0	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETHI2	16 Mar 2020	14 Jul 2020	GBP2,000.00	GBP2,000.00
000ILUN20076C4E9	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP30,000.00	GBP30,000.00
000ILUN20076CMWW	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETHI2	16 Mar 2020	14 Jul 2020	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
000ILUN20076CNOO	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00

1 18 Feb 2021, 17:30

### Quick Links

The most commonly used Islamic transactions are provided as quick links for quick access to the transactions. Following Islamic transactions are provided as quick links:

- [Initiate LC Amendment](#)
  - [Lodge Bill](#)
  - [Apply Outward Guarantee](#)
  - [Raise Shipping Guarantee](#)
  - [Issue Import LC](#)
  - [Raise Collection](#)
  - [App Tracker](#)
-

## Trade Instruments

This widget allows the user to view the details of different Islamic transactions and filter them as per the need. The different Islamic transactions are listed in different tabs. User can switch between tabs to see the transactions available under each head.

Following are the Islamic transactions that can be viewed under this widget:

- LC
  - Import (As internal Tab)
  - Export (As internal Tab)
- Bills
  - Import (As internal Tab)
  - Export (As internal Tab)
- Collections
  - Import (As internal Tab)
  - Export (As internal Tab)
- Guarantees
  - Inward (As internal Tab)
  - Outward (As internal Tab)
- Shipping Guarantees

There is an option to select whether the user wants to see the data for all CIFs or choose a specific CIF. There is also an option to select whether it is maturing/expiring in how many days.

- LC (Expiring)
  - Today
  - Next 7 Days
  - Next 15 Days
  - Next 30 Days
  - Custom selection
- Bills under LC (Maturing)
  - Today
  - Next 1 Day
  - Next 2 Days
  - Next 3 Days
  - Next 4 Days
  - Next 5 Days
  - Next 6 Days
  - Next 7 Days
  - Custom selection
- Guarantee
  - Today
  - Next 7 Days
  - Next 15 Days
  - Next 30 Days
  - Custom selection
- Collections
  - Today
  - Next 1 Day
  - Next 2 Days
  - Next 3 Days
  - Next 4 Days

- Next 5 Days
- Next 6 Days
- Next 7 Days
- Custom selection
- Shipping Guarantee
  - Today
  - Next 7 Days
  - Next 15 Days
  - Next 30 Days
  - Custom selection

Based on the selection, the Total Contracts and its equivalent LCY is also displayed.

The user can also see the graph which displays the sum total of transactions selected in various states as per the applicable filter such as Active/Expired/Liquidated etc.

---

## 5. Initiate a Letter of Credit - Islamic

Using this option, a user can initiate an Islamic Import Letter of Credit (LC) transaction as per the Sharia laws in the application. A Letter of Credit is a bank document which undertakes that the seller will receive payment against the stipulated documents, provided the terms and conditions have been satisfied.

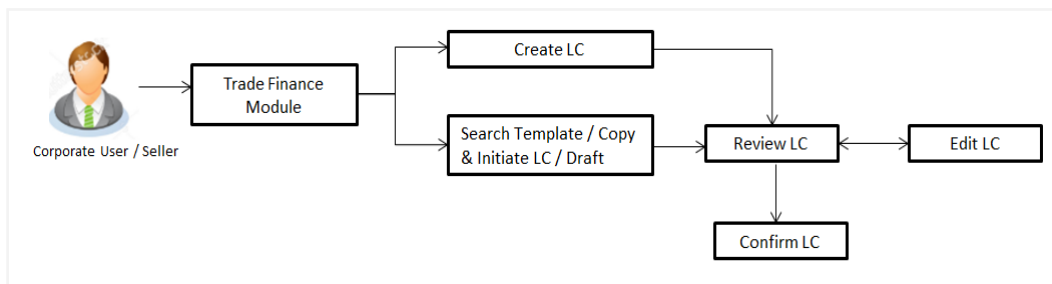
On login to the application, the user can see the list of products for transaction which are meant for Islamic LC Creation as maintained at back office. The user can see only the Sharia permissible goods as maintained in back office.

An Import Letter of Credit provides the credit worthiness of the Importer, with the involvement of financial institutions such as banks.

### Pre-Requisites

User must be having a valid corporate login credentials to get into the system. This will be under a maker – approver system, or as per user's access. User must be having a sanctioned limit /credit available for his perusal.

### Workflow



### How to reach here:

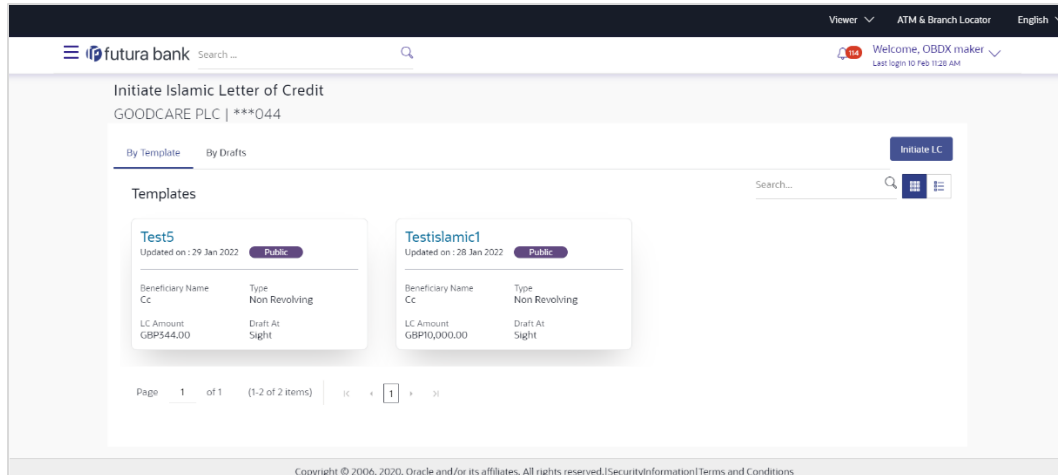
*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Import Letter of Credit > Initiate Letter of Credit - Islamic*

### User has four options to initiate LC

- a. Using existing Templates
- b. Using existing Drafts
- c. Initiating LC (New Application)

## Using existing Templates - Initiate LC Template Summarized View

This is a default view; the user is landed on this screen on accessing 'Initiate Letter of Credit - Islamic' menu option. The summary of all the Initiated Islamic LC template of a corporate are listed with basic information of each LC. User can choose to check the complete details of a specific template by clicking on a card.



## Field Description




Field Name	Description
<b>Party Name</b>	The name of the applicant is displayed.
<b>Party ID</b>	The party Id of the Islamic LC product is displayed in a masked format.
<b>Search</b>	Enter the name of the Islamic LC template to search and view its details. Partial search is allowed.
<b>Initiate Letter of Credit Template Card</b>	The Initiate Letter of Credit template card displays the name of the Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit template along with the other details like date of update, name of the beneficiary, type of LC, LC amount and draft at.

## Initiate Letter of Credit Template Card Details

Following details are present on each Islamic Letter of Credit Template card.

<b>Template Name</b>	The name using which template is stored and can be used to initiate an Islamic LC application.
<b>Updated On</b>	The latest updated date of the template.
<b>Access Type</b>	The access type assigned to the Islamic LC, that is 'Private' or 'Public'.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The beneficiary name against whom LC is to be created.


Field Name	Description
<b>Type</b>	The corresponding LC product type and as supported by Host.
<b>LC Amount</b>	The amount of LC.
<b>Draft at</b>	The LC draft type i.e. 'Sight' or 'Usance'.
<b>Views</b>	The user can select the view type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Card</li> <li>• Tabular</li> </ul>

1. Select and click the Letter of Credit template card whose details you want to view.  
OR  
In the **Search By** field, enter the name of the specific Letter of Credit Template whose details you want to view.  
The specific Letter of Credit Template detail record appears.  
OR  
Click **Create LC** to create a new Letter of Credit template.  
OR  
Click  or  to view the initiate LC template as Summarized or Tabular view.  
OR  
Click  to delete the initiated LC template card.

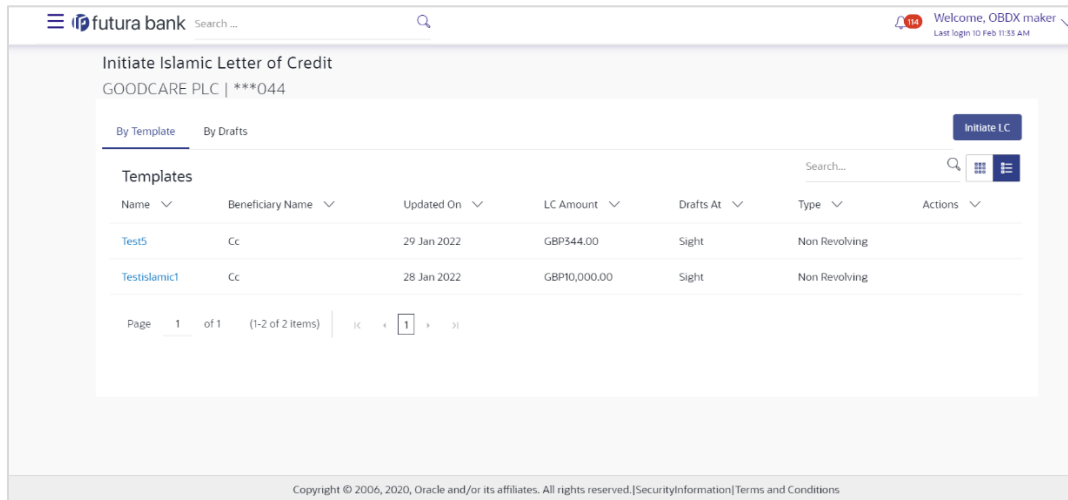
### Initiate Islamic LC Template - Tabular View

The Initiating Islamic LC Template - Tabular View allows the corporate user to view the Islamic LC Template in table format.

#### To view the Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit in tabular form:

1. In the **Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit - Summary** page, click  to view the initiate LC template as Tabular view.  
The **Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit** tabular view page appears.

## Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit - Tabular View



Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

By Template By Drafts Initiate LC

Search...

Name	Beneficiary Name	Updated On	LC Amount	Drafts At	Type	Actions
Test5	Cc	29 Jan 2022	GBP344.00	Sight	Non Revolving	
Testislamic1	Cc	28 Jan 2022	GBP10,000.00	Sight	Non Revolving	

Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 Items) | < 1 >


Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

### 5.1 Search Islamic LC template

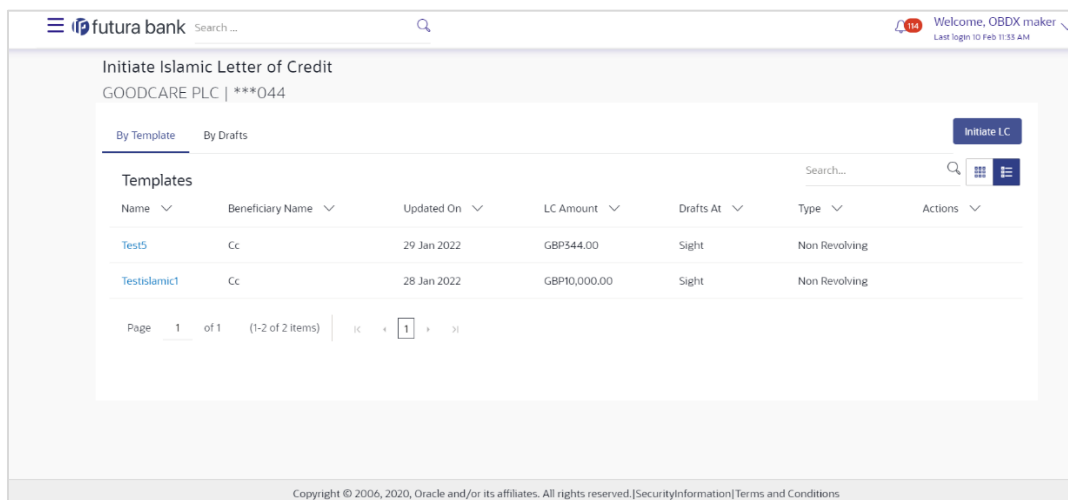
User can save Islamic LC application as a Template so that same can be used for creation of similar kind of LCs, if required in future. User can search the saved Islamic LC template using Template Name.

**Note:** LC Application saved as **Template** can be re-used any number of times for Islamic LC Initiation.

#### To search the Islamic LC template:

1. In the **Search** field, enter the template name/ Beneficiary Name.
2. Click . The saved LC template appears based on search criteria.

#### Islamic LC Template - Search Result



Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

By Template By Drafts Initiate LC

Search...

Name	Beneficiary Name	Updated On	LC Amount	Drafts At	Type	Actions
Test5	Cc	29 Jan 2022	GBP344.00	Sight	Non Revolving	
Testislamic1	Cc	28 Jan 2022	GBP10,000.00	Sight	Non Revolving	

Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 Items) | < 1 >

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions



**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Party Name</b>	The name of the Islamic LC product is displayed.
<b>Party ID</b>	The account number of the Islamic LC product is displayed.
<b>Search Result</b>	
<b>Name</b>	The name using which template is stored and can be used to initiate an Islamic LC application.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The beneficiary name against whom Islamic LC is to be created.
<b>Updated On</b>	The latest updated date of the template.
<b>LC Amount</b>	The amount of Islamic LC.
<b>Draft at</b>	The Islamic LC draft type i.e. 'Sight' or 'Usance'.
<b>Type</b>	The corresponding Islamic LC product type and as supported by Host.
<b>Action</b>	Click to delete the initiate LC template record.

3. Click the **Name** link to view the Islamic LC details. The **Islamic LC Details** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## 5.2 Search LC Drafts

User can save LC application as a Draft so that it can be used if required in future. User can search the saved LC draft using Draft Name.


The summary of all the Initiated LC draft of a corporate are listed with basic information of each LC in a card form. User can choose to check the complete details of a specific draft template by clicking on a card. User can click the tabular icon to view the draft in tabular form.

---

**Note:** LC Application saved as **Draft** can be used only once for LC Application initiation.

---

### To search the Islamic LC draft:

1. In the **Search** field, enter the draft name.
2. Click . The saved LC draft appears based on search criteria.

## Islamic LC Draft - Summarized View - Search Result

The screenshot shows the 'Initiate Letter Of Credit' search results page in the Futura Bank system. The page title is 'Initiate Letter Of Credit' with the account identifier 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. The interface includes a search bar and a 'Create LC' button. The search results are displayed as a grid of 9 draft cards, each containing the following information:

Draft ID	Updated on	Beneficiary Name	Type	LC Amount	Draft At
20200824110430	24 Aug 2020	John motors	Non Revolving	£0.00	Sight
20200824110430	24 Aug 2020	John motors	Non Revolving	£0.00	Sight
20200824110430	24 Aug 2020	John motors	Non Revolving	£0.00	Sight
Test draft	22 Aug 2020	Sunrise coffee	Revolving	£9,000.00	Usance
Import raw material	07 Jul 2020	Delta interiors	Non Revolving	£5,000.00	Usance
Import commercial car	07 Jul 2020	John motors	Non Revolving	£50,000.00	Usance
Nd1	04 Jul 2020	Sunrise coffee	Non Revolving	AED0.00	Usance
Nd2	02 Jul 2020	Delta interiors	Revolving	£300,000.00	Usance
New drafts new after drafts	01 Jul 2020	Delta interiors	Revolving	£300,000.00	Usance

Page 1 of 2 (1-9 of 14 items)

### Field Description

#### Field Name

#### Description

#### Search By

Enter the name of the LC draft to search and view its details.  
Partial search is allowed.

### Search Result - Summarized View card form

#### Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit draft Card

The Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit draft card displays the name of the Initiated Islamic Letter of Credit draft name along with the other details like date of update, name of the beneficiary, type of LC, LC amount and draft at.

### Initiate Letter of Credit draft Card Details

Following details are present on each Islamic Letter of Credit Template card.

#### Draft Name

The name of the LC application saved as draft.

Field Name	Description
<b>Updated On</b>	The latest updated date of the template.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The beneficiary name against whom LC is to be created.
<b>Type</b>	The corresponding LC product type and as supported by Host.
<b>LC Amount</b>	The amount of LC.
<b>Draft at</b>	The LC draft type i.e. 'Sight' or 'Usance'.
<b>Views</b>	The user can select the view type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Card</li> <li>• Tabular</li> </ul>

3. Select and click the Islamic Letter of Credit draft card whose details you want to view.

OR

In the **Search** field, enter the name of the specific Islamic LC draft whose details you want to view.

The specific Letter of Credit draft detail record appears.


OR

Click **Initiate LC** to create a new Letter of Credit draft.

OR

Click  or  to view the initiate Islamic LC draft as Card or Tabular view.

OR

Click  to delete the Islamic LC draft card.

## 5.2.1 Initiate Islamic LC - By Draft - Tabular View

The Initiating Islamic LC Draft - Tabular View allows the corporate user to view the Islamic LC Draft in table format.

To view the Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit - By Draft in tabular form:

1. In the **Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit - Summary** page, click **By Draft** tab and then click



to view the initiate LC template as Tabular view.

The **Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit** tabular view page appears.

### Islamic LC Draft - Search Result - Tabular form

Name	Beneficiary Name	Updated On	LC Amount	Drafts At	Type	Actions
<a href="#">20200824110430</a>	John motors	24 Aug 2020	£0.00	Sight	Non Revolving	
<a href="#">20200824110430</a>	John motors	24 Aug 2020	£0.00	Sight	Non Revolving	
<a href="#">20200824110430</a>	John motors	24 Aug 2020	£0.00	Sight	Non Revolving	
<a href="#">Test draft</a>	Sunrise coffee	22 Aug 2020	£9,000.00	Usance	Revolving	
<a href="#">Import raw material</a>	Delta interiors	07 Jul 2020	£5,000.00	Usance	Non Revolving	
<a href="#">Import commercial car</a>	John motors	07 Jul 2020	£50,000.00	Usance	Non Revolving	
<a href="#">Nd1</a>	Sunrise coffee	04 Jul 2020	AED0.00	Usance	Non Revolving	
<a href="#">Nd2</a>	Delta interiors	02 Jul 2020	£300,000.00	Usance	Revolving	
<a href="#">New drafts new after drafts</a>	Delta interiors	01 Jul 2020	£300,000.00	Usance	Revolving	
<a href="#">New drafts again drafts</a>	Delta interiors	01 Jul 2020	£300,000.00	Usance	Revolving	

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------


#### Search Result




**Draft Name** The name of the Islamic LC application saved as draft.

**Beneficiary Name** The beneficiary name against whom Islamic LC draft is created.

**Updated On** The latest updated date of the draft.

**LC Amount** The amount of Islamic LC.

Field Name	Description
<b>Draft at</b>	The Islamic LC draft type i.e. 'Sight' or 'Usance'.
<b>Type</b>	The corresponding Islamic LC product type and as supported by Host.
<b>Action</b>	Click  to delete the initiate Islamic LC draft record.

2. Select and click the Islamic Letter of Credit draft card whose details you want to view.  
 OR  
 In the **Search** field, enter the name of the specific Islamic Letter of Credit draft whose details you want to view.  
 The specific Islamic Letter of Credit draft detail record appears.  
 OR  
 Click **Initiate LC** to create a new Islamic Letter of Credit application which can be saved as a new template.  
 OR  
 Click  or  to view the initiate Islamic LC draft as Card or Tabular view.  
 OR  
 Click  to delete the initiate LC draft card.
3. Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## 5.3 Initiate an Islamic Letter of Credit

Using this option, you can initiate an Import Letter of Credit (LC) in the application. To initiate an LC in the application, you must enter details such as your Customer ID, Product, shipment period, and applicable charges etc. You can also give specific instructions to bank.

### 5.3.1 Letter of Credit Details tab

Letter of Credit Details tab this tab captures the general details of the LC application process.

**To initiate the LC:**

1. Click **Create LC** on **Letter of Credit Initiation** screen.

### Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit

Search ...

Viewer ATM & Branch Locator English

Welcome, OBDX maker

Last login 10 Feb 02:35 PM

Reset

#### Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit

GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

- LC Details
- Goods and Shipment Details
- Documents and Conditions
- Linkages
- Instructions
- Takaful
- Charges
- Attachments

#### LC Details

50

Applicant Name  
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP

Address  
PKBANK7DOOX

Country  
United Kingdom

Accountee  
GOODCARE PLC

Address  
12 King Street

Country  
United Kingdom

**40A**

Type of Documentary Credit

Transferable  Non Transferable

LC Type

Sight  Usance  Mixed Payment

Revolving

Yes  No

Select Product

LUR - Islamic Import LC Usance Revolving- ...

Auto-Reinstatement

Yes  No

Revolving Type

Value  Time

Cumulative

Yes  No

Repeat Frequency

Months

5

**31D**

Date of Expiry  
10 Mar 2022

Place of Expiry  
abcd

**59**

Beneficiary Details

Existing  New

Beneficiary Name  
dcdcd

Address  
cdc

Country  
Antarctica

**32B**

LC Amount  
GBP GBP10,000.00

LC Amount Tolerance

Under(%) 10	Above(%) 10
----------------	----------------

Total Exposure  
GBP11,000.00

**39C**

Additional Amount Covered  
ab

Limits

Party ID:GOODCARE PLC  
Limit:00044\_1

USD0.00B

Available Limit

Utilized  
GBP2,177,084.08
Sanctioned  
GBP999,999,999,999.00

[View Limit Details](#)

41A  
Credit Available By  
Negotiation

42P  
Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details  
na

Credit Available With  
 SWIFT Code  Bank Address  
 CITIGB2LNNN

Lookup SWIFT Code

42C

Serial Number	Tenor	Credit Days From	Drawee Bank	Draft Amount	Actions
1	0	12	Demo Bank	GBP0.00	

Add Another Draft

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Applicant Name</b>	The Islamic LC applicant name based on the selected party ID.
<b>Address</b>	Displays the Islamic LC applicant address.
<b>Limits</b>	Indicates the available limits for applicant under the selected Line. The limit details are also represented in a graphical manner with available, sanctioned and utilized limit details for the users.
<b>View Limit Details</b>	Click the link to open the Facility Summary screen.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the country of the Islamic LC applicant.
<b>Accountee</b>	The list of all accountees mapped to a party.
<b>Address</b>	Displays the accountee's address.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the country of the accountee.
<b>Type of Documentary Credit</b>	Move the slider to select the type of documentary credit. The type of documentary credit are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transferable</li> <li>• Non Transferable</li> </ul>

Field Name	Description
<b>LC Type</b>	<p>The type of LC.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sight</li> <li>• Usance</li> <li>• Mixed Payment</li> </ul>
<b>Revolving</b>	<p>Indicate whether the product is revolving or not.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
<b>Select Product</b>	The LC product to be selected.
<b>Auto Reinstatement</b>	<p>This states that reinstatement will happen automatically, if not chosen it has to be done manually if required.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul> <p>This field is enabled if <b>Yes</b> option is selected in the <b>Revolving</b> field.</p>
<b>Revolving Type</b>	<p>The Indicates revolving type.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Value: LC revolves in value.</li> <li>• Time : LC revolves in time</li> </ul> <p>This field is enabled if <b>Yes</b> option is selected in the <b>Revolving</b> field.</p>
<b>Date of Expiry</b>	<p>The expiry date of the LC.</p> <p>The expiry date must be later than the application date.</p>
<b>Place of Expiry</b>	The place where LC would expire.
<b>Cumulative</b>	<p>Displays whether the frequency is cumulative for the LC. If it is cumulative then unused amount of previous LC would be added and available for the new LCs.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul> <p>This field is enabled if <b>Time</b> option is selected in the <b>Revolving Type</b> field.</p>





Field Name	Description
<b>Repeat Frequency</b>	<p>The time duration of revolving frequency</p> <p>The values can be entered in terms of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Days</li> <li>• Month</li> <li>• Years</li> </ul> <p>This field is enabled if the <b>Time</b> option is selected in <b>Revolving Type</b> list.</p>
<b>Beneficiary Details</b>	<p>The beneficiary type.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Existing</li> <li>• New</li> </ul>
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	<p>The name of the LC beneficiary.</p> <p>This field allows the user to select the beneficiary name from drop-down, if <b>Existing</b> option is selected in the <b>Beneficiary Details</b> field.</p> <p>This field allows the user to enter the beneficiary name if <b>New</b> option is selected in the <b>Beneficiary Details</b> field.</p>
<b>Address</b>	<p>The address of the LC beneficiary.</p> <p>This field is enabled to enter the address details, if <b>New</b> option is selected in the <b>Beneficiary Details</b> field.</p>
<b>Country</b>	<p>The country of the LC beneficiary.</p> <p>This field is enabled to enter the country name, if <b>New</b> option is selected in the <b>Beneficiary Details</b> field.</p>
<b>LC Amount</b>	<p>The currency under which the LC can be issued. Indicates the amount for the Letter of Credit.</p> <p>The user can see the equivalent amount in the local currency, if the application is in foreign currency.</p>
<b>LC Amount Tolerance</b>	<p>The tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount. Enter the values for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Under (-) %</li> <li>• Above (+) %</li> </ul>
<b>Total Exposure</b>	<p>Displays the total LC amount including the positive tolerance, with the currency.</p>
<b>Additional Amounts Covered</b>	<p>This field specifies any additional amounts available to the beneficiary under the terms of the credit, such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.</p>

Field Name	Description
<b>Credit Available By</b>	<p>Indicates the manner in which credit is available when the bank is authorized to pay, accept, negotiate or incur a deferred payment undertaking for the credit.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acceptance</li> <li>• Deferred Payment</li> <li>• Mixed Payment</li> <li>• Negotiation</li> <li>• Sight Payment</li> </ul>
<b>Negotiation/ Deferred Payment Details</b>	<p>Indicates the details of Negotiation/ Deferred Payment.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the <b>Negotiation/ Deferred Payment</b> option is selected in the <b>Credit Available By</b> field.</p>
<b>Mixed Payment Details</b>	<p>Indicates the details of mixed payment.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the <b>Mixed Payment</b> option is selected in the <b>Credit Available By</b> field.</p>
<b>Credit Available With</b>	<p>Indicates the details of Bank where credit would become available. It is captured by Bank's SWIFT code.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SWIFT Code</li> <li>• Bank Address</li> </ul>
<b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b>	<p>Select the SWIFT code of the issuing bank.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the <b>SWIFT Code</b> option is selected in the <b>Credit Available With</b> field.</p>
<b>SWIFT code Look up</b>	<p>The following fields appear on a pop up window if the <b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b> link is clicked.</p>
<b>Swift Code</b>	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
<b>Bank Name</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
<b>Country</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the country.
<b>City</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
<b>SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result</b>	

Field Name	Description
<b>Bank Name</b>	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>Address</b>	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>Bank Details</b>	Name and Address of the bank where credit would be available. This field is enabled if the <b>Bank Address</b> option is selected in the <b>Credit Available With</b> field.

#### Drafts section

**Note:** Click  to remove any draft added earlier to the LC application. Click **Add Another Draft** to add new draft.

<b>Serial Number</b>	The serial number of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.
<b>Tenor (In Days)</b>	The tenor of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.
<b>Credit Days From</b>	The date from which the draft tenor is to be counted. Indicates the date type from which the draft tenor is to be counted. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Invoice Date</li> <li>• B/L Date</li> <li>• Others</li> </ul>
<b>Drawee Bank</b>	The drawee bank of the LC.
<b>Draft Amount</b>	The various drafts amount for the LC application.
<b>Action</b>	Click  to delete the record.

2. From the **Accountee** list, select the appropriate option. The accountee address and country field appears.

3. From the **Type of Documentary Credit** field, select the appropriate option.

4. From the **Limits** list, select the appropriate limit.

OR

Click **the View Limit Details** link to open the Facility Summary screen.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the limit details. The Reset popup appears.

**Reset**

Reset

Party ID  
GOODCARE PLC


Line Limit  
LINE\_CD\_1

Reset Cancel

**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
<b>Party ID</b>	The party Id of the Islamic LC product.
<b>Line Limit</b>	Indicates the available limits for Accountee under the selected Line.

- a. From the **Party ID** list, select the appropriate party Id.
  - b. From the **Line Limit** list, select the appropriate limit.
  - c. Click **Reset** to reset the limit details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the limit reset process.
5. In the **LC Type** field, select the appropriate option.
  6. If you enable **Revolving** option:
    - a. Select the appropriate option in **Auto Reinstatement** field.
    - b. In the **Revolving Type** field, select the appropriate option.
      - i. If you have selected **Time** option, select the appropriate option in the **Cumulative** field.
      - ii. From the **Repeat Frequency** list, select the appropriate option and enter the value.  
OR  
Select **Value** in the **Revolving Type** field.
  7. From the **Select Product** list, select the appropriate product.
  8. In the **Date of Expiry** field, select the expiry date of the LC.
  9. In the **Place of Expiry** field, enter the place of LC expiry.

10. In the **Beneficiary Details** field, select the appropriate option.
  - a. If you select **Existing** option:
    - i. From the **Beneficiary Name** list, select the appropriate option.
  - b. If you enable **New** option:
    - i. In the **Beneficiary Name**, enter the name of the Islamic LC beneficiary.
    - ii. In the **Address** field in the Beneficiary section, enter the address of the Islamic LC beneficiary.
    - iii. From the **Country** list in the Beneficiary section, select the appropriate country.
11. In the **LC Amount**, select the appropriate currency and, enter the amount for which the Islamic LC is needed.
12. In the **LC Amount Tolerance**, enter the **Under** and **Above** values in percentage by which the amount of LC can vary.  
In the **Total Exposure** field, the Islamic LC amount along with tolerance would be displayed automatically.
13. In the **Additional Amounts Covered** field, enter the amount details.
14. From the **Credit Available By** list, select the appropriate option.
15. In the **Credit Available With** field:
  - a. If you select **SWIFT Code** option,
    - i. In the **SWIFT code** field, enter the SWIFT code or select it from the lookup.
    - ii. Click **Verify** to fetch bank details based on Bank Code (BIC).
  - b. If you select **Bank Address** option:
    - i. In the **Bank Name** field, enter the name of the issuing bank.
    - ii. In the **Address** field, enter the address of the issuing bank.
16. Click **Add Another Draft** to add new draft details if required.  
OR  
Click  to remove already added draft.  
OR  
Click **Continue** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
  - a. If you click **Add Another Draft**;
    - i. In the **Tenor** field, enter the appropriate value.
    - ii. From the **Credit Days From** list, select the appropriate option.
    - iii. In the **Drawee Bank** field, enter the bank name.
    - iv. In the **Draft Amount** field, enter the appropriate value.

17. Click **Next** or click the **Goods and Shipment Details** tab.  
 The **Goods and Shipment Details** tab appears in the **Letter of Credit Initiation** screen.  
 OR  
 Click **Initiate LC**. The transaction is saved and the **Letter of Credit Initiation – Verify** screen appears.  
 OR  
 Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft.  
 (For more details, refer [Save As Template](#) or [Save As Draft](#) sections.)  
 OR  
 Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
 OR  
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
18. Click **Letter of Credit Initiation - Shipment Details** tab.

### 5.3.2 **Letter of Credit Initiation - Goods and Shipment Details tab**

This tab captures the shipment details of the Islamic LC application process.

#### **Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit - Goods and Shipment Details tab**

Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

LC Details

Goods and Shipment Details

43P  
Partial Shipment  
Allowed

43T  
Trans-shipment  
Allowed

44A  
Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from  
London

44E  
Port of Loading/Airport of Departure  
London

44F  
Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination  
London

44B  
Place of Final Destination/For Transportation  
Mumbai

44C / 44D  
Shipment  
 Date  Period  
09 Feb 2022

Goods	Goods Description	Quantity	Cost/Unit	Gross Amount
1 MACHINE1	MACHINE AS PER ORDER N	4	1200	

+ Add Goods

Next Save As Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**


<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Partial Shipment</b>	<p>Indicates whether partial shipments are allowed under the Islamic LC.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allowed - Allowed under the documentary credit</li> <li>• Not Allowed - Not allowed under the documentary credit</li> <li>• Conditional - Conditional based on conditions specified elsewhere in the message</li> </ul>
<b>Trans-shipment</b>	<p>Indicates whether trans-shipments are allowed under the Islamic LC.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allowed - Allowed under the documentary credit</li> <li>• Not Allowed - Not allowed under the documentary credit</li> <li>• Conditional - Conditional based on conditions specified elsewhere in the message</li> </ul>
<b>Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch From</b>	The place of receipt from where shipment will be done.
<b>Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure</b>	The port of loading or airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document.
<b>Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination</b>	The port of discharge or airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document.
<b>Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation</b>	The place of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.
<b>Shipment Period</b>	The period of shipment during which the goods are to be loaded on board /dispatched /taken in charge.
<b>Shipment Date</b>	<p>The latest date for shipment loading goods on board/ dispatch/ taking in charge.</p> <p>The Latest Date for Shipment should not be later than the Islamic LC Expiry Date.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> It is mandatory to enter the values either in the <b>Latest Shipment Date</b> or <b>Shipment Period</b> field.</p> <hr/>

**Goods**

Section to add or remove the goods traded under the Islamic LC.

---

Field Name	Description
<b>Sr No</b>	Serial Number.
<b>Goods</b>	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
<b>Description</b>	The description about the goods.
<b>Quantity</b>	The quantity of goods.
<b>Cost/Unit</b>	The number of units of the good covered under the Islamic LC.
<b>Gross Amount</b>	The gross amount under the Islamic LC.

19. From the **Partial Shipment** list, select the appropriate option.
20. From the **Trans-shipment** list, select the appropriate option.
21. In the **Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch From** field, enter the name of the place where the goods are to be received.
22. In the **Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure** field, enter the name of the place for delivery of goods.
23. In the **Port of Loading** field, enter the port of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.
24. In the **Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination** field, enter the port of discharge of the goods.
25. In the **Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation** field, enter the place of dispatch of the goods.
26. In the **Shipment Date** field, enter the latest shipment date for loading goods on board/ dispatch/ taking in charge.  
OR  
In the **Shipment Period** field, enter the period of shipment during which the goods are to be loaded on board.
27. In the **Goods** section,
  - a. From the **Goods** list, select the goods being shipped.
  - b. In the **Description of Goods** field, enter the description of the goods traded under the LC.
  - c. In the **Quantity** field, enter the number of units of the goods traded under the Islamic LC.
  - d. In the **Cost/Unit** field, enter the price per unit of the goods traded under the Islamic LC.
  - e. In the **Gross Amount** field, enter the gross amount traded under the Islamic LC.
  - f. Click **Add Goods** to add new good if required.  
OR  
Click  to remove goods that are already added.  
OR



28. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.  
 OR  
 Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft.  
 (For more details, refer [Save As Template](#) or [Save As Draft](#) sections.)  
 OR  
 Click the **Documents and Conditions** tab.  
 OR  
 Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
 OR  
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
29. Click **Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit - Documents and Conditions** tab.

### 5.3.3 Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit - Documents and Conditions tab

This tab includes the INCO terms (International Commercial Terms) and required document details along with the clauses list related to the documents. The document list on this tab are populated based on the default LC product(s) mapped which is conventional as well as Islamic. It also provides an option to add a additional conditions in which corporate user can enter the details to have a clause customized to his/her requirement.


#### Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit - Documents and Conditions tab

The screenshot displays the 'Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. The main section is '46A Select Documents', which allows users to manage and save customized clauses. A table lists documents with columns for 'Name of Document', 'Original', and 'Number of Copies'. The table includes entries for 'Invoice', 'Sea Way', 'Insurance', and 'Air Way', each with a 'View / Edit Clauses' link and a trash icon. Below the table, there is a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items)'. The 'Add Document' section is followed by 'Additional Conditions' with a table for 'Condition Code', 'Identifier', and 'Description'. The 'Add Condition' section includes a text input field for 'Documents to be presented within/beyond days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit' and a dropdown for 'Incoterms'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Next', 'Save As Draft', 'Cancel', and 'Back'.

#### Field Description


Field Name	Description
<b>Select Documents</b>	
Documents list have the list of documents with check boxes to choose along with the number of original or copies submitted and clauses they cater too.	
<b>Checkbox</b>	Displays the documents that you have selected from the list. The selected documents are to be a part of the initiated Islamic LC. It needs to be checked in order to select it.
<b>Name of Document</b>	Name of the document to be sent along with the Islamic LC.
<b>Original</b>	The required number of original documents required for the selected document. It is provided as <b>m/n</b> , where <b>m</b> out of <b>n</b> available documents would be submitted to bank.
<b>Number of Copies</b>	The required number of copies required for the selected document.
<b>Clause</b>	The clauses maintained in the bank application for each of the conventional as well as Islamic document. A document can have multiple clauses.
<b>View Clause</b>	The link to view the clause maintained in the bank application for each of the document or to modify as per needs.
<b>View Clause</b>	
This section appears if you select a document and click the <b>View Clause</b> link. In this section a user can view already maintained clause or can modify them as per his needs. User can select the pre-maintained clause using the identifiers under each clause.	
In a blank clause, corporate user can enter the details to have a clause customized to his/her requirement.	
<b>Selected</b>	The clauses that you have selected from the <b>Clause List</b> . The selected clauses related documents are to be attached to the selected document.
<b>Clause</b>	The name of the clause.
<b>Clause Description</b>	The description and number of the selected clause.
<b>Additional Conditions</b>	
<b>Condition Code</b>	The additional condition code of the documentary credit.
<b>Identifier</b>	The maintained identifier of the conditions of the documentary credit.
<b>Description</b>	The description of further conditions of the documentary credit.

Field Name	Description
<b>Reference</b>	
This section appears if you select a document and click the <b>Refer Codes and Description</b> link.	
<b>Name of Condition</b>	The name of the condition of the documentary credit.
<b>Description of Condition</b>	The description of the documentary credit.
<b>Documents to be presented within /beyond days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit</b>	<p>The number of days after the date of shipment when the documents will be presented to bank.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: On adding these days to the date of application, it should be within validity period.</p> <hr/>
<b>Incoterm</b>	Indicates the INCO terms for the LC application.

30. Select the **Document List** check box to choose the number of original or copies submitted and clauses.  
In the **Document List** section, select the required document to be a part of the Initiated LC.
31. In the **Original** field, enter the number of originals required for the selected document.
32. In the **Number of Copies** field, enter the number of copies required for the selected document.
33. In the **Clauses** section, list of clauses for each document will be listed and a check box is available against various clauses, user can choose amongst various clauses. Select the required clauses for each selected document and click the **View/ Edit Clauses** link. The **View Clause** overlay screen appears, if the clause is already maintained.  
OR  
Click the  icon to delete the clause.


### View Clause

View Clause
✕

Clause	Identifier	Description
		Invoice of shipment
INVCOM	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <span>▼</span> <span style="margin-left: 10px;">Please Select</span> <span style="margin-left: 10px;">▼</span> </div>	

[Add Clause](#)

Submit
Reset

- a. From the **Clause** list, select the appropriate clause.
  - b. From the **Identifier** list, select the identifiers maintained under the clause.
  - c. In the **Clause Description** field, view and modify the description of the clause, if required.
  - d. Click **Submit**. The clause description are saved.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to reset and discard the changes.  
OR  
Click the **Add Clause** link to add a new clause.
1. Click **Add Document** link to add more document details.  
OR  
Click the  icon to delete the document details.
  2. In the **Additional Conditions** section, select the code from the **Condition Code** list. The description mapped to the condition code appears in the Description field. You can also edit the description as required.
  3. From the Identifier list, select the appropriate option.
  4. Click **Refer Codes and Description** link to view the list of codes and their descriptions.
  5. In the **Documents to be presented within/ beyond days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit** field, enter the number of days.
  6. From the **Incoterm** list, select the appropriate option.
  7. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.  
OR  
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer [Save As Template](#) or [Save As Draft](#) sections.)  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
  8. Click **Linkage** tab. The **Linkage** tab appears in the **Letter of Credit Initiation** screen.

#### 5.3.4 Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit - Linkages tab

This tab allows the user to view the default percentage of collateral and the corresponding amount of cash collateral as maintained at back office and can edit the same.

The user has options to attach multiple accounts and indicate the contribution amount or percentage of the total collateral amount. This will be based on the mapped settlement accounts for user. User can add the cash collaterals in transaction currencies only, however customer account can be in any currency. He will get to see the exchange rate in cases where transaction currency and settlement account currency is different.

User will be shown the sum of all linkages for easy reference.

## Letter of Credit Initiation - Linkages tab

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Cash Collateral Linkages</b>	
<b>Select Currency</b>	The contract currency of cash collateral as maintained at back office. The user can change the currency.
<b>Description</b>	The description of collateral linkage.
<b>Percent</b>	Percentage of LC to be used as collateral – as maintained at OBTF.
<b>Collateral Amount</b>	Amount to be used as Collateral for LC.
<b>Sr. No.</b>	The serial number of the schedule record.
<b>Settlement Account Number</b>	The accounts that are mapped to the user.
<b>Contribution Amount for Collateral</b>	The amount to be used from the selected account towards the collateral.

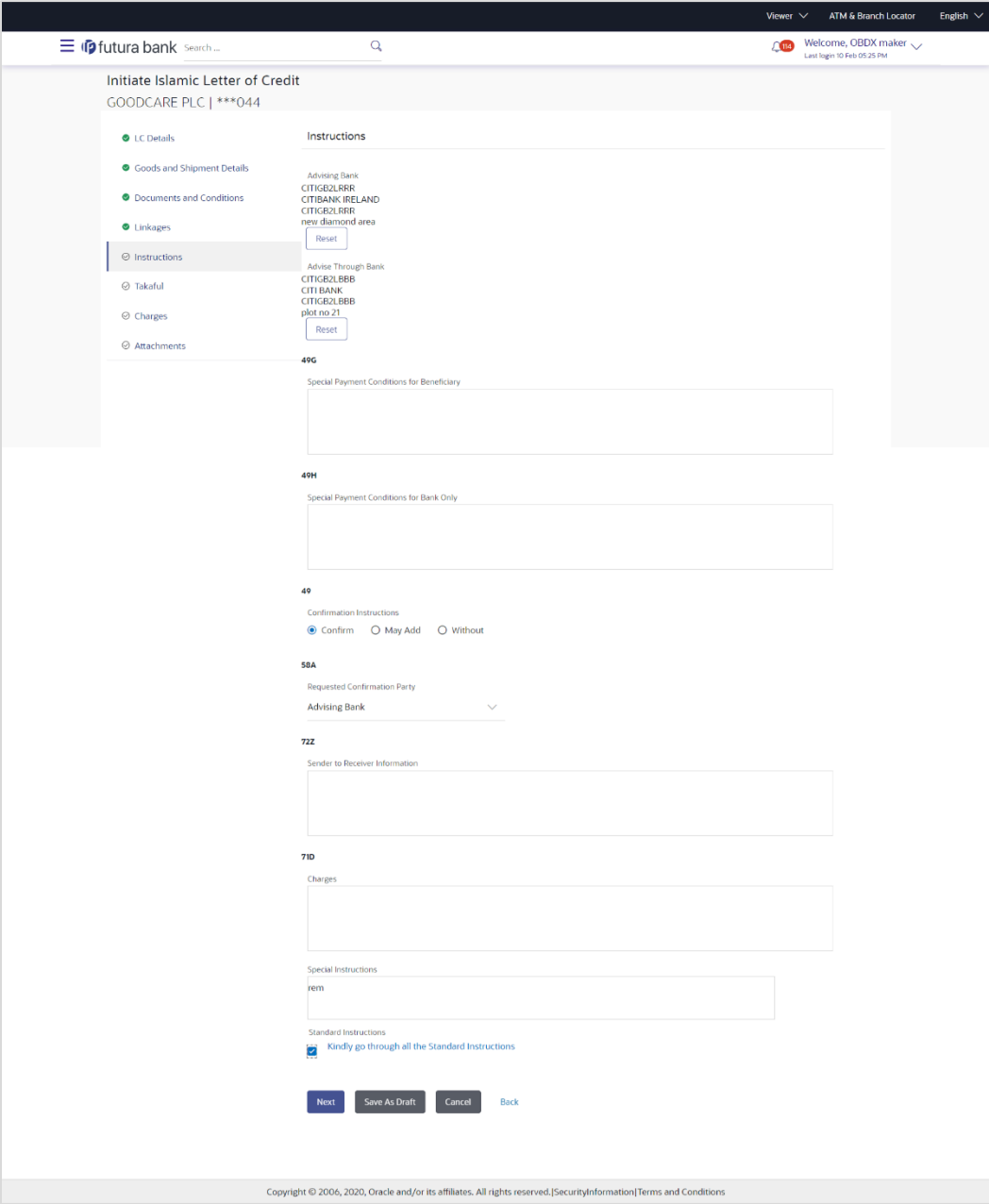
Field Name	Description
<b>Contribution Percentage</b>	Percentage of the total collateral to be taken from the selected account.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	If the selected account is in another currency from that of contract's currency the exchange rate between them is to be displayed.
<b>Contribution amount in Account currency</b>	The amount to be contributed from selected account in the account's currency.
<b>Total</b>	The total collateral amount.
<b>Deposit Linkages</b>	
<b>Account Number</b>	The deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
<b>Amount</b>	The amount that is to be linked for the transaction, and partial linkages to be supported.
<b>Amount in Transactional Currency</b>	The tentative equivalent amount in transactional currency.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the deposit.

9. From the **Currency** list, select the contract currency, if you want to change the default currency.
10. Click the search icon, to select the **Settlement Account Number** from lookup, select the appropriate deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
11. In the **Contribution Amount for Collateral** field, enter the contribution collateral amount.
12. Click the **Add Account** link to add multiple cash collateral linkage.  
OR  
Click Delete to delete the cash collateral linkage.
13. In the **Deposit Linkage** section, select the appropriate deposit account from the **Account Number** list that has to be mapped to the transaction.
14. In the **Amount** field, enter the amount that is to be linked for the transaction.
15. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.  
OR  
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer Save As Template or Save As Draft sections.)  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
16. Click the **Instructions** tab. The **Instructions** tab appears in the **Islamic Letter of Credit Initiation** screen.

### 5.3.5 Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit - Instructions tab

This tab includes the miscellaneous information such as Advising Bank SWIFT ID, Charges Borne By, and Instructions to the bank (not forming part of Islamic LC).

#### Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit - Instructions tab



**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Advising Bank</b>	The option to select the mode of advising bank. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SWIFT Code</li> <li>• Name and Address</li> </ul>
<b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b>	Search and select the SWIFT code of the advising bank, available in the application. This field is enabled if the <b>SWIFT Code</b> option is selected in the <b>Advising Bank</b> field.
<b>SWIFT code Look up</b>	
The following fields appear on a pop up window if the <b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b> link is clicked.	
<b>Swift Code</b>	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
<b>Bank Name</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
<b>Country</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the country.
<b>City</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
<b>SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result</b>	
<b>Bank Name</b>	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>Address</b>	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>Name and Address</b>	Name and address of the advising bank. This field is enabled if the <b>Name and Address</b> option is selected in the <b>Advising Bank</b> field.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Enter the name of the advising bank.
<b>Bank address</b>	Enter the complete address of the advising bank.
<b>Advising Through Bank</b>	The option to select the mode of advising through bank. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SWIFT Code</li> <li>• Name and Address</li> </ul>



Field Name	Description
<b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b>	Search and select the SWIFT code of the advising bank, available in the application. This field is enabled if the <b>SWIFT Code</b> option is selected in the <b>Advising Through Bank</b> field.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Enter the name of the advising bank. This field is enabled if the <b>Name and Address</b> option is selected in the <b>Advising Through Bank</b> field.
<b>Bank address</b>	Enter the complete address of the advising bank. This field is enabled if the <b>Name and Address</b> option is selected in the <b>Advising Through Bank</b> field.
<b>Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary</b>	User can input special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post financing request/ conditions.
<b>Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only</b>	User can input special payment conditions applicable to bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request /conditions.
<b>Confirmation Instruction</b>	The confirmation instructions for the requested confirmation party. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May Confirm - The requested confirmation party may add its confirmation to the credit</li> <li>• Confirm - The requested confirmation party is requested to confirm the credit</li> <li>• Without - No confirmation is requested</li> </ul>
<b>Requested Confirmation Party</b>	Bank which is requested to add its confirmation or may add its confirmation. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advising Bank</li> <li>• Advise Through Bank</li> <li>• Confirming Bank</li> </ul> <p>This field is enabled if the May Confirm or Confirm option is selected in the Confirmation Instruction list.</p>

Field Name	Description
<b>Confirming Bank</b>	Indicates the confirming party is the Confirming bank. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Swift Code</li> <li>• Bank Address</li> </ul> This field is enabled if the <b>Advise Through Bank</b> or <b>Confirming Bank</b> option is selected.
<b>Swift Code</b>	The Swift code of the confirming bank or Advise through Bank. This field is enabled if the <b>Swift Code</b> option is selected.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Name of the confirming bank or Advise through Bank. This field is enabled if the <b>Bank Address</b> option is selected.
<b>Bank Address</b>	Address of the confirming bank or Advise through Bank. This field is enabled if the <b>Bank Address</b> option is selected.
<b>Sender to Receiver Information</b>	The additional information for the receiver.
<b>Charges</b>	Specify charges to be borne by the beneficiary.
<b>Special Instructions</b>	Specify the special instructions for the bank users.
<b>Standard Instructions</b>	View the maintained standard terms and conditions by bank.

- 
17. In the **Advising Bank** field, select the appropriate option.
  18. If you select **Swift Code** option, use the lookup and select the right swift code.  
OR  
If you select **Name and Address** option:
    - i. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the advising bank.
    - ii. In the **Address (1-3)** field, enter the address of the advising bank
  19. In the **Advising Through Bank** field, select the appropriate option.
  20. If you select **Swift Code** option, use the lookup and select the right swift code.  
OR  
If you select **Name and Address** option:
    - i. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the advising bank.
    - ii. In the **Address (1-3)** field, enter the address of the advising bank
  21. In the **Advising Through Bank** field, select the appropriate option.

- i. If you select **Swift Code** option, use the lookup and select the right swift code.  
OR  
If you select **Bank Address** option, enter the bank name and address.
22. In the **Sender to Receiver Information** field, enter the additional information for the receiver.
23. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

### 5.3.6 Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit - Insurance tab

This tab provides the insurance detail to the users. User can view the name of the Insurance Company by searching one of the listed companies. Further he can search the policy number and view the details such as cover date and expiry date along with the amount covered. The policy should be shared with back office for maintenance prior to this.

As part of the initiation, he will have an option to upload any insurance related document with the application as part of general attachments.

#### Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit - Takaful tab

The screenshot displays the 'Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit' page for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. The 'Takaful' tab is active, showing a search bar and a table of insurance policies. The table has columns for Policy Number, Company Name, Country, Cover Date, Expiry Date, and Amount. Three policies are listed: ANZ1 (ING GLOBAL, 05 May 2021, 24 May 2027, GBP10,000,000.00), POLICY1 (ING GLOBAL, 25 May 2023, GBP4,000,000.00), and POLICY2 (Bajaj Allianz, 05 Apr 2023, 13 May 2023, GBP6,000,000.00). The first policy is selected. Below the table is a 'Clear Selection' button and navigation buttons: 'Next', 'Save As Draft', 'Cancel', and 'Back'.

Policy Number	Company Name	Country	Cover Date	Expiry Date	Amount
ANZ1	ING GLOBAL		05 May 2021	24 May 2027	GBP10,000,000.00
POLICY1	ING GLOBAL			25 May 2023	GBP4,000,000.00
POLICY2	Bajaj Allianz		05 Apr 2023	13 May 2023	GBP6,000,000.00

#### Field Description

##### Field Name

##### Description

##### Search

The option to search the insurance.

##### Select

The option to select the insurance record.

Field Name	Description
<b>Policy Number</b>	The policy number of the insurance.
<b>Company Name</b>	The name of the insurance company.
<b>Country</b>	The country for the insurance.
<b>Cover Date</b>	The date up to which the insurance is covered.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The expiry date of the insurance policy.
<b>Amount</b>	The insurance amount.

24. In the **Search** field, enter the search phrase to search the insurance policy.

25. Click **Select** to select the desired insurance record.

OR

Click **Clear Selection** to clear the selection.

26. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.

27. Click the **Charges** tab.

Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft.  
(For more details, refer Save As Template or Save As Draft sections.)

### 5.3.7 Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit – Charges Tab

This tab defaults the charges details, if charges, commissions and taxes are available under the product.

## Charges

Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	Courier CHARGES FOR LI AMENDMENT	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC Charges receivables	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	SWIFT CHARGES FOR LI ISSUE	GBP50.00
		GBP150.00

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LITAX	GBP880.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LITAX1	GBP0.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LITAX2	GBP85.25
		GBP965.25

Commissions

Account No	Commission for	Percentage	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC Issuance Commission (Usance)-Non periodic	1.25	GBP108.49
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC Issuance Commission (Commitment)-Non periodic	1.5	GBP1705.00
			GBP1,813.49

Next Save As Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

### Charges

**Account No** The account which will be charged for the specific charge.

**Description of Charges** The description of the charges.

**Amount** The amount that is maintained under the charge.

**Total Amount** Displays the total charge that will be levied in the transaction.

### Taxes

**Account No.** The account to be earmarked for taking the Taxes.

Field Name	Description
<b>Description of Taxes</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total tax amount.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	The account from which the commission will be taken.
<b>Commissions for</b>	The commission component.
<b>Percentage</b>	The percentage of commission.
<b>Amount</b>	The commission amount.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total commission amount.

- 
28. In the **Charges, Taxes, and Commissions** section, select the appropriate account, from the **Account No.** list
  29. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.  
OR  
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** sections.)  
OR  
Click the **Attachments** tab.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears
  30. Click the **Attachments** tab. The Attachments tab appears in the **Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit** screen.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

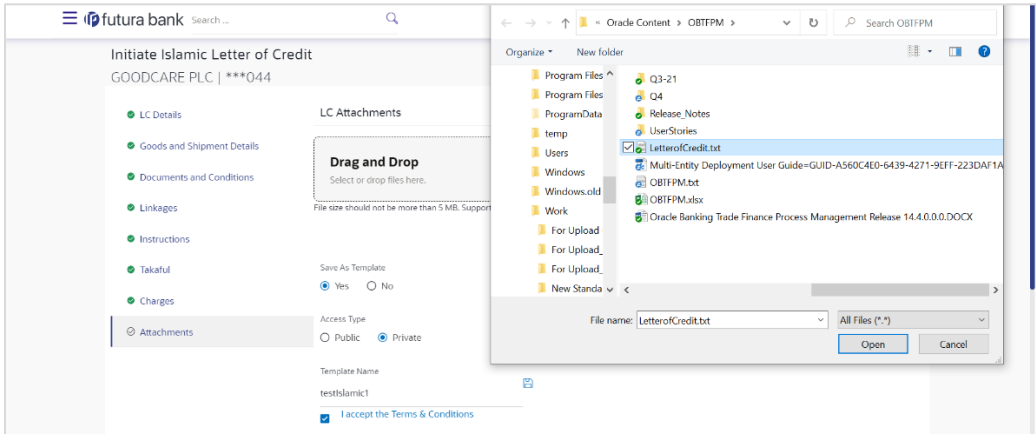
---

### 5.3.8 Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit - Attachments tab

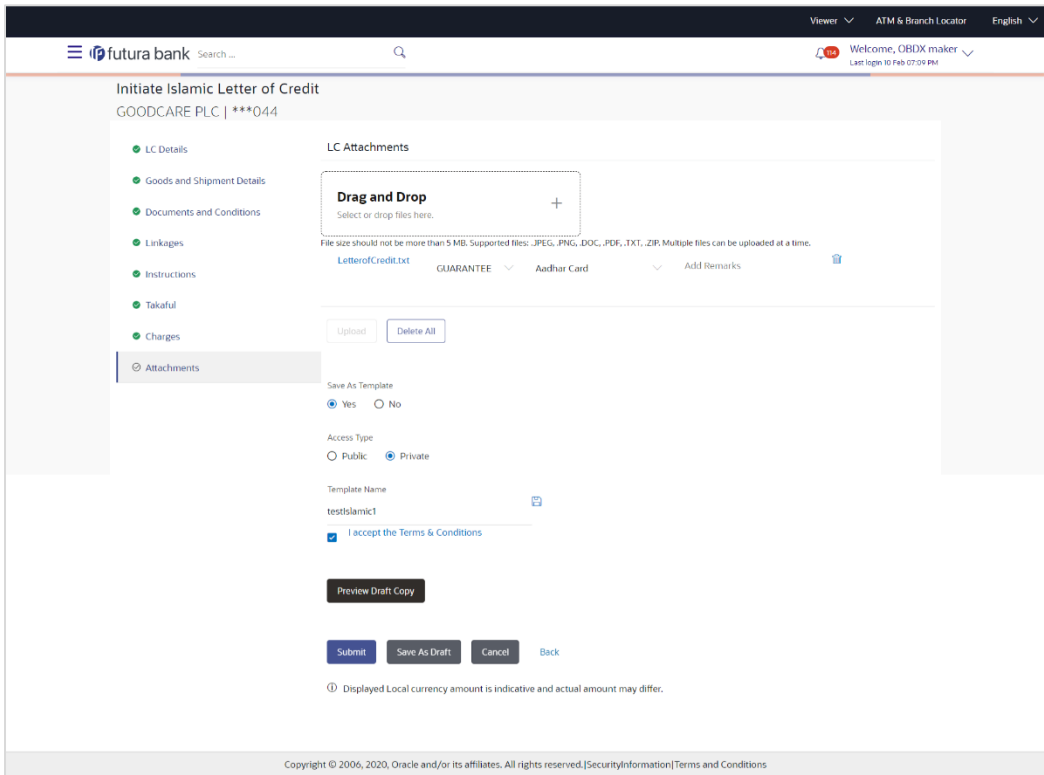
Displays the list of documents presented to initiate the Islamic LC. The document list on this tab are populated based on the default Islamic LC product mapped.

**To Attach Documents:**

**Attachments tab - Upload Document**





**Attachments tab - Uploaded Document**



**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
Drag and Drop	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.

Field Name	Description
<b>Document Name</b>	Displays the name of the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
<b>Add Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document-
<b>Save as Template</b>	Options to save the transaction as template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
<b>Access Type</b>	Indicates the type of access for the template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Public</li> <li>• Private</li> </ul> <p>This field is enabled if the <b>Yes</b> option is selected in Save as Template.</p>
<b>Template Name</b>	The name using which template is stored and can be used in future.

- 
31. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer.  
The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
  32. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
  33. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.  
OR  
Click  to remove the attached document.  
OR  
Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
    - a. In the **Save as Template** field, select **Yes**, if you want to save the transaction as template.
    - b. If you select **Yes**,
      - i. In the **Access Type** field, select the appropriate option.
      - ii. In the **Template Name** field, enter the name of the template.
  34. Select the **Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.



35. Click **Preview Draft Copy** to have a preview of draft.
36. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the **Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit – Review** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** section.)  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
37. The review screen appears. It displays all the 4 sections with their respective fields namely Letter of Credit details, Shipment Details, Documents, Instructions, and Attachments with an option to edit them individually.  
Verify the details, and click **Submit**.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
38. The success message initiation of LC creation appears along with the reference number.  
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

## 5.4 Save As Draft

User can save LC application as a Draft so that it can be used if required in future. It can be re used only one time for LC Application initiation. User can search the saved LC draft using the draft name in search box. The saved drafts can be accessed from the **Draft** tab. The LC applications, which were saved as draft can also be saved as template after adding all other necessary fields.

---

Note: User cannot save application with attached document as Draft.

---

### To save LC application as draft:

1. Enter the required details in LC application.
2. Click **Save As Draft**, and then select **Draft** option.

**Save as Draft**

Save ✕

The details filled will be saved as a draft which can be accessed from Drafts tab.

Name of the Draft

AutomationPrivatetemp1

---

Save
Cancel

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
-------------------	--------------------

<b>Draft Name</b>	Name of the draft.
-------------------	--------------------

3. In the **Draft Name** field, enter the desired name for the draft.
4. Click **Save** to save the draft.  
The transaction details are saved as a draft which can be accessed from the **Draft** tab.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

**FAQs****1. Can I create a Letter of Credit without providing Advising Bank Details?**

Yes, you can, but you will need to give the same later.

**2. What if I do not want to have any tolerance?**

Please put 0 in the fields under % and above %. By default application will take 10% tolerance, if no value has been provided which is in accordance to SWIFT guidelines.

**3. When should I create a draft and when should I create a Template?**

When you want to use the LC application again and again having the same, save it as template. While if you are leaving your create LC application to be filled at a later stage or usage on a later date, you can save it as draft.

**4. Can I initiate LC from my mobile device?**

Currently, you cannot perform any Trade Finance related transaction from mobile devices.

[Home](#)

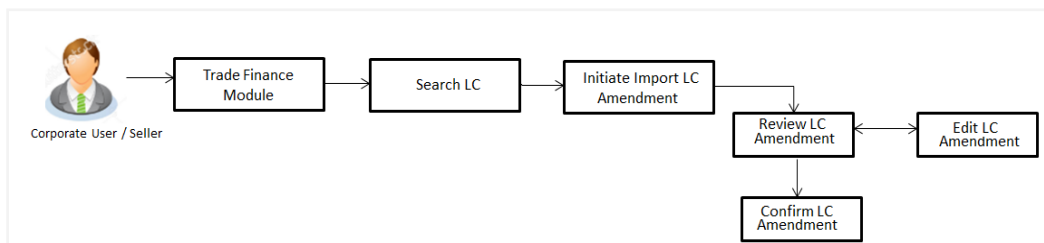
## 6. Initiate Islamic Import LC Amendment

Using this option, you can apply for amendment of an existing Islamic Letter of Credit (LC) in the application. You can reopen a closed LC using this screen too. You can also attach the scanned copies of the supporting documents for the amendment, file size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported file types: .jpeg, .png, .doc, .pdf, .txt, .zip. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Islamic Import LC should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

### Workflow





### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Import Letter of Credit > Amend Letter of Credit - Islamic*

## 6.1 Search Islamic Import LC Amendments

User can search the list existing Islamic LC application using LC Number, Applicant Name, and Beneficiary Name and apply for amendments.

### To search the LC Amendments:

1. From the **All Parties** list, select the appropriate option.  
OR  
In the **Search** field, enter the LC Number/ Applicant Name/ Beneficiary Name/ LC Status/ LC Amount and click . Based on search criteria the list of existing LC appears.  
OR  
Click  to filter the Letter of Credit based on following criteria.

## Filter Import Letter Of Credit

The screenshot shows the Futura Bank interface for filtering Islamic Import LC Amendments. The main table displays the following data:

LC Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Amount	Equivalent Amount
PKIILJN2125A13M	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETH99	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PKIILJN2125A13L	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETH99	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PKIILJN21252004	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP18,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PKIILJN21252502	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP16,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PKIILJN21254001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PKIILJN21252503	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP16,000.00	GBP10,000.00
000IRL21250501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	CITIBANK	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00

The filter overlay on the right includes the following fields:

- Beneficiary Name: SHIVA CORP
- LC Status: Active
- LC Amount Range: All
- Issue Date: 08 Feb 2022 to 28 Feb 2022
- Expiry Date: 28 Feb 2022 to 31 Mar 2022

Buttons for Apply, Cancel, and Clear are visible at the bottom of the filter overlay.

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of beneficiary party.
-------------------------	--------------------------------

<b>LC Status</b>	The status of LC currently. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active</li> <li>Closed</li> </ul>
------------------	--

<b>LC Currency</b>	The currency for the LC.
--------------------	--------------------------

<b>LC Amount Range</b>	The start and end value of the amount range used for searching the Islamic LC.
------------------------	--

<b>Issue Date From</b>	The start date of the issue date range used for searching the Islamic LC.
------------------------	---

<b>Issue Date To</b>	The end date of the issue date range used for searching the Islamic LC.
----------------------	---

<b>Expiry Date From</b>	The start date of the expiry date range used for searching the Islamic LC.
-------------------------	--

<b>Expiry Date To</b>	The end date of the expiry date range used for searching the Islamic LC.
-----------------------	--

- Enter the required filter parameters, and then click **Apply**.  
The searched results are shown based on the parameters provided.  
OR  
Click **Clear** to reset the search criteria.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the close the filter overlay screen.

## Islamic Import LC Amendments - Search Result

Islamic Import LC Amendment  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*Q44

All Parties → Search...

LC Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Amount	Equivalent Amount	Issue Date	Expiry Date	LC status
PKIILIN2125A1JM	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETH9	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PKIILIN2125A1JL	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETH9	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PKIILIN21252004	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP18,000.00	GBP10,000.00	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PKIILIN21252502	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP16,000.00	GBP10,000.00	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PKIILIN21254001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PKIILIN21252503	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP16,000.00	GBP10,000.00	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
000IRL21250501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	CITIBANK	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
000ILIN21255001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETH9	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
000ILIP21250001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Trade indiv.1	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	05 May 2021	04 Jun 2021	ACTIVE
000IRL21250001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	CITIBANK	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE

Page 1 of 11 (1-10 of 106 Items) | 1 2 3 4 5 ... 11

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Search</b>	
<b>All Parties</b>	Select the specific party to filter the search result based on specific party.
<b>Search</b>	Specify the LC Number/ Applicant Name/ Beneficiary Name of LC for whom amendments to be made.
<b>Search Result</b>	
<b>LC Number</b>	The LC reference number generated while creating Islamic LC.
<b>Applicant Name</b>	The Islamic LC applicant name based on the selected party ID.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the beneficiary of the Islamic LC.
<b>Amount</b>	The amount for the Letter of Credit along with the currency under which the Islamic LC issued.
<b>Equivalent Amount</b>	The equivalent amount for the Letter of Credit along with the currency under which the Islamic LC issued.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Issue Date</b>	The date of the issue date of the Islamic LC.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The date of the expiry date for the Islamic LC.
<b>LC Status</b>	The status of LC.

---

3. Click on the desired **LC Number** for whom amendments to be made. The Initiate Import LC Amendment screen appears.

---

**Note:** 1. When the user clicks LC Number link, a warning message 'You are going to amend a Back to Back LC', if the LC is a back to back LC.

2. If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---

## Initiate Islamic Import LC Amendment

Search ...

Viewer ATM & Branch Locator English

Welcome, OBDX maker

Last login 12 Feb 04:20 PM

### Initiate Islamic Import LC Amendment

GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

LC Reference No.  
PK2IRL2125ACQK Active

Product  
Import Non Revolving Sight

Date Of Issue  
05 May 2021

- LC Details
- Goods and Shipment Details
- Documents and Conditions
- Instructions
- Linkages
- Takaful
- Charges, Commissions & Taxes

#### LC Details

**50**

Applicant Name  
GOODCARE PLC

Address  
12 King Street

Country  
United Kingdom

Accountee  
GOODCARE PLC

**40A**

Type of Documentary Credit  
 Transferable  Non Transferable

LC Type  
Sight

**31D**

Date of Expiry  
30 Dec 2021

Place of Expiry  
Chennai

**59**

Beneficiary Name  
MARKS AND SPENCER

Address  
MARGUS25XXX  
87 knights street

Country  
United Kingdom

**32B**

LC Amount  
GBP100,000.00

LC Amount Tolerance

Under(%)  Above(%)

Total Exposure  
GBP100,000.00

**39C**

Additional Amount Covered

**41A**

Credit Available By  
Negotiation

#### Limits

Party ID: GOODCARE PLC  
Limit: 000044\_1 Reset

**USD0.00B**  
Available Limit

Utilized **GBP2,179,084.08** Sanctioned **GBP999,999,999,999.00**

[View Limit Details](#)

4. Update the LC details in editable field.
5. Select the **Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
6. Click **Submit** to initiate the LC Amendment.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **Initiate Import LC Amendment – Search** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
7. The review screen appears. It displays all the sections with their respective fields with an option to edit them individually.  
Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
8. The success message initiation of LC Amendment appears along with the reference number.
9. Click **Go To Dashboard** to go to dashboard.

---

**Note:** Following are the fields which can be amended: Type of Documentary Credit, Date of Expiry, Place of Expiry, Beneficiary Address, LC Amount, LC Amount Tolerance, Additional Amount Covered, Credit Available By, Credit Available With, Bank Details, Draft Details, Partial Shipment, Transshipment, Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch From, Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure, Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination, Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation, Shipment Date, Shipment Period, Goods, Description, Quantity, Cost/Unit, Gross/Amount, Original, Number of Copies, View/Edit Clause, Additional Conditions, Documents to be presented within /beyond days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit, Incoterm, Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary, Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only, Confirmation Instruction, Requested Confirmation Party, Sender to Receiver Information, Charges, Charges Borne by and Incoterms. For the description of above fields refer **Initiate Letter of Credit** section.

---

## 6.2 Re-Open Closed LC

The application has a facility for user to re-open a closed LC. The user can search the specific LC by providing the LC no directly, or by doing an advanced lookup to find the correct LC with the filters available.

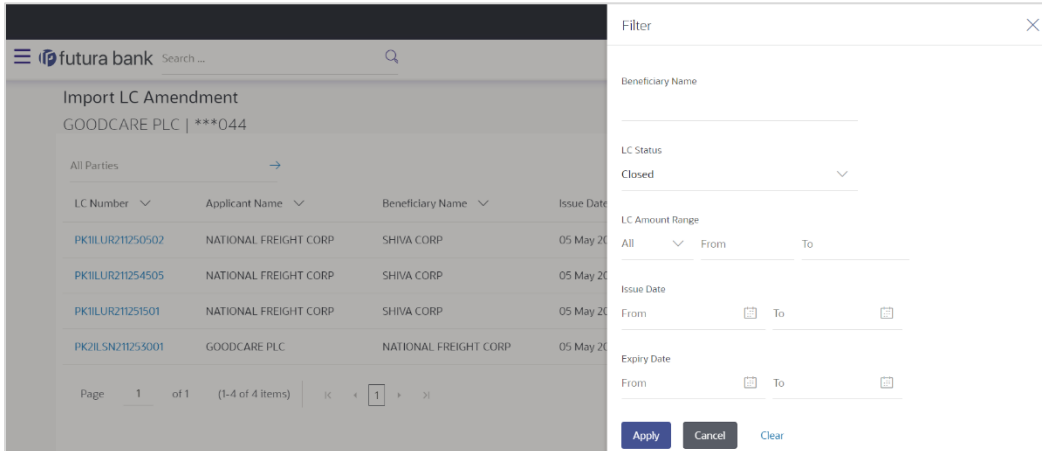


The user can search the LC which are in 'Closed' status.

### To Re-Open the closed LC:

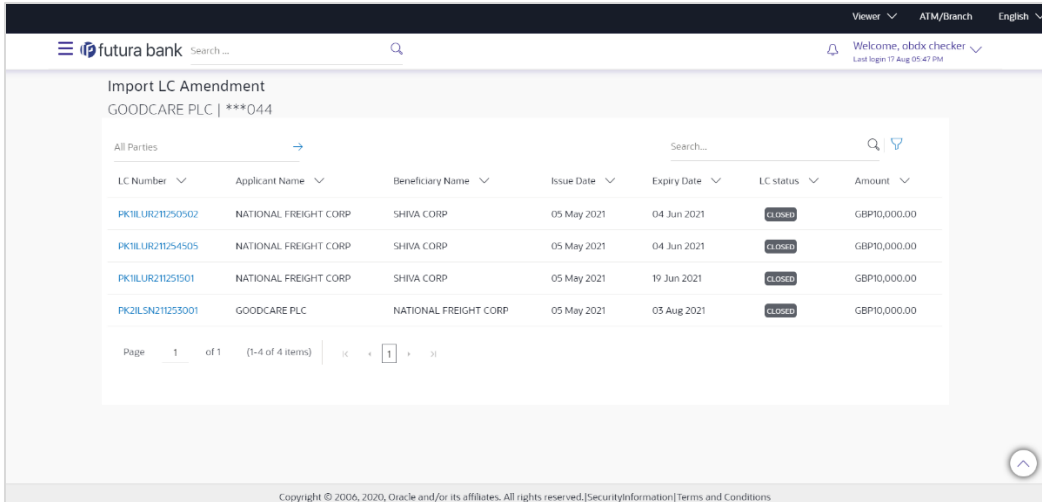
10. Click  search the LC based on the filter criteria. The **Filter** overlay screen appears.

### Import LC Amendments - Filter



11. From the LC Status list, select the **Closed** option. The list of all the closed LC appear.

### Import LC Amendments - Search Result



12. Click on the desired **LC Number** for whom amendments to be made. The warning message of amendment of closed LC appears.
13. Click **Continue** to continue the amendment of closed LC. The **Initiate Import LC Amendment - LC Details** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the amendment process.
14. Repeat step 4 to 8 of **Initiate Import LC Amendments** section.

[Home](#)

## 7. View Islamic Import Letter of Credit

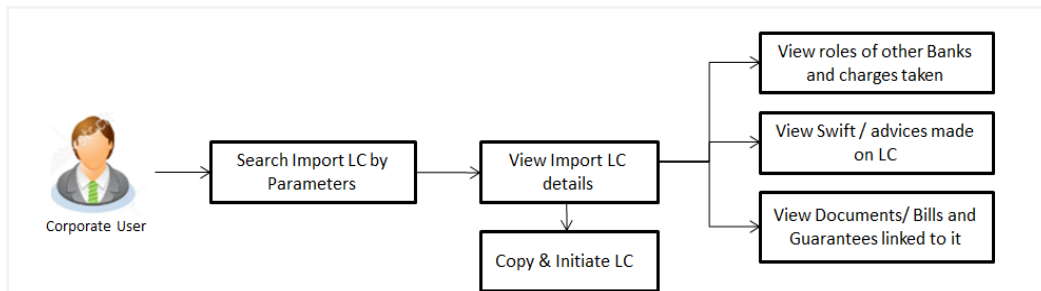
Using this option, you can view the details of existing Islamic Import Letters of Credit (LC) in the application. You can search the required Islamic LC using different search criteria.

The Islamic LC details include LC amount, outstanding, date of issue, date of expiry, parties to the LC, bank details, payment terms, and shipment/goods/documents details. You can also view the Bills presented under the Islamic LC and Guarantees issued against Islamic LC.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Import Islamic LC should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it



### Workflow



### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Import Letter of Credit > View Letter of Credit Islamic*

### To view Islamic Import LC:

1. The **View Islamic Import LC** screen appears.
2. From the **All Parties** list, select the appropriate option.  
OR  
In the **Search** field, enter the LC Number/ Beneficiary Name/ LC Status/ LC Amount and click . Based on search criteria the list of existing LC appears.  
OR  
Click  to filter the Letter of Credit based on following criteria.

## Filter Islamic Import Letter Of Credit

The screenshot shows the Futura Bank interface for viewing Islamic Import Letters of Credit. The main table displays a list of recently issued letters of credit with columns for LC Number, Applicant Name, Beneficiary Name, LC Amount, Equivalent LC Amount, and Outstanding Amount. A filter dialog box is open on the right, allowing users to filter by Beneficiary Name (SHIVA CORP), LC Status (All), LC Amount Range (All, 10, 10000), LC Drawing Status (All), Issue Date (From/To), and Expired Status (Expired/Not Expired).

LC Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	LC Amount	Equivalent LC Amount	Outstanding Amount
PKTILIN2125A1IM	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	FREETHI9	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP0.00
PKTILIN2125A1IL	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	FREETHI9	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PKZIRL21250507	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GOODCARE PLC	GBP1,234.00	GBP1,234.00	GBP1,357.40
PKTILIN21252506	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP0.00
PKTILIN21252004	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP18,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP8,000.00

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of beneficiary party.
-------------------------	--------------------------------

<b>LC Status</b>	The status of Islamic LC currently.
------------------	-------------------------------------

The options are:

- Hold
- Active
- Cancelled
- Closed
- Reversed

<b>LC Currency</b>	The currency for the Islamic LC.
--------------------	----------------------------------

<b>LC Amount Range</b>	The start and end value of the amount range used for searching the Islamic LC.
------------------------	--

<b>LC Drawing Status</b>	The Islamic LC amount drawing status.
--------------------------	---------------------------------------

The options are:

- Partial
- Full
- Undrawn
- Expired

<b>Issue Date From</b>	The start date of the issue date range used for searching the LC.
------------------------	---

<b>Issue Date To</b>	The end date of the issue date range used for searching the Islamic LC.
----------------------	---

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Expired Status</b>	To select whether LC being searched is expired or not.
-----------------------	--

The options are:

- Expired
- Not Expired

<b>Expiry Date From</b>	The start date of the expiry date range used for searching the Islamic LC.
-------------------------	--

<b>Expiry Date To</b>	The end date of the expiry date range used for searching the Islamic LC.
-----------------------	--

- Enter the required filter parameters, and then click **Apply**.  
The searched results are shown based on the parameters provided.  
OR  
Click **Clear** to reset the search criteria.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the close the filter overlay screen.

### View Import Letter Of Credit – Search Result

View Islamic Import Letter of Credit  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

List of Recently Issued Letter of Credits

All Parties → Search... Download

LC Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	LC Amount	Equivalent LC Amount	Outstanding Amount	Equivalent Outstanding Amount	Issue Date	Date of Expiry	LC Status
PKIILIN2125A1JM	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETHIP	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP0.00	GBP0.00	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PKIILIN2125A1JL	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETHIP	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP11,000.00	GBP11,000.00	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PKIIRLI21250507	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GOODCARE PLC	GBP1,234.00	GBP1,234.00	GBP1,357.40	GBP1,357.40	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PKIILIN21252506	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP0.00	GBP0.00	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PKIILIN21252004	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP18,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP8,000.00	GBP8,000.00	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PKIILIN21252502	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP16,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP6,000.00	GBP6,000.00	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PKIILIN21254001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP0.00	GBP0.00	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PKIILIN21252503	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP16,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP6,000.00	GBP6,000.00	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE

Page 1 of 15 (1-8 of 117 items) | 1 2 3 4 5 15

① All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.  
② Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

**List of Recently Issued Letter Of Credit**

<b>LC Number</b>	This is the LC number of the Islamic LC application.
<b>Applicant Name</b>	The name of the applicant.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the Islamic LC beneficiary.
<b>LC Amount</b>	The amount for which Islamic LC is created.
<b>Equivalent LC Amount</b>	The equivalent Islamic LC amount.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	The remaining amount to be given to the beneficiary.
<b>Equivalent Outstanding Amount</b>	The equivalent outstanding amount to be given to the beneficiary.
<b>Issue Date</b>	The issue date of the Islamic Import LC.
<b>Date of Expiry</b>	The date when the Islamic LC expires and holds no more valid.
<b>LC Status</b>	The Islamic Islamic Import LC status i.e. whether is active/closed etc.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	The remaining amount to be given to the beneficiary.


4. Click on the **LC Number** link to view the records under a selected LC. The **View Islamic Import Letter Of Credit LC Details** screen appears.
5. Click the **Download** link to download all or selected columns in the Islamic Import LC details list. You can download the list in PDF formats.

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

## 7.1 View Islamic Import Letter Of Credit - LC Details


6. Click **LC Details** tab. The **View Islamic Import Letter Of Credit - LC Details** screen appears.

## View Islamic Import Letter Of Credit - LC Details



Search ...

Viewer
ATM & Branch Locator
English


Welcome, OBDX maker

Last login 12 Feb 05:15 PM

### View Islamic Import Letter Of Credit

| \*\*\*153 [Initiate Amendment](#) | [Copy & Initiate](#)

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
PK2JRL21250507 <span style="color: green; font-weight: bold;">Active</span>	Import Non Revolving Sight	GBP1,234.00	05 Aug 2021

**LC Details**

**Attached Documents**

**Amendments**

**Bills**

**Shipping Guarantee**

**Linkages**

**Charges, Commissions & Taxes**

**Swift Messages**

**Advice**

**Banks**

**LC Details**

**51A**  
Applicant  
Address  
Country  
Account  
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP  
Date of Application  
05 May 2021

**31D**  
Date of Expiry  
05 Aug 2021

**31B**  
LC Amount  
GBP1,234.00

**39A**  
LC Amount Tolerance Under (%)  
10  
Total Exposure  
GBP1,357.40

**41A**  
Credit Available By Sight Payment  
Credit Available With sd/fas  
Drafts  
No  
[Hide Information](#)

**Goods & Shipment**

**43P**  
Partial Shipment

**44A**  
Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from

**44F**  
Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination

**44C/44D**  
Shipment

Goods	Description of Goods	Units	Price Per Unit
No data to display.			

[Hide Information](#)

**Documents**

Document Name	Original	Copies	Clause
AIRDOC	1/2	2	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
INSDOC	0/0	2	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
INVDOC	1/2	0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
MARDOC	1/2	2	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
OTHERDOC	0/0	0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>

Page 1 of 2 (1-5 of 7 Items) 1 2

**40A**  
Type of Documentary Credit  
Non Transferable  
Non Revolving

**50**  
Beneficiary Name  
GOODCARE PLC  
Address  
12 King Street  
lane no 4  
London  
Country  
United Kingdom

**39C**  
Additional Amount Covered

**42C**  
Drafts At

58A Additional conditions

4B Documents to be presented within/beyond days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit  
0

Incoterms  
Cost, Insurance and Freight (named destination port)

[Hide Information](#)

Instruction

Advising Bank SWIFT ID

49G Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

49H Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only

49 Confirmation Instructions  
Without

72Z Sender to Receiver Information  
Applicant Account for Charges

71D Charges

Special Instructions

[Hide Information](#)

Insurance

Currently, there are no insurances linked to this contract.

[Copy & Initiate](#) [Back](#)

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Party Name and ID</b>	The name and ID of LC applying party.
<b>LC Reference No.</b>	Displays the reference number of the Islamic LC.
<b>Product</b>	The Islamic Import LC product name under which the LC is created.
<b>LC Amount</b>	The amount availed against the Islamic LC.
<b>Date of Expiry</b>	The date when the Islamic LC expires and holds no more valid.
<b>LC Details</b>	
<b>Applicant</b>	Displays the Islamic LC applicant name based on the selected party ID.
<b>Address</b>	Displays the Islamic LC applicant address.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the country of the Islamic LC applicant.
<b>Date of Application</b>	The LC issue date.
<b>Date of Expiry</b>	The expiry date of the Islamic LC. The expiry date must be later than the application date.
<b>Place of Expiry</b>	The place where Islamic LC would expire.

Field Name	Description
<b>LC Amount</b>	The amount availed against the Islamic LC.
<b>Type of Documentary Credit</b>	The type of documentary credit are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transferable</li> <li>• Revolving</li> </ul>
<b>Revolving Type</b>	Indicates revolving type. This field appears if the <b>SWIFT Code</b> option is selected in the <b>Credit Available With</b> field.
<b>Auto Reinstatement</b>	Under a revolving Islamic LC, the amount is reinstated or renewed without any specific amendments to the LC. The credit becomes available for use again automatically.
<b>Cumulative</b>	Displays whether the frequency is cumulative for the LC.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the LC beneficiary.
<b>Address</b>	The address of the LC beneficiary.
<b>Country</b>	The country of the LC beneficiary.
<b>Drafts section</b>	
	The number of drafts available.
<b>Tenor (In Days)</b>	The number of days of its validity.
<b>Credit Days From</b>	Displays the date from which the Draft tenure shall be counted.
<b>Drawee Bank</b>	The name of drawee bank, which would represent draft for claiming money against LC.
<b>Draft Amount</b>	The amount which is sought by beneficiary on representation of draft.
<b>More Information</b>	
	Following fields appear if you click the <b>More Information</b> link. Click the <b>Hide Information</b> link to hide the fields.
<b>LC Amount Tolerance Under %</b>	The tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount.
<b>Total Exposure</b>	Displays the total LC amount including the positive tolerance, with the currency.



<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Credit Available By</b>	Indicates the manner in which credit is available when the bank is authorized to pay, accept, negotiate or incur a deferred payment undertaking for the credit.
<b>Credit Available With</b>	Indicates the details of Bank where credit would become available. It is captured by Bank's SWIFT code.
<b>Mixed Payment Details</b>	Indicates the details of mixed payment. This field is appears if the <b>Mixed Payment</b> option was selected in the <b>Credit Available By</b> field.
<b>Additional Amounts Covered</b>	This field specifies any additional amounts available to the beneficiary under the terms of the credit, such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.
<b>Drafts At</b>	The number of drafts available.
<b>Goods &amp; Shipment</b>	
<b>Partial Shipment</b>	Displays whether partial shipments is allowed or not or is conditional.
<b>Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch From</b>	The place of receipt from where shipment will be done.
<b>Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination</b>	The port of discharge or airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document.
<b>Shipment</b>	The period of shipment during which the goods are to be loaded on board /dispatched /taken in charge.
<b>Transshipment</b>	Displays whether transshipment is allowed or not or is conditional.
<b>Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure</b>	The port of loading or airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document.
<b>Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation</b>	The place of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.
<b>Documents</b>	
<b>Document Name</b>	Displays the lists of all the documents required to be represented.
<b>Original</b>	Displays the number "n" out of "m" original documents will be provided to bank.
<b>Copies</b>	Displays the number of copies that will be submitted as a set of documents for LC.

Field Name	Description
<b>Clause</b>	Displays the default description of clauses, however user can modify the same.
<b>More Information</b>	
Following fields appear if you click the <b>More Information</b> link.	
Click the <b>Hide Information</b> link to hide the fields.	
<b>Additional Conditions</b>	The description of further conditions of the documentary credit.
<b>Documents to be presented within /beyond _____ days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit</b>	The number of days after the date of shipment when the documents will be presented to bank.
<b>Instructions</b>	
<b>Advising Bank SWIFT ID</b>	Displays the SWIFT ID and address of the Advising Bank.
<b>Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary</b>	User can input special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post financing request/ conditions.
<b>Confirmation Instructions</b>	The confirmation instructions for the requested confirmation party.
<b>Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only</b>	User can input special payment conditions applicable to bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request /conditions.
<b>More Information</b>	
Following fields appear if you click the <b>More Information</b> link.	
Click the <b>Hide Information</b> link to hide the fields.	
<b>Sender to Receiver Information</b>	The additional information for the receiver.
<b>Applicant Account for Charges</b>	The applicant account for charges.
<b>Charges</b>	The details specify charges to be borne by the beneficiary.

7. Click the required link in the **LC Number** column.  
The **View Import LC** screen appears with the details of the selected Import LC. By default, the **LC Details** tab appears.

8. Click **Copy and Initiate** to copy details of LC, and initiate a new LC. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
9. Click the **Attached Documents** tab to attach the document.  
OR  
Click the **Initiate Amendment** link to initiate the amendment.  
OR  
Click the **Copy and Initiate** link to copy details of LC, and initiate a new LC. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen

---

**Note:** 1) Repeat frequency and cumulative will come only in case of revolving LC.  
2) When the user clicks Initiate Amendment link, a warning message 'You are going to amend a Back to Back LC', if the LC is a back to back LC.

---

### 7.1.1 View Islamic Import Letter Of Credit - Attached Documents

This tab displays the list of all documents uploaded by user. It allows the user to download the attachments done under the selected Import LC. It also has a provision to attach a new document to the Import LC.

10. Click **Attached Documents** tab to view the attached documents.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Import Letter Of Credit** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## View Islamic Import Letter Of Credit – Attached Documents

View Import Letter Of Credit  
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | \*\*\*153

LC Reference No. PK2ILUN211256008 **ACTIVE** Product Import LC Usance Non Revolving LC Amount EUR110,000.00 Date of Expiry 10 May 2021

Attached Documents

Sr No	Document Id	Document Category	Document Type	Remarks	Action
1	3.914****14	IDPROOF	IDPROOF	id	
2	3.914****21	IDPROOF	IDPROOF	doc	

Cancel Back

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

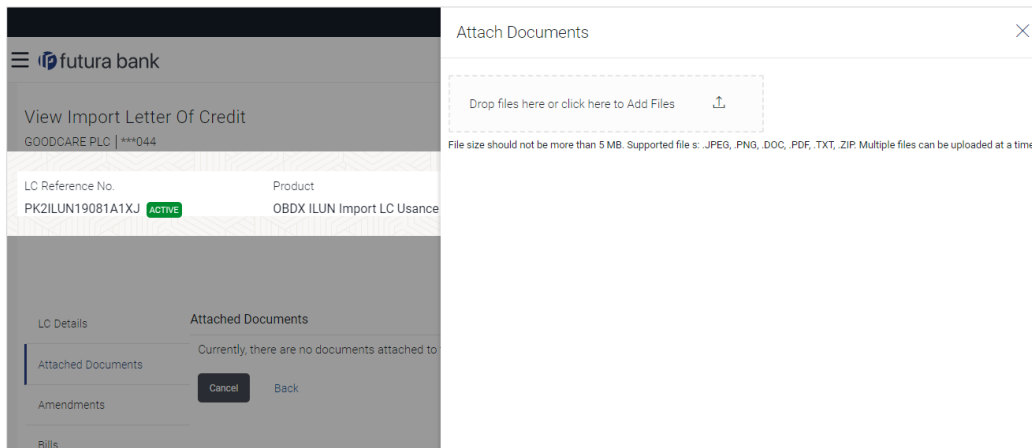
## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Sr No</b>	The serial number of the attached document record.
<b>Document ID</b>	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
<b>Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
<b>Action</b>	Action to be taken that is to delete the attached document.

11. Click the required link in the **Document ID** column to download the attached document.  
OR  
Click Attach More Documents link to attach more document. The Attach Document overlay screen appears  
OR

Click  to delete the attached document record.

## View Islamic Import Letter Of Credit – Attached Documents



## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Drag and Drop</b>	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded.
<b>Attached Document</b>	The document to be uploaded.
<b>Document Category</b>	The category of the document to be uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	The type of the document to be uploaded.
<b>Remarks</b>	The notes added, if any for attaching the document.
<b>Choose File to attach</b>	Browse the file to be attached. <b>Note:</b> File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported file types: .jpeg, .png, .doc, .pdf, .txt, .zip. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.
<b>Action</b>	Action to be taken that is delete the attached document.

12. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer.  
The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
13. Select the required document present on your computer to upload. A row with the attached document and its details appear.

14. Click **Upload** to attach the document. The attached document is uploaded and row appears with the attached document details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.  
OR  
Click **Clear** the selection.  
OR  
Click to delete the attached document record.
15. Click **Submit** to submit the newly attached document. This is getting displayed in case of new attached document.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Import LC** screen appears.  
OR  
Click the **Amendments** tab to view the amendment.  
OR  
Click the Initiate Amendment link to initiate the amendment.  
OR  
Click the Copy and Initiate link to copy details of LC, and initiate a new LC. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen

---

**Note:** Attached documents section is not qualified with Oracle TFPM in this release.

---

## **7.1.2 Amendments**

### **7.1.2.1 Initiate Amendment**

For more information on Initiate LC Amendment, refer [Initiate Import LC Amendment](#) transaction.

### **7.1.2.2 View Amendment**

This tab displays the amendments done to the LC such as shipment date, LC amount etc.

## Amendments

View Islamic Import Letter Of Credit  
| \*\*153

Initiate Amendment | Copy & Initiate

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
000ILIP211251502 <span>Active</span>	Import LC Sight Revolving	GBP10,000.00	04 Jun 2021

LC Details

Amendments

Amendment Number	Issue Date	Expiry Date	LC Amount	Status	View
1	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	GBP20,000.00	ACCEPTED	View

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | < < 1 > >

Initiate Amendment Back

① Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security|Information] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Amendment Number</b>	Displays the amendment number of the LC. Displays the link to view the details of the LC Amendment.
<b>Issue Date</b>	Displays the issue date of the LC Amendment.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	Displays the new expiry date of the LC.
<b>LC Amount</b>	Displays the new LC amount.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of raised amendment.

- Click the required link in the **View** column. The **Import LC Amendment** screen with detailed Issued Amendments appears.  
OR  
Click the View link to view the export LC Amendment.
- Click **Initiate Amendment** to initiate an amendment.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
- Click the **Bills** tab to attach the document.  
OR  
Click the Initiate Amendment link to initiate the amendment.  
OR  
Click the Copy and Initiate link to copy details of LC, and initiate a new LC. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen.

### 7.1.3 Bills

This tab displays the list of Bills raised by the beneficiary.

19. Click **Bill** tab. The summary of all the Inward Bills appears.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Import LC** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
20. Click the **Shipping Guarantee** tab to view the shipping guarantee details.  
OR  
Click the **Initiate Amendment** link to initiate the amendment.  
OR  
Click the **Copy and Initiate** link to copy details of LC, and initiate a new LC. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen.

#### View Import Letter of Credit – Bills

The screenshot displays the 'View Islamic Import Letter of Credit' interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'futura bank' logo and search bar. Below it, the page title 'View Islamic Import Letter Of Credit' is shown with a breadcrumb trail '\*\*\*153'. A summary card provides key details: LC Reference No. PK11LN21252506 (Active), Product Islamic Import LC - Sight Non Revolving, LC Amount GBP10,000.00, and Date of Expiry 03 Aug 2021. A sidebar on the left lists various tabs: Attached Documents, Amendments, Bills (selected), Shipping Guarantee, Linkages, Charges, Commissions & Taxes, Swift Messages, Advice, and Banks. The main content area shows a table of bills with columns: Inward Bill Number, Bill Lodgement Sequence No, Date Received, Bill Amount, and Status. A single bill is listed with Inward Bill Number PK11UB21250506, Bill Lodgement Sequence No 1, Date Received 05 May 2021, Bill Amount GBP10,000.00, and Status Active. A pagination bar indicates 'Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)'. A note at the bottom states: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

#### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Inward Bill Number</b>	Displays the Inward Bill number. Click on Inward Bill Number link to view the Bill details.
---------------------------	--

<b>Bill Lodgement Sequence No</b>	Indicates the sequence in which bill was lodged.
-----------------------------------	--

<b>Date Received</b>	Displays the date on which the Bill is received.
----------------------	--



Field Name	Description
<b>Bill Amount</b>	Displays the Bill amount with currency for the LC.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of the Bill is received.

21. Click on **Inward Bill Number** to view the Bill details. The **View Import Bill- General Bill** details linked to the LC number screen appears. Refer [View Import Bill](#).  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Import LC** screen appears.
22. Click the **Shipping Guarantee** tab to view Shipping Guarantee details.  
OR  
Click the Initiate Amendment link to initiate the amendment.  
OR  
Click the Copy and Initiate link to copy details of LC, and initiate a new LC. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen.

#### 7.1.4 **Shipping Guarantee**

This tab displays the details of shipping guarantees attached to the Import LC. You can also initiate a shipment guarantee in the application.

23. Click **Shipping Guarantee** tab to view the shipping guarantee details.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Import LC** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## View Islamic Import Letter of Credit – Shipping Guarantee

View Import Letter Of Credit  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

LC Reference No. PK2ILSR211258501 **ACTIVE** Product Import LC Sight Revolving advance Periodic LC Amount GBP100,000.00 Date of Expiry 31 May 2021

Shipping Guarantee

Guarantee Reference No	Date	Amount
AT89GLC140010001	01 Jan 2014	£27,500.00

Page 1 of 1

Initiate Shipping Guarantee Cancel Back

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Guarantee Reference No</b>	Displays the reference number of shipping guarantees linked to LC.
<b>Date</b>	Displays the date when guarantee was created.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount and currency of the guarantee.

24. Click the required link in the **Guarantee Reference Number** column. The view guarantee page appears.
25. Click the **Initiate Shipping Guarantee** link to initiate the Shipping Guarantee. The **Initiate Shipping Guarantee** page appears.
  - OR
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
  - OR
  - Click **Back**.
  - The **View Import LC** screen appears.
  - OR
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

26. Click the **Linkages** tab to view the charge details.  
 OR  
 Click the Initiate Shipping Guarantee link to initiate the Shipping Guarantee.  
 OR  
 Click the **Copy and Initiate** link to copy details of LC, and initiate a new LC. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen.

### 7.1.5 **Linkages tab**

This tab allows the user to view the linked deposit account.

27. Click **Linkages** tab to view the linked deposit account.  
 OR  
 Click **Back**.  
 The **View Import LC** screen appears.  
 OR  
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

### View Islamic Import Letter of Credit – Linkages tab

The screenshot displays the Futura Bank web interface for viewing an Islamic Import Letter of Credit. The page title is "View Islamic Import Letter Of Credit" for account "GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044". The LC Reference No. is PK2IRLI21125AD4G (Active), the Product is Import Non Revolving Sight, the LC Amount is GBP100,000.00, and the Date of Expiry is 05 Aug 2021. The "Linkages" tab is selected, showing a table with one linkage entry: Sr. No. 1, Account Number xxxxxxxxxxxx1003, Amount GBP0.00, and Maturity Date 24 Dec 2021. A note below the table states: "Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ." The left sidebar contains navigation options: Attached Documents, Amendments, Bills, Shipping Guarantee, Linkages (selected), Charges, Commissions & Taxes, Swift Messages, Advice, and Banks. The footer includes copyright information: "Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions".

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
PK2IRLI21125AD4G <span style="color: green;">Active</span>	Import Non Revolving Sight	GBP100,000.00	05 Aug 2021

Linkages				
Sr. No.	Account Number	Amount	Amount in Transactional Currency	Maturity Date
1	xxxxxxxxxxxx1003	GBP0.00		24 Dec 2021

① Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Sr. No.</b>	The serial number of the schedule record.
<b>Account Number</b>	The deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
<b>Amount</b>	The amount that is to be linked for the transaction, and partial linkages to be supported.
<b>Amount in Transactional Currency</b>	The tentative equivalent amount in transactional currency.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the deposit.

28. Click the **Initiate Shipping Guarantee** link to initiate the Shipping Guarantee. The **Initiate Shipping Guarantee** page appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Import LC** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
29. **Click the Charges** tab to view the charge details.  
OR  
Click the **Initiate Shipping Guarantee** link to initiate the Shipping Guarantee.  
OR  
Click the **Copy and Initiate** link to copy details of LC, and initiate a new LC. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen.

**7.1.6 Charges Commissions & Taxes**

This tab lists charges, Commission and Taxes against LC such as LC making, SWIFT or Amendment charges.

30. Click **Charges Commissions & Taxes** tab to view the charges, commissions and taxes against LC.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Import LC** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## View Islamic Import Letter of Credit - Charges Commissions &amp; Taxes

Viewer ATM & Branch Locator English

futura bank Search ...

Welcome, OBDX maker  
Last login 14 Feb 03:40 PM

View Islamic Import Letter Of Credit  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044 [Initiate Amendment](#) [Copy & Initiate](#)

LC Reference No. PK2IRL21257001 **ACTIVE** Product Import Non Revolving Sight LC Amount GBP2,234.00 Date of Expiry 13 Dec 2021

LC Details Charges, Commissions & Taxes

Attached Documents

Amendments

Bills

Shipping Guarantee

Linkages

Charges, Commissions & Taxes

Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	SWIFT CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	05 May 2021	GBP50.00	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	COURIER CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	05 May 2021	GBP50.00	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC Charges receivables	05 May 2021	GBP50.00	GBP50.00
			GBP150.00	

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX1	05 May 2021	GBP4.00	GBP4.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX2	05 May 2021	GBP62.50	GBP62.50
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX	05 May 2021	GBP8,000.00	GBP8,000.00
			GBP8,066.50	

Commissions

Account No	Commission for	Value Date	Percentage	Amount	Equivalent Amount
No data to display.					

[Back](#)

① Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | [Security Information](#) | [Terms and Conditions](#)

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

## Charges

<b>Account No.</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
--------------------	--

<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
-------------------------------	--

<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the date on which charges are applicable.
-------------------	--

<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of charges.
---------------	---------------------------------

<b>Equivalent Amount</b>	Displays the equivalent charge amount.
--------------------------	--

Field Name	Description
<b>Total Charge Amount</b>	Displays the total charge amount.
<b>Taxes</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the value date of the taxes.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Equivalent Amount</b>	Displays the equivalent tax amount.
<b>Total Tax Amount</b>	Displays the total tax amount.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
<b>Commission for</b>	Displays the all commissions charged by bank.
<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the value date of the taxes.
<b>Percentage</b>	Displays the percentage of Islamic LC charged as commission.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of commission.
<b>Equivalent Amount</b>	Displays the equivalent commission amount.
<b>Total Tax Amount</b>	Displays the total commission amount.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---

24. Click the **Swift Messages** tab to view the swift message details.  
 OR  
 Click the Initiate Amendment link to initiate the amendment.  
 OR  
 Click the Copy and Initiate link to copy details of Islamic LC, and initiate a new Islamic LC.  
 The **Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit** screen.

## 7.1.7 SWIFT Messages

This tab lists and displays list of all SWIFT messages between both the parties. It allows the user to download the SWIFT messages generated for the selected Import LC.

25. Click **SWIFT Messages** tab. The summary of all the all SWIFT messages between both the parties appears.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Import LC** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

### View Islamic Import Letter of Credit - SWIFT Messages

The screenshot shows the 'View Islamic Import Letter of Credit' interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'futura bank' logo and user information. Below that, the LC details are shown: LC Reference No. PK2IRL1257001, Product: Import Non Revolving Sight, LC Amount: GBP2,234.00, and Date of Expiry: 13 Dec 2021. A sidebar on the left contains tabs for LC Details, Attached Documents, Amendments, Bills, Shipping Guarantee, Linkages, Charges, Commissions & Taxes, Swift Messages (selected), Advice, and Banks. The main content area displays a table of SWIFT Messages:

Message ID	Date	Description	Sending/Receiving Bank	Message Type	Action
2812004750950679	16 Mar 2020	Amendment Instrument	CITIBANK IRELAND	707	Download
2282011074809375	16 Mar 2020	Amendment Instrument	CITIBANK ENGLAND	707	Download
2252037684736277	16 Mar 2020	L/C Instrument	CITIBANK IRELAND	700	Download
2282010841849657	16 Mar 2020	Amendment Instrument	CITIBANK IRELAND	707	Download

Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items)

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Message ID</b>	Unique identification number for the message.
<b>Date</b>	Date of sending advice.
<b>Description</b>	The SWIFT message detailed description.
<b>Sending/Receiving Bank</b>	This displays the name of bank who has sent/received the message.
<b>Message Type</b>	This shows the type of message sent/received such as MT 700, MT 707 etc.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.
---------------	---

26. Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective SWIFT details.  
The SWIFT detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.  
OR  
Click the Download link in the Action column of the SWIFT record to download the SWIFT messages in selected format, like PDF, if required. This is a password protected document.

### SWIFT Messages Details

The screenshot shows the 'Swift Messages' section of the Futura Bank interface. A table displays the following data:

Attached Documents	Message ID	Date	Description	Sending/Receiving Bank	Message Type	Action
Amendments	281206475				07	Download
Bills	228201107	16 Mar 2020	Initiation Of Amendment Confirmation		07	Download
Shipping Guarantee	225203768		{1:F01AAEMNL21AXXX1111111111}{2:I707CITI(GB2LXRRN)}(3:(108:2812064750950679))		00	Download
Charges, Commissions & 1	228201084		{4:-20.000ILUN20076BIOR21:NONREF31C:200316:30:200316:26E:3:59:ORACLE CORPORACGB2L000NEW TECH PARKPLOT NO 29:33B:GBP902456,34B:GBP10000,79:NEW AMOUNT}		07	Download

The 'View Swift Message' popup window displays the following details:

- Event Date: 16 Mar 2020
- Event Description: Initiation Of Amendment Confirmation


### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Event Date</b>	Displays the event date.
-------------------	--------------------------

<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.
--------------------------	--

<b>Description</b>	The details of the SWIFT message.
--------------------	-----------------------------------

- c. Click  to close the window.

**Note:** Only SWIFT messages in which ACK has been received by bank is being displayed.

### 7.1.8 Advices

This tab denotes all the Advices being exchanged. It allows the user to view and download the advices generated for the selected Import LC.

27. Click **Advices** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Import LC** screen appears.



OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.**View Islamic Import Letter of Credit - Advices**

View Islamic Import Letter Of Credit  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Initiate Amendment | Copy & Initiate

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
PK2IRL21257001	Import Non Revolving Sight	GBP2,234.00	15 Dec 2021

LC Details

Attached Documents

Amendments

Bills

Shipping Guarantee

Linkages

Charges, Commissions & Taxes

Swift Messages

Advice

Banks

Message ID	Date	Description	Event Description	Action
2382005568061712		Debit Advice	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue	Download
2382005568059608		Debit Advice	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue	Download
2382005568056883		Debit Advice	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue	Download
2382005568054926		Debit Advice	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue	Download
2382005568051107		Debit Advice	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue	Download

Page 1 of 2 (1-5 of 9 items) | < 1 2 > |

Back

Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Message ID</b>	Unique identification number for the message.
-------------------	---

<b>Date</b>	Date of sending advice.
-------------	-------------------------

<b>Description</b>	The detail description of advice.
--------------------	-----------------------------------

<b>Event Description</b>	The detail description of the event of the advice.
--------------------------	--

<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.
---------------	---

28. Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective advice details.  
The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.

29. From the **Advice** list, select the appropriate option.

30. Click **OK**. The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.

- d. Click the **Download** link to download the advice in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

31. Click **Back**.  
The **View Import LC** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

### 7.1.8.1 Advices Details

The screenshot shows the Futura Bank interface. At the top, there's a search bar and a user profile for 'Welcome, rcorp Checker' with a last login of '28 Aug 11:28 PM'. Below this, the LC details are displayed:

- LC Reference No.: 000ILUN20076BKC0 (ACTIVE)
- Product: OBDX ILUN Import LC Usance Non Revolving
- LC Amount: £963,456.00
- Date of Expiry: 31 Jul 2020

A 'View Advice' modal window is open, showing the following details:

- Event Date: 11-JAN-20
- Event Description: Booking LC or Guarantee Issue
- Debit Advice: Dear Sir(s), Our Reference : 000ILUN20076BKC0 LC Contract Amount : 963456 We have debited your account as follows : Value Date : 16-MAR-20 Account Debited : PK100001540018 LC Courier Charge GBP 150.00 Total GBP 150.00 Yours faithfully, AUTHORISED SIGNATORY

Below the modal, there's a table of 'Advices' with columns for Message ID, Description, and Action. The table lists several 'Debit Advice' entries, each with a 'Download' action. A chatbot icon is visible in the bottom right corner with the text 'Hey, I am here to help if you need it!'.


#### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Event Date</b>	Displays the event date.
-------------------	--------------------------

<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.
--------------------------	--

<b>Description</b>	The details of the advice.
--------------------	----------------------------

e. Click  to close the window.

### 7.1.9 Banks

This tab provide the details of all the banks which are involved for other than issuing purpose like reimbursing, confirming, advise through bank etc.

32. Click **Bank** tab. The summary of all the banks which are involved transactions other than issuing purpose.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Import LC** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

#### View Islamic Import Letter of Credit – Banks tab

View Islamic Import Letter Of Credit  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

LC Reference No. PK21RL121257001 **Active** Product Import Non Revolving Sight LC Amount GBP2,234.00 Date of Expiry 15 Dec. 2021

LC Details Banks

Attached Documents

Amendments

Bills

Shipping Guarantee

Linkages

Charges, Commissions & Taxes

Swift Messages

Advice

Banks

**Reimbursing Bank**

Swift: QATAGB000XX  
Name: QATS\_AFL\_BANK\_GBP  
Address: QATATRD000X  
Country: UNITED KINGDOM

**Advise Through Bank**

Swift: TRDGB000XX  
Name: QOQ\_TRADE\_BANK1  
Address: TRDRA00000X  
Country: LONDON UNITED KINGDOM

Cancel Back

Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

### Reimbursing Bank

**SWIFT** Displays the SWIFT Id of the Reimbursing Bank.

**Name** Displays the name of the Reimbursing Bank.

**Address** Displays the address of the Reimbursing Bank.

**Country** Displays the country of the Reimbursing Bank.

### Confirming Bank

**SWIFT** Displays the SWIFT Id of the Confirming Bank.

**Name** Displays the name of the Confirming Bank.

**Address** Displays the address of the Confirming Bank.

**Country** Displays the country of the Confirming Bank.

### Advise Through Bank

**SWIFT** Displays the SWIFT Id of the Advise Through Bank.

**Name** Displays the name of the Advise Through Bank.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Address</b>	Displays the address of the Advise Through Bank.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the country of the Advise Through Bank.

33. Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. Click **Back**.  
The **View Import LC** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## **FAQs**

1. **Why are Bills showing attached to the LC?**

These are those Bills which are linked to your Import LC and here you have the facility to view all such Bills.

2. **Where can I see details of Bills and Guarantees linked to my LC?**

You can click on the reference number of Bills or Shipping Guarantees and get the detailed view.

[Home](#)

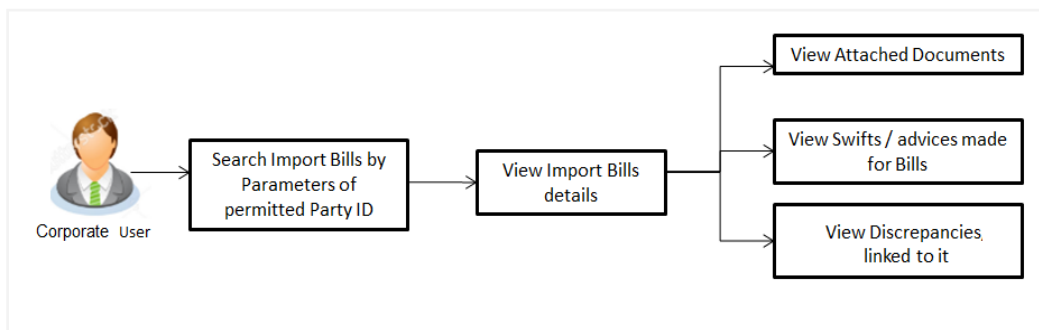
## 8. View Import Bill - Islamic

Using this option, you can view the details of existing Islamic Import Bills in the application. You can search the required Import Bills using different search criteria and download the Islamic Import Bill list in different file formats.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Import Bill should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

### Workflow



### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Import Letter of Credit > View Bills - Islamic*

### To view Import Bill:

1. The **View Import Bill - Islamic** screen appears.

### View Import Bill - Islamic

The screenshot shows the 'View Import Bill-Islamic' interface. At the top, there is a search bar and a user profile for 'Welcome, OBDX maker' with the last login time '14 Feb 04:28 PM'. The main content area is titled 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044' and contains a search form with the following fields:

- Search:** A text input field.
- Bill Reference Number:** A text input field.
- Status:** A dropdown menu with 'Please Select' and a downward arrow.
- Importer Name:** A text input field with 'All Parties' as a placeholder.
- Exporter Name:** A text input field.
- Bill Amount Range:** A dropdown menu set to 'All', followed by 'From' and 'To' text input fields.
- Bill Date Range:** 'From' and 'To' text input fields with calendar icons.

At the bottom of the search form, there are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons. Below the form, a small note states: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.' The footer of the page contains the copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions'.

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Bill Reference Number</b>	The Import Bill reference number.
<b>Status</b>	The current status of the Bill. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Hold</li> <li>• Cancelled</li> <li>• Reversed</li> <li>• Closed</li> <li>• Liquidated</li> </ul>
<b>Importer Name</b>	The name of the Importer who needs to pay the Bill.
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The name of Exporter who has uploaded the Bill.
<b>Bill Amount From</b>	The start of the Bill amount range used for searching the Bill.
<b>Bill Amount To</b>	The end of the Bill amount range used for searching the Bill.
<b>Bill Date From</b>	The start date of the Bill date range used for searching the Bill.
<b>Bill Date To</b>	The end date of the Bill date range used for searching the Bill.

2. From the **Importer Name** list, select the appropriate option. Displays the party name mapped to user.
3. Click **Search**.  
The **View Import Bills - Islamic** screen appears with the search results.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.
4. Click the **Download** link to download all or selected columns in the Import Bill details list. You can download the list in PDF formats.

## View Import Bill - Islamic – Search Result

**View Import Bill-Islamic**  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Search

Bill Reference Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Status: Please Select

Importer Name: All Parties Exporter Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Bill Amount Range: All From \_\_\_\_\_ To \_\_\_\_\_ Bill Date Range: From \_\_\_\_\_ To \_\_\_\_\_

**Search** **Reset**

**List of Bills** [Download](#)

Bill Reference Number	Exporter Name	Importer Name	Release Against	Transaction Date	Bill Amount	Equivalent Bill Amount	Status
<a href="#">PK1IUB211250001</a>	SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP11,000.00	GBP11,000.00	ACTIVE
<a href="#">PK1IUB211251002</a>	SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	ACTIVE
<a href="#">PK1IUB211250503</a>	SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	ACTIVE
<a href="#">PK1IUB211250003</a>	SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	ACTIVE
<a href="#">PK1IUB211250504</a>	SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	ACTIVE
<a href="#">PK1IUB211251001</a>	SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	ACTIVE
<a href="#">PK1IUB211254002</a>	PREETHI9	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	ACTIVE
<a href="#">000IUB211252002</a>	PREETHI9	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	ACTIVE
<a href="#">PK1IUB211250502</a>	SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	ACTIVE
<a href="#">PK1IUB211250501</a>	SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP11,000.00	GBP11,000.00	ACTIVE

Page 1 of 7 (1-10 of 65 items) | < > 1 2 3 4 5 ... 7 >

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.  
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Bill Reference Number</b>	The Bill reference number. Displays the link to view the Import Bill details.
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The name of the Exporter of the Import Bill.
<b>Importer Name</b>	The name of the Importer of the Import Bill.
<b>Release Against</b>	The product name of the Import Bill.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	The transaction date of the Import Bill.
<b>Bill Amount</b>	The Import Bill amount.
<b>Status</b>	The status of the Import Bill.

5. Click the required link in the **Bill Reference Number** column. The **View Import Bills** screen appears with the details of the selected Import Bill. By default, the **View Bill Details–General Bill Details** tab appears.
6. Click the **Download** link to download all or selected columns in the Import Bill details list. You can download the list in PDF formats.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---

## 8.1 **View Bill Details**

7. The **General Bill Details** tab appears.  
OR  
Click **Settle** to initiate a settlement of Bill. For more details refer **Settlement of Bills**  
OR  
Click the **Settle Bill** link to settle the bills. The **Settlement of Bills** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.



## View Import Bill Under LC - Islamic – View Bill Details

**View Import Bill Under LC-Islamic**  
PREETHI9 | \*\*\*153 [Settle Bill](#)

Bill Number PKIUIB211254002 <b>ACTIVE</b>	Linked to LC PKIILIN21125415P <b>ACTIVE</b>	Outstanding Amount GBP10,000.00	Maturity Date 02 Sep 2021
--	--	------------------------------------	------------------------------

**View Bill Details** | **Exporter & Importer Details**

Discrepancies	Exporter Name PREETHI9	Importer Name
Attached Documents	Address PKBANK32XXX	Address
Charges & Taxes	Country United Kingdom	Country
SWIFT Messages	Application Date 05 May 2021	Bank Reference Number TEST_IB
Advice	Customer Reference Number DRAWEE	

**Product Details**

Payment Type USANCE	Direct Dispatch Yes
Product INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	Document Attached No
Base Date Description	Term 120
Maturity Date 02 Sep 2021	Base Date 05 May 2021
Bill Amount GBP10,000.00	Bill lodgement Sequence No 5

**Goods & Shipment**

Shipment From	Shipment To
Port of Loading Goods	Port of Discharge

Goods	Description of Goods	Units	Price Per Unit
No data to display.			

**Instruction**

Special Instructions

Discount

Operation Type  
ACCEPTANCE  
This application is not eligible for discounting, please contact bank for further details.

Forex Deals

Currently, there are no forex deals attached with this contract

[Settle](#) [Back](#)

① Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Bill Number</b>	Displays the bill number of the LC.
<b>Linked to LC</b>	Displays the reference number of the LC.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	The outstanding amount of the Import Bill.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the Import Bill.
<b>Exporter Details</b>	

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The name of the Exporter of the Import Bill. He is the one who uploads Bills.
<b>Address</b>	The address of the Exporter of the Import Bill.
<b>Country</b>	The country of the Exporter of the Import Bill.
<b>Application Date</b>	The date of application of the Import Bill.
<b>Customer Reference Number</b>	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.
<b>Importer Details</b>	
<b>Importer Name</b>	The name of person who is receiving Bills to be settled.
<b>Address</b>	The address of the Importer of the Import Bill.
<b>Country</b>	The country of the Importer of the Import Bill.
<b>Bank Reference Number</b>	The user provided bank reference number for the transaction.
<b>Product Details</b>	
<b>Payment Type</b>	The type of payment associated with the Bill. it can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sight</li> <li>• Usance</li> </ul>
<b>Product</b>	The product of the Import Bill.
<b>Base Date Description</b>	It is the description of the chosen base date.
<b>Document Attached</b>	It asks user if any documents a part of Bill. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes (Documentary)</li> <li>• No (Clean)</li> </ul>
<b>Tenor</b>	The tenor of the Bill.
<b>Base Date</b>	The date to be considered as base date for Bill application. It is number of days for the tenor from the base date.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Bill Amount Details</b>	
<b>Negotiating Bank</b>	The name of the negotiating bank of the Import Bill.
<b>Address</b>	The address of the negotiating bank of the Import Bill.
<b>Country</b>	The country of the negotiating bank of the Import Bill.
<b>Bill Amount</b>	Displays the amount of the Import Bill.
<b>Bill Lodgement Sequence No</b>	Indicates the sequence in which bill was lodged.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	The outstanding amount of the Import Bill.
<b>Goods &amp; Shipment</b>	
<b>Shipment From</b>	The Place of Receipt from where shipment will be done.
<b>Shipment To</b>	The place of delivery of goods.
<b>Port of Loading</b>	The place of dispatch of the goods or loading on board.
<b>Port of Discharge</b>	The port of discharge.
<b>Goods</b>	
Section to view the goods for shipment.	
<b>Sr No</b>	The serial number for different lines of goods.
<b>Goods</b>	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
<b>Description of Goods</b>	The description of goods.
<b>Units</b>	The number of units of the goods
<b>Documents</b>	
<b>Document Name</b>	Displays the lists of all the documents required to be represented.
<b>Original (First Mail)</b>	Displays the number “n” out of “m” original documents of the first mail that will be provided to bank.
<b>Copies (First Mail)</b>	Displays the number of copies of the first mail, that will be submitted as a set of documents for LC.

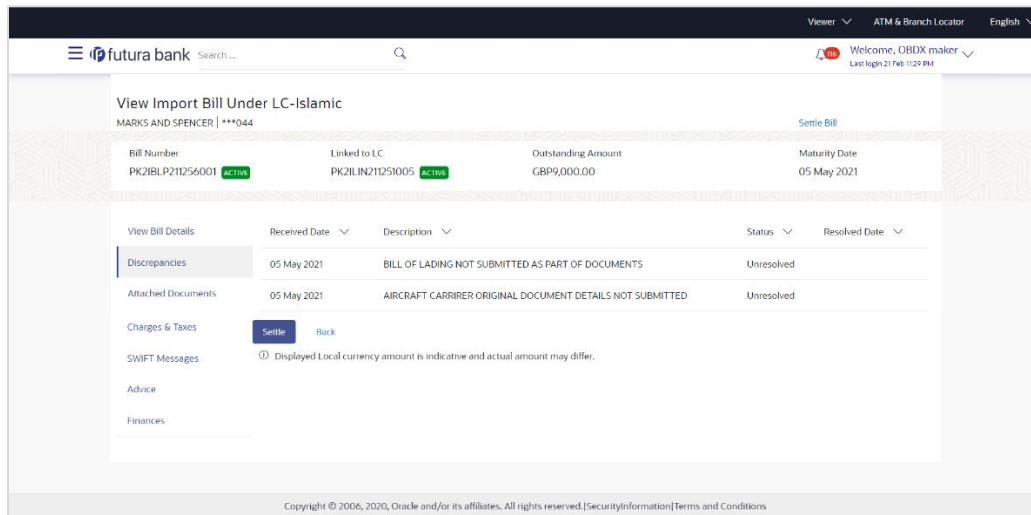
Field Name	Description
<b>Original (Second Mail)</b>	Displays the number “n” out of “m” original documents of the second mail that will be provided to bank.
<b>Copies (Second Mail)</b>	Displays the number of copies of the first mail, that will be submitted as a set of documents for LC.
<b>Clause</b>	Displays the default description of clauses, however user can modify the same.
<b>Incoterm</b>	Displays the INCO terms for the LC application..
<b>Price Per Unit</b>	The price per unit of the goods.
<b>Instructions</b>	
<b>Remarks</b>	Any instructions provided to bank for creation of LC is mentioned here.

## 8.2 Discrepancies

Displays the list of discrepancies identified by the bank in the Bill. It is available only for Bills under LC.

8. Click **Discrepancies** tab  
The **Discrepancies** details appears in the **View Import Bill Under LC - Islamic** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Import Bill** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## View Import Bill Under LC - Islamic – Discrepancies tab



## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Received Date</b>	Displays the date on which the discrepancy has been identified and received by the host.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of discrepancy like name.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the whether the discrepancy is resolved or not as on current date.
<b>Resolved Date</b>	Displays the resolved date if the discrepancy is resolved.
<b>Approved Date</b>	Displays the approved date of the discrepancy.

### 8.3 Charges & Taxes

This tab lists charges, Commission and Taxes against bill.

9. Click **Charges, & Taxes** tab.  
The **Charges, & Taxes** tab appears in the **View Import Bill Under LC - Islamic** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Import Bill** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

## Charges & Taxes

**View Import Bill Under LC-Islamic**  
MARKS AND SPENCER | \*\*044

Bill Number: PK2IBLP211251002 **ACTIVE** | Linked to LC: PK2IBLP211250501 **ACTIVE** | Outstanding Amount: GBP10,000.00 | Maturity Date: 05 May 2021

**Charges**

Account No	Description of Charges	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	BILL OPENING FEES	05 May 2021	GBP300.00	GBP300.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	IB SWIFT FEES	05 May 2021	GBP150.00	GBP150.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	IB COURIER FEES	05 May 2021	GBP100.00	GBP100.00
			GBP550.00	

**Taxes**

Account No	Description of Taxes	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
No data to display.				

[Settle](#) [Back](#)

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security | Information | Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Charges</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the date on which charges are applicable.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of charges.
<b>Equivalent Amount</b>	Displays the equivalent charge amount.
<b>Total Charge Amount</b>	Displays the total charge amount.
<b>Taxes</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
<b>Description of Taxes</b>	Displays the description taxes applicable.

Field Name	Description
<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the value date of the taxes.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Equivalent Amount</b>	Displays the equivalent tax amount.
<b>Total Tax Amount</b>	Displays the total charge amount.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
<b>Commission for</b>	Displays the all commissions charged by bank.
<b>Percentage</b>	Displays the percentage of LC charged as commission.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of commission.
<b>Equivalent Amount</b>	Displays the equivalent commission amount.
<b>Total Tax Amount</b>	Displays the total commission amount.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---

## 8.4 SWIFT Messages

This lists and displays list of all SWIFT messages between both the parties.

10. Click **SWIFT Messages** tab.  
The **SWIFT Messages** tab appears in the **View Import Bill** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Import Bill** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## View Import Bill Under LC - Islamic – SWIFT Messages tab

The screenshot shows the Oracle Futura Bank interface. At the top, there is a search bar and a user profile for 'Welcome, OBDX maker'. The main heading is 'View Import Bill Under LC-Islamic' with the bill number 'MARKS AND SPENCER | \*\*\*044'. Below this, there are four key fields: Bill Number (PK2IBLP2125400LIQUIDATED), Linked to LC (PK2ILIN21254DXHLIQUIDATED), Outstanding Amount (GBP1,234.00), and Maturity Date (05 May 2021). A 'Settle Bill' button is visible in the top right.

The 'SWIFT Messages' section is active, showing a table with the following data:

Message ID	Date	Description	Sending/Receiving Bank	Message Type	Action
234203060/173271		Bank Transfer	FINNETIX	202	Download

Below the table, there is a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)'. There are 'Settle' and 'Back' buttons. A note at the bottom states: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Message ID</b>	Unique identification number for the message.
<b>Date</b>	Date of sending advice.
<b>Description</b>	The SWIFT message detailed description.
<b>Sending/Receiving Bank</b>	This displays the name of bank who has sent/received the message
<b>Message Type</b>	This shows the type of message sent/received such as MT 740 etc.
<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.


- Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective SWIFT details.  
The SWIFT detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
- Click the **Download** link against the SWIFT message to download the message in selected format like PDF formats, if required.



## 1.1.2 SWIFT Messages Details

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the SWIFT message.

- a. Click  to close the window.

**Note:** Only SWIFT messages in which ACK has been received by bank is being displayed.

## 8.5 Advices

This denotes all the Advices being exchanged.

- Click **Advices** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Import Bill** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## View Import Bill - Advices

View Import Bill Under LC-Islamic  
PHIL HAMPTON | \*\*\*044 [Settle Bill](#)

Bill Number	Linked to LC	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK2IBLL211250505 <b>ACTIVE</b>	PK2ILIP211251001 <b>ACTIVE</b>	GBP1,000.00	04 Jun 2021

**Advice**

View Bill Details	Message ID	Date	Description	Event Description	Action
Discrepancies	2822055638311775		Debit Advice	Initiation of a BC Contract	<a href="#">Download</a>
Attached Documents	2822055638316702		Debit Advice	Initiation of a BC Contract	<a href="#">Download</a>
Charges & Taxes	2822055638308583		Debit Advice	Initiation of a BC Contract	<a href="#">Download</a>
SWIFT Messages	2822055638314951		Debit Advice	Initiation of a BC Contract	<a href="#">Download</a>

Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items) [1](#)

[Settle](#) [Back](#)

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description


Field Name	Description
<b>Message ID</b>	Unique identification number for the message.
<b>Date</b>	Date of sending advice.
<b>Description</b>	The detail description of advice.
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.
<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.

- Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective advice details. The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
- Click the **Download** link against the advice to download the advice in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

## 8.5.1 Advices Details

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Event Date</b>	Displays the event date.
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.
<b>Description</b>	The details of the advice.

- f. Click  to close the window.

## 8.6 Finances

This denotes all the see all the linked finance account with the corresponding Finance amount.

- Click **Finances** tab. The summary of all the linked finances account along with the amount appears.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Import Bill** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## View Import Bill Under LC - Islamic - Finances

View Import Bill Under LC-Islamic  
MARKS AND SPENCER | \*\*\*044 [Settle Bill](#)

Bill Number	Linked to LC	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK2IBLP211252501 <b>ACTIVE</b>	PK2ILIN211252506 <b>ACTIVE</b>	GBP1,234.00	05 May 2021

View Bill Details

Discrepancies

Attached Documents

Charges & Taxes

SWIFT Messages

Advice

**Finances**

Loan Account No	Loan Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0022	GBP42,500.00

[Settle](#) [Back](#)

① Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Finance Account No.</b>	The linked finances account.
<b>Finance Amount</b>	The finance amount of the linked finance account.

**FAQs****1. Does this module cater to both DA and DP?**

Yes, you can view your Bills in either of the cases, and when the condition is fulfilled, the changes are updated.

[Home](#)

## 9. Islamic Bill Discrepancies Acceptance

User can search amendments under Islamic Export Bills using various parameters like Beneficiary Name, Bill Number, Exporter Name and Importer Name.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Import Letter of Credit > Bill Discrepancies Acceptance - Islamic*

### To search discrepancies in Import Bills:

- Select the **Bill Discrepancy** option.
- Enter the search criteria, if required
- Click **Search**.

The **Bill Discrepancy Acceptance** screen appears with the search results.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

### Islamic Bill Discrepancy Acceptance - Search Result

Bill Reference Number	Product Name	Beneficiary Name	LC Reference Number	Bill Amount
PK2IBLL211255501	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2IRLI21125A5EO	GBP100,000.00
PK2IBLA211252501	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2ILIN211250508	USD10,000.00
PK2IBTR211257001	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	GOODCARE PLC	PK2ELJR21125A2BJ	GBP100.00
PK2IBLP211255001	OUTGOING CLEAN USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2IRLI21125AD4G	GBP4,000.00

Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items)

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Search</b>	
<b>All Importers</b>	The filter criteria to search the record on the basis of Importer Name.
<b>Search Result</b>	
<b>Bill Reference Number</b>	The Import Bill reference number. Displays the link to view the Import Bill details.
<b>Product Name</b>	The product of the Import Bill.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the beneficiary of the Import Bill.
<b>LC Reference Number</b>	The LC which is linked to the Bill.
<b>Bill Amount</b>	The Import Bill amount.

- Click on the desired **Bill Reference Number** to view the Import Bill details. The discrepancy details appears.
- Click the **Download** link to download the Acceptance record in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

### Bill Discrepancy Acceptance - Discrepancy Details

The screenshot displays the 'Islamic Bill Discrepancy Acceptance' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. The Bill No. is PK2IBLA21252501. The interface includes a table with the following data:

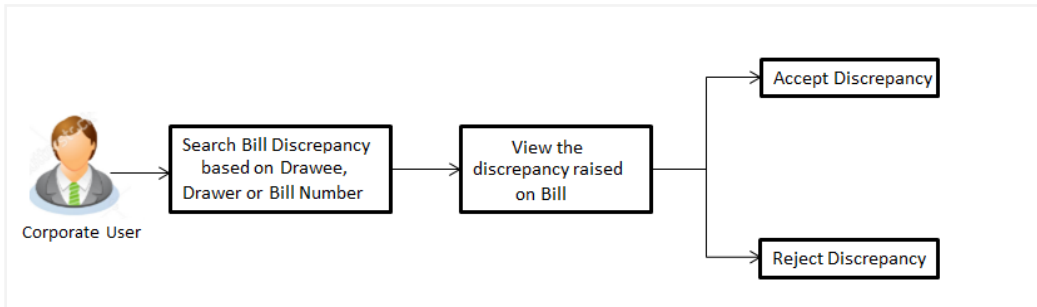
Sr No.	Description	Received Date	Action	Remarks
1	AIRCRAFT CARRIER ORIGINAL DOCUMENT DETAILS NOT SUBMITTED	05 May 2021	<input type="checkbox"/> Reject	remarks 1
2	BILL OF LADING NOT SUBMITTED AS PART OF DOCUMENTS	05 May 2021	<input type="checkbox"/> Reject	remarks 2

Below the table, there is a 'Special Instructions' text area and a checkbox labeled 'I accept the Terms & Conditions' which is checked. At the bottom of the form are three buttons: 'Initiate', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. The page footer contains the copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions'.

## 9.1 Initiate customer acceptance for Islamic Bill Discrepancy

Using this option, you can accept discrepancies in Import Islamic Bills for further action from Bank or reject it.

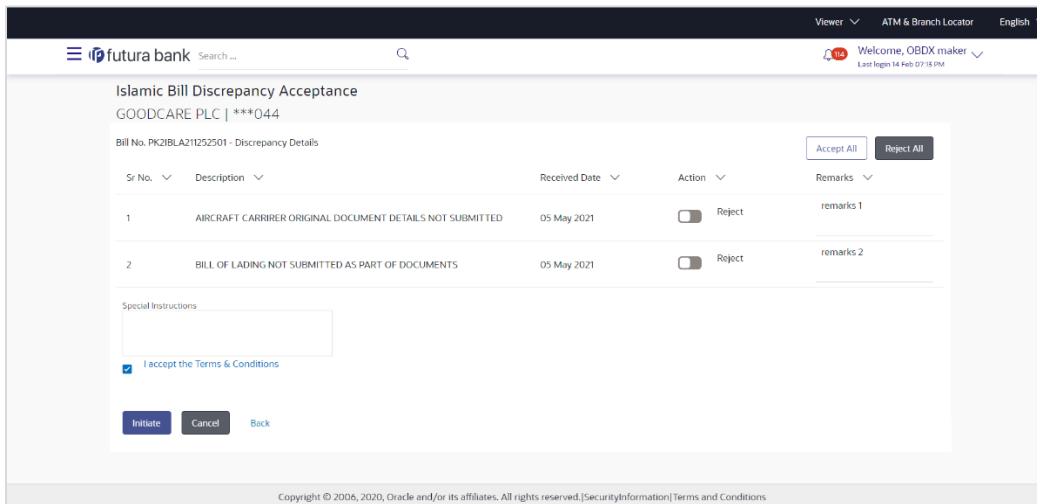
### Workflow



### To initiate customer acceptance for Bill discrepancy:

1. Enter the search criteria, if required.
2. Click **Search**.  
The **Islamic Bill Discrepancy Acceptance** screen appears with the search result.
3. Click the required link in the **Bill Reference Number** column.  
The **Bill Discrepancy Acceptance** screen appears with the discrepancy details.

### Islamic Bill Discrepancy Acceptance - Discrepancy Details



### Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr No.	The serial number of the discrepancy records.

Field Name	Description
<b>Description</b>	The reason for raising the discrepancy.
<b>Received Date</b>	Displays date on which the discrepancy has been identified and received.
<b>Action</b>	The resolution status of the discrepancy. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accept</li> <li>• Reject</li> </ul>
<b>Remarks</b>	The remarks if any.
<b>Special Instructions</b>	The instruction which is provided by user to Bank to be taken care of while generating bill.

4. From the **Action** list, enable/disable the option.
5. In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks, if any.
6. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter the remarks/special instructions.
7. Click **Initiate**. The transaction accepted / rejected based on input.  
OR  
Click **Accept All** to accept all discrepancies or click **Reject All** to reject the discrepancies.  
OR  
Click **Back**. The **Bill Discrepancy Acceptance** screen with search result appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
8. The success message initiation of Bill Discrepancy Acceptance appears. Click **Go to Dashboard**, to navigate to the dashboard.

[Home](#)



## 10. Settlement of Bills - Islamic

Once the goods are shipped and the Importer receives the trade documents, the Exporter draws out the Bills to be paid by the Importer. With the introduction of the 'Settlement of Bill' transaction, the Importer can now liquidate the Bills he has received under his Import LC, i.e. he can instruct the bank to pay the Bills he has received, from one of his accounts. The user can also use one of his booked forward deals while settling the Bill.

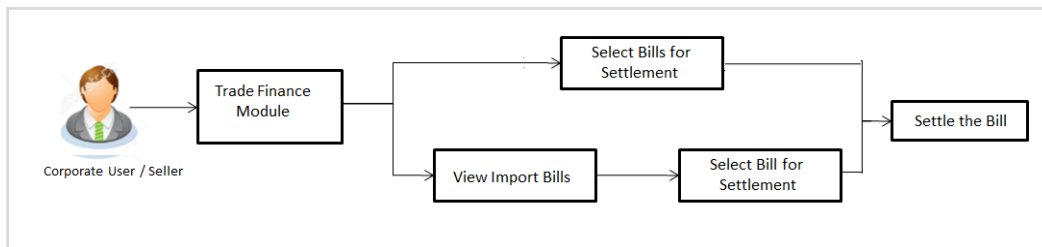
The user can settle either multiple bills from his account, with or without a forex deal, or apply for a finance to settle the bills.

Using this option, user can settle single as well as multiple Islamic Export Bills from the channel, as per the Sharia laws.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Import Bill should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

### Workflow



These are explained in detail underneath.

### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter Of Credit > Import Letter of Credit > Settlement of Bills - Islamic*

### 10.1 Single Bill Detailed Settlement Instruction - Islamic

This facility allow the corporate users, to settle single Islamic Import Bills so that transaction can be initiated directly from channel as per the laws.

#### To settle a single Bill:

1. Navigate to **Settlement of Bills - Islamic** transaction.

## Single Bill Detailed Settlement Instruction - Islamic

Bill Settlement-Islamic  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Select the mode of settlement for your Bills.

Single Bill  
Detailed settlement instruction

Multiple Bill  
Settle multiple bills quickly

Settlement Details

Lookup LC Reference No  
000IJBZ1125005

Reset

Bill Reference Number  
000IJBZ1125005

Maturity Date  
02 Sep 2021

Exporter Name  
FREEETH9

Local Currency Value  
GBP10,000.00

Outstanding Bill Amount  
GBP10,000.00

Payment Type  
USANCE

Amount to settle  
GBP1,200.00

Select Mode

Current and Savings Account

Action  
XXXX XXXX1212

Balance : USD 10,43452.10

Loan

View Linked Loans

Deal Reference Number  
PKZFXF1200766008 x

Look Up Pre Booked Forex Deals

Special Instructions

\*Note: The Local currency equivalent is based on current date exchange rate and the final value may vary bank will take up your request to process and initiate a finance, based on the available information. This request does not guarantee of finance getting passed. Please contact Bank for further details. A finance account for each bill's settlement will be opened.

Next Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	The party ID of applying party.
Lookup LC Reference	The option to select LC reference number, which is attached to the Bill.
Bill Reference Number	The import bill reference number, which is attached to the Bill.
Maturity Date	The maturity date of the export Bill.
Exporter Name	The name of Exporter party.
Local Currency Value	The Bill value in local currency.
Outstanding Bill Amount	The outstanding amount for the settlement of Bill.

Field Name	Description
<b>Payment Type</b>	<p>The type of payment associated with the Bill.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sight</li> <li>• Usance</li> </ul>
<b>Amount to Settle</b>	The bill settlement amount.
<b>Select Mode</b>	<p>Option to select a CASA account or Finance account.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CASA Account:</b> The user can select the CASA account that he wishes to use for settlement of bill.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The balance in CASA account should be equal or more than the equivalent amount of bill in bill's currency, which is being settled, in case of single bill being liquidated.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Finance Account:</b> The user can select this option to apply for a finance directly from the page. Bank would be informed that the corporate user is looking for a finance.</li> <li>• <b>Custom Account:</b> The user can select this option to apply for custom finance.</li> </ul>
<b>Action</b>	<p>The action to view the collateral details (in case the user selects 'Collateral' option), select the CASA account which user wishes to use for settlement (in case user selects 'Current and Savings' option), view the linked finance details settlement (in case user selects Finance' option).</p> <p>The available balance in the casa account is also displayed so that he can take an informed decision.</p>
<b>Deal Reference Number</b>	The deal reference number of the forex deal.
<b>Special Instructions</b>	The special instructions that is to be passed to the bank.

2. Select the **Single Bill Detailed settlement instruction** tab.
3. From the **Lookup Bill Reference No** list, select the appropriate export bill reference number.  
OR  
Click the **Advanced Lookup** link. The Advanced Lookup overlay screen appears.

## Advanced Lookup

Bill Reference Number

Importer Name

All Parties

Exporter Name

PHIL HAMPTON

Linked LC Number

Bill Amount Range

All  From  To

Bill Date Range

From  To

Bill Reference Number	Exporter Name	Importer Name	Release Against	Transaction Date	Bill Amount	Equivalent Bill Amount	Status
PK2IBLL21250512	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	ACTIVE
PK2IBLL21250510	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	ACTIVE
PK2IBLL21250505	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP0.00	ACTIVE
PK2IBLL21250508	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	ACTIVE
PK2IBLL21250509	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	ACTIVE
PK2IBLL21250504	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	ACTIVE

Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 items)

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Bill Reference Number</b>	The bill reference number, which is attached to the Bill.
<b>Importer Name</b>	The name of Importer party.
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The name of Exporter party.
<b>Linked LC Number</b>	The LC number to whom the Bill is linked.
<b>Bill Amount Range</b>	The Bill amount range.
<b>Currency</b>	The currency of the bill.
<b>Bill Date Range</b>	The bill start date and end date.
<b>List of Bills</b>	
<b>Bill Reference Number</b>	The bill reference number.
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The name of Exporter party.

Field Name	Description
<b>Importer Name</b>	The name of Importer party.
<b>Release Against</b>	The type of LC against which the bill is released.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	The date of the transaction.
<b>Bill Amount</b>	The Bill amount.
<b>Equivalent Bill Amount</b>	The equivalent Bill amount.
<b>Status</b>	The status of the bill.

4. Enter the filter criteria to search the bill.
5. Click **Apply**. The **Advanced Lookup** screen appears with the search results.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.  
OR  
Click **Clear** to clear the filter criteria.
6. Click on the desired **Bill Reference Number** link.
7. Click **Verify**. The parent Import LC details appear.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to clear the search.
8. In the **Amount to Settle** field, enter the bill settlement amount.
9. In the **Select Mode** field, select the option for mode of settlement.
  - a. Select the **CASA Account** option, if he wishes to use it for settlement of bill.
  - b. From the **Account** list, select the account from which the transfer needs to be made for settlement of Bill.
  - c. Select this **Finance Account** option to apply for a finance directly from the page.
10. Click the **Look Up Pre Booked Forex Deals** link. The **Link Forex Deals** overlay screen appears.

## Link Forex Deals

Link Forex Deals					
Total Bill Amount					
Deal Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount
<input type="checkbox"/> PKJFX1200764508	16 Jul 2021	1.33	USD2,660.00	GBP2,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PKJFX1200767507	16 Jul 2021	1.33	USD2,660.00	GBP2,000.00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PKJFX1200766008	16 Jul 2021	1.33	USD101,080.00	GBP76,000.00	USD100.00
<input type="checkbox"/> PKJFX1200764003	26 Nov 2021	1.33	USD2,660.00	GBP2,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PKJFX1200764004	26 Nov 2021	1.33	USD42,560.00	GBP32,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PKJFX1200765505	26 Nov 2021	1.33	USD2,660.00	GBP2,000.00	

Page 1 of 1 (1-0 of 0 items) | 1 |

Total Selected Deals: 1 | Total Linked Amount: USD100.00

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Total Bill Amount</b>	Displays the total bill amount.
<b>Deal Reference Number</b>	The deal reference number of the forex deal.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The expiry date of the forex deal.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	The exchange rate for the forex deal.
<b>Sell Amount</b>	The selling amount of the deal.
<b>Buy Amount</b>	The buying amount of the deal.
<b>Linked Amount</b>	The amount to be linked in the forex deal.
<b>Total Selected Deals</b>	Displays the total selected deals.
<b>Total Linked Amount</b>	Displays the total Linked Amount.

- a. Enter the **Deal Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched **Deal Reference Number** record details appear.
- OR
- Click the check box to select the required searched **Deal Reference Number** record.

- b. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
  - c. Click **Submit**. The selected deal reference number appears.  
OR  
Click **Close** to close the **Link Forex Deals** overlay screen.
11. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

### 10.1.1 Charges and Taxes tab

This tab captures the charges and taxes for the single bill settlement Instruction application process.

#### Charges and Taxes tab

Bill Settlement-Islamic  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Select the mode of settlement for your Bills.

Single Bill  
Detailed settlement instruction

Multiple Bill  
Settle multiple bills quickly

Settlement Details

Charges and taxes

Attachments

#### Charges and Taxes

Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx007	SWIFT CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	05 May 2021	GBP50.00	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx007	COURIER CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	05 May 2021	GBP50.00	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx007	LC Charges receivables	05 May 2021	GBP50.00	GBP50.00
			GBP150.00	

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx007	LCTAX1	05 May 2021	GBP4.00	GBP4.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx007	LCTAX2	05 May 2021	GBP62.50	GBP62.50
xxxxxxxxxxxx007	LCTAX	05 May 2021	GBP8,000.00	GBP8,000.00
			GBP8,066.50	

Commissions

Account No	Commission for	Value Date	Percentage	Amount	Equivalent Amount
No data to display.					

Note: Charges, Taxes and Commissions mentioned here are indicative values and are subject to change at the time of transaction.

Next Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security|Information] Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Charges</b>	
<b>Account No</b>	The account which will be charged for the specific charge.
<b>Description of Charges</b>	The description of the charges.
<b>Amount</b>	The amount that is maintained under the charge.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total charge that will be levied in the transaction.
<b>Taxes</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	The account to be earmarked for taking the Taxes.
<b>Description of Taxes</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total tax amount.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	The account from which the commission will be taken.
<b>Commissions for</b>	The commission component.
<b>Percentage</b>	The percentage of commission.
<b>Amount</b>	The commission amount.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total commission amount.

12. In the **Charges**, **Taxes**, and **Commissions** section, select the appropriate account, from the **Account No.** list

13. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.

OR

Click the **Attachments** tab.

OR

Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.




## 10.1.2 Attachments tab

The user can attach documents to the application in this tab.


**To Attach Documents:**

**Attachments tab**

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Drag and Drop</b>	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
<b>Document Name</b>	Displays the name of the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
<b>Add Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document.

- Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The **Attach Document** popup window appears.

15. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
16. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.  
OR  
Click  to remove the attached document.  
OR  
Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
17. Select the **I accept the Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
18. Click **Preview** to have a preview of draft.
19. Click **Submit**.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
20. The review screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
21. The success message bill settlement appears. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

## 10.2 Multiple Bill Detailed Settlement Instruction - Islamic

This facility allow the corporate users, to settle multiple Islamic Bills so that transaction can be initiated directly from channel as per the laws.

### To settle multiple Bills:

1. Navigate to **Settlement of Bills - Islamic** transaction.
2. Select the **Multiple Bill Settlement multiple bills quickly** tab.

## Multiple Bill Detailed Settlement Instruction - Islamic

Viewer ATM & Branch Locator English

Welcome, OBDK maker  
Last login: 21 Feb 10:23 AM

futura bank Search ...

### Bill Settlement-Islamic

GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Select the mode of settlement for your Bills.

Single Bill  
Detailed settlement instruction

Multiple Bill  
Settle multiple bills quickly

#### Bill Settlement

Select the mode of settlement for your Bills.

Current and Savings Account Finance Custom

Select All Bills

Filter Applied

Bill Reference Number	Exporter Name	Payment Type	Linked LC Number	Maturity Date	Bill Amount	Outstanding Bill Amount	Outstanding Bill Amount in Local Currency	Available For Finance
<input type="checkbox"/> PKTILIB211250004	SHIVA CORP	USANCE	PKTILIN211252005	04 Jun 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PKTILIB211250001	SHIVA CORP	USANCE	PKTILIN211252001	04 Jun 2021	GBP11,000.00	GBP11,000.00	GBP11,000.00	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PKTILIB211250507	SHIVA CORP	USANCE	PKTILIN211253001	04 Jun 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PKTILIB211250503	SHIVA CORP	USANCE	PKTILIN211252503	04 Jun 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PKTILIB211250003	SHIVA CORP	USANCE	PKTILIN211252004	04 Jun 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PKTILIB211250504	SHIVA CORP	USANCE	PKTILIN211252504	04 Jun 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	No

Page 1 of 6 (1-6 of 34 items) 1 2 3 4 5 6

Total Selected Bills: 0

Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency: GBP0.00

Select Account: xxxxxxxxxxxx0017

Balance: GBP9999961216756.59

Special Instructions

Submit Cancel Back

\*Note : The Local currency equivalent is based on current date exchange rate and the final value may vary

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

3. Select the checkbox against the **Bill Reference Number** which is to be settled.  
OR  
Select the **Select All Bills** check box to select multiple bills to apply for the settlement.

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Current and Savings Account / Finance/Custom</b>	<p>Option to select a CASA account or Finance account.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current and Savings Account: The user can select the Current and Savings account that he wishes to use for settlement of bill.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p>Note: The balance in CASA account should be equal or more than the equivalent amount of bill in bill's currency, which is being settled, in case of single bill being liquidated.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Finance: The user can select this option to apply for a finance directly from the page. Bank would be informed that the corporate user is looking for a finance.</li> <li>• Custom: The user can select this option to apply for custom finance.</li> </ul>
<b>Select All Bills</b>	The option to select multiple bills to apply for the settlement.
<b>Check Box (Account Selection)</b>	The option against each bill, to select a CASA account which he wishes to use. The available balance in the casa account is also displayed so that he can take an informed decision.
<b>Bill Reference Number</b>	<p>The Bill reference number.</p> <p>Displays the link to view the Islamic Import Bill details.</p>
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The beneficiary name against whom Bill is to be created.
<b>Payment Type</b>	<p>The type of payment associated with the Bill.</p> <p>It can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sight</li> <li>• Usance</li> </ul>
<b>Linked LC Number</b>	The LC number to whom the Bill is linked.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The date on which the Bill will gets matured.
<b>Bill Amount</b>	Displays the amount of the Import Bill.
<b>Outstanding Bill Amount</b>	The outstanding amount for the settlement of Islamic Bill.
<b>Outstanding Bill Amount in Local Currency</b>	The outstanding amount for the settlement of Islamic Bill in local currency.

Field Name	Description
<b>Available for Finance</b>	Displays whether the bill is available for finance or not.
<b>Total Selected Bills</b>	Displays the total selected bill.
<b>Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency</b>	Displays the total settlement amount in local currency.
<b>Input Payment Details</b>	
<b>Select Account</b>	Source account from which the funds are to be transferred for settlement of Bill.
<b>Balance</b>	Net balance in the selected source account.
<b>Special Instructions</b>	The special instructions that is to be provided against the shipment.

4. Select the **Current and Savings Account** option, if he wishes to use it for settlement of bill.  
OR  
Select the **Finance** option to apply for a finance directly from the page.
5. From the **Select Account** list, select the account from which the transfer needs to be made for settlement of Bill.
6. Click **Submit** to initiate the selected Bills settlement. The **Bill Settlement - Islamic – Review** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
7. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
8. The success message initiation of Bill settlement appears.  
OR  
Click **View Bill Settlement Details** to view the Bill settlement details.  
OR  
Click **Trade Finance Overview** to go to the **Trade Dashboard** screen.

**Note:**

- 1) Corporate user can select multiple Bills for settlement.
- 2) Click on **Show More** to view more Bills under selected LC.

[Home](#)

## 11. Modify Islamic Bills

Using this option, you can modify the details of existing bills. You can search the required bill using different search criteria and download the bill list in different file formats.

The user can change the tenor which is automatically reflected in Maturity Date of the transaction. The user can change whether collaterals are to be used and whether Advance by Loan is required or Not.

User can further attach or change FX Deals, View the simulated charges, attach documents and submit transaction to Bank.

This transactions should follow the transaction aspects:

- Approval
- Audit Logs
- Send to Modify
- Bi-Directional Communication with Mid-Office

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Import Letter of Credit > Modify Bills – Islamic > Modify Islamic Bill*

### To modify the Islamic Bill:

1. The **Modify Islamic Bill** screen appears.

### Modify Islamic Bill

The screenshot displays the 'Modify Islamic Bill' interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with 'futura bank' and a search icon. The main content area is titled 'Modify Islamic Bill' and shows the bill identifier 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. Below this, there are several search criteria sections: 'Search' (with a text input), 'Bill Reference Number' (with a text input), 'Importer Name' (with a dropdown menu set to 'All Parties'), 'Exporter Name' (with a text input), 'Bill Amount Range' (with a dropdown set to 'All' and 'From'/'To' text inputs), and 'Bill Date Range' (with 'From'/'To' text inputs and calendar icons). At the bottom of the search section, there are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons. A small note below the buttons reads: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.' The footer of the page contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Bill Reference Number</b>	The export bill reference number, which is attached to the Bill.
<b>Importer Name</b>	The name of Importer party.
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The name of Exporter party.
<b>Currency</b>	The currency of the bill.
<b>Bill Amount Range From</b>	The start of the bill amount range used for searching the bill.
<b>Bill Amount Range To</b>	The end of the bill amount range used for searching the bill.
<b>Bill Date Range From</b>	The start date of the bill date range used for searching the bill.
<b>Collection Date To</b>	The end date of the bill date range used for searching the bill.

2. Enter the search criteria.

3. Click **Search**.

The **Modify Islamic Bill** screen appears with the search results.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.

## Modify Islamic Bill – Search Result

**Modify Islamic Bill**  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*Q44

Search

Bill Reference Number

Exporter Name: GOODCARE PLC X

Importer Name

Bill Amount Range: All | 100 | 1000

Bill Date Range: From To

Search Reset

List of Bills

Bill Reference Number	Importer Name	Export Name	Release Against	Transaction Date	Bill Amount	Equivalent Bill Amount
PK2EUC211251001	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EUC211250501	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP100.00	GBP100.00
PK2PRRB211251001	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION	05 May 2021	GBP100.00	GBP100.00
PK2EUC21125A3H1	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP100.00	GBP100.00
PK2EUC211253001	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EUC211254502	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EUC211256503	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP500.00	GBP500.00
PK2EUC211256505	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EBCA211254501	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING CLEAN USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP500.00	GBP500.00
PK2EBUN211252502	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	ISLAMIC OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION	05 May 2021	GBP100.00	GBP100.00

Page 1 of 2 (1-10 of 12 items) | < 1 2 >

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.  
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>List of Islamic Bills</b>	
<b>Bill Reference Number</b>	The export bill reference number.
<b>Importer Name</b>	The name of Importer party.
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The name of Exporter party.
<b>Release Against</b>	The LC against which the bill is released.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	The date of the transaction.
<b>Bill Amount</b>	The Bill amount.
<b>Equivalent Bill Amount</b>	The equivalent bill amount.



Field Name	Description
Status	The status of the bill.

- Click the **Download** link to download the bill list. You can download the list in PDF formats.
- Click the required link in the **Bill Reference Number** column. The **Modify Islamic Bill** details screen appears with the details of the selected Export Bill. By default, **Discount** tab appears.

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

## 11.1 Modify Islamic Bills - Settlement

User will be able to see the bill details along with the Base Date, Tenor and Maturity Date and will be allowed to change the tenor, which automatically would get reflected in Maturity Date of the transaction.

The user can change whether collaterals are to be used and Advance by Loan is required or not.

### Modify Bills – Settlement Details

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Name	The name of the applicant is displayed.
Import Bill Reference No.	The import bill reference number.

Field Name	Description
<b>Product Name</b>	The export bill product name under which the LC is created.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	Displays the outstanding amount of the export bill.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the Bill. This field appears if the user click on <b><u>More Information</u></b> link.
<b>Linked to LC</b>	Displays the reference number of the LC. This field appears if the user click on <b><u>More Information</u></b> link.
<b>Settlement Details</b>	
<b>Base Date</b>	The date that is considered as base date for Bill application.
<b>Tenor</b>	The tenor of the Bill.
<b>New Maturity Date will be</b>	The maturity date of the transaction that depends on the tenor of the bill as entered in <b>Tenor</b> field.
<b>Liquidate using Collateral</b>	The option to select whether collaterals are to be used.
<b>Advance by Loan</b>	The option to select whether advance by loan is required or Not.
<b>Settlement Account</b>	The settlement account number.

6. In the **Tenor** field, enter the value for tenor.
7. In the **Liquidate Using Collateral** field, select the appropriate option.
8. In the **Advance by Loan** field, select the appropriate option.
9. From the **Settlement Account** list, select the appropriate option.
10. Click the **View Collateral Details** link to view the collateral details. The **Collateral Details** overlay screen appears.
11. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

### 11.1.1 **Modify Islamic Bills – Forex Deals**

This tab allows the user to link forex deals.


## Modify Islamic Bills – Forex Deals

The screenshot shows the 'Modify Islamic Bill' page for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. The bill reference is PK2IBCL21253502. The product is 'INCOMING SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC PAYMENT'. The outstanding amount is GBP20,000.00. The 'Forex Deals' table lists several deals with their respective details. Two deals are selected, and the total linked amount is USD200,000.00.

Deal Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF200764502	30 Jun 2021	1.35	GBP75,87297	USD100,000.00	USD100.00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF200767005	24 Sep 2021	1.45	GBP286,000.00	USD408,980.00	USD100.00
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF200767007	27 Aug 2021	1.43	GBP999.30	USD1,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF200766507	29 Jul 2021	1.45	GBP97,202.80	USD159,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF200766007	24 Dec 2021	1.45	GBP1398,601.40	USD2,000,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF200766508	30 Jun 2021	1.45	GBP92,507.69	USD152,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF200766509	30 Jul 2021	1.45	GBP38,890.00	USD456,012.70	

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Total Bill Amount</b>	Displays the total bill amount.
<b>Deal Reference Number</b>	The deal reference number of the bill.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The expiry date of the forex deal.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	The exchange rate of the forex deal.
<b>Sell Amount</b>	The selling amount of the forex deal.
<b>Buy Amount</b>	The buying amount of the forex deal.
<b>Linked Amount</b>	The amount to be linked in the forex deal.
<b>Total Selected Deals</b>	Displays the total selected deals.
<b>Total Linked Amount</b>	Displays the total Linked Amount linked in the forex deal.

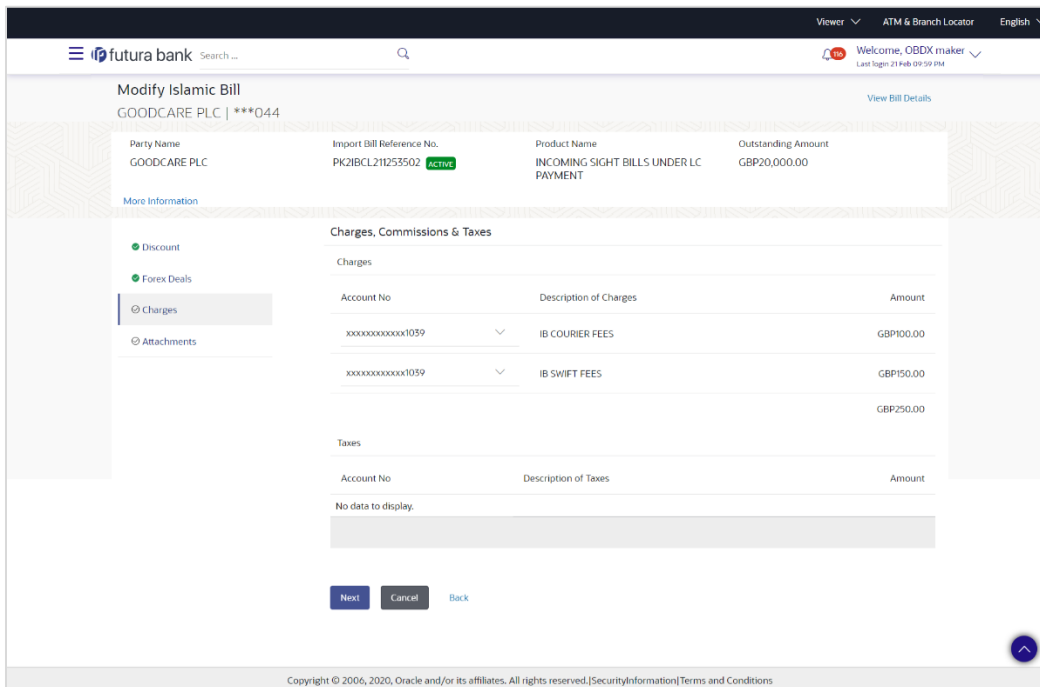
12. Enter the **Deal Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched **Deal Reference Number** record details appear.  
OR  
Click the check box to select the required searched **Deal Reference Number** record.
13. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
14. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

### 11.1.2 Modify Islamic Bills - Charges

This tab lists charges and Taxes against bills.

15. Click **Charges** tab. The **charges, Commissions and taxes** in the **Modify Islamic Bills** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**. The **Modify Islamic Bills** screen appears.

#### Modify Islamic Bills - Charges



The screenshot displays the 'Modify Islamic Bill' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. It includes a search bar, user information, and a summary of the bill. The 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes' section is expanded to show a table of charges:

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1059	IB COURIER FEES	GBP100.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx1059	IB SWIFT FEES	GBP150.00
		GBP250.00

Below the charges table, there is a section for 'Taxes' which currently shows 'No data to display'. At the bottom of the screen, there are 'Next', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons.

#### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Charges	
---------	--

Field Name	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of charges.
<b>Taxes</b>	
<b>Account Number</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
<b>Description of Taxes</b>	Displays the description taxes applicable.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Commission for</b>	Displays the all commissions charged by bank.
<b>Percentage</b>	Displays the percentage of collection charged as commission.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of commission.

16. From the **Account No.** list, select the applicant account.
17. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
 OR  
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
 OR  
 Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---

### 11.1.3 Modify Bills - Attachments tab

Displays the list of documents attached under the Export bills application. User can add multiple documents though it should be under the specified limits and supported formats.


## Modify Islamic Bills - Attachments tab


The screenshot shows the 'Modify Islamic Bill' page for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*Q44'. The bill details table is as follows:

Party Name	Export Bill Reference No.	Product Name	Outstanding Amount
GOODCARE PLC	PK2EBUC211252502 <span>ACTIVE</span>	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	GBP1,100.00

The Attachments section includes a 'Drag and Drop' area with a plus sign and the text 'Select or drop files here.' Below this, a file named 'LetterofCredit.txt' is listed with a category of 'GUARANTEE' and a type of 'Aadhar Card'. There are 'Upload' and 'Delete All' buttons. The 'Standard Instructions' section has a checked checkbox for 'Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions'. The 'Special Instructions' section has a checked checkbox for 'I accept the Terms & Conditions'. At the bottom, there are 'Submit', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons.

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Drag and Drop</b>	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
<b>Document Attached</b>	Displays the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
<b>Add Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document-
<b>Special Instructions</b>	Any instructions provided to bank for bills is mentioned here.

39. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer.  
The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
40. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
41. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.  
OR  
Click  to remove the attached document.  
OR  
Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
42. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box.
43. Click the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
44. Select the **I accept Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
45. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the **Letter of Credit Initiation – Review** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
46. The review screen appears.  
Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
47. The success message appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

[Home](#)

## 12. View Islamic Export Letter of Credit

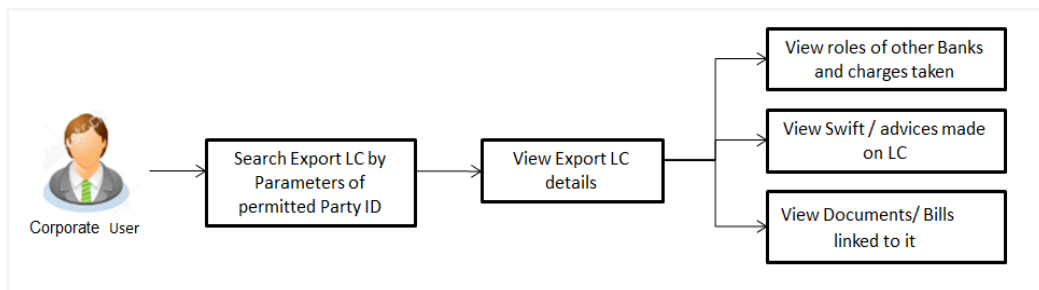
Using this option, you can view the details of existing Islamic Export Letters of Credit (LC) in the application. You can search the required Islamic LC using different search criteria and download the LC list in pdf.

The Islamic LC details include LC amount, outstanding amount, date of issue, date of expiry, parties to the LC, bank details, payment terms, and shipment/goods/documents details. You can also view the Amendment details and the Bills presented under the LC. You can also download the Export Islamic LC list in pdf formats.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid login credentials
- User must have certain Export LCs received by his bank under his party ID

### Workflow



### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Export Letter of Credit > View Islamic Export Letter of Credit*

### To view Islamic Export Letter of Credit:

1. The **View Islamic Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.



## View Islamic Export Letter of Credit

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Applicant Name</b>	The name of applying party.
-----------------------	-----------------------------

<b>LC Status</b>	The status of Islamic LC currently. The options are:
------------------	---

- Hold
- Active
- Cancelled
- Closed
- Reversed

<b>LC Amount From</b>	The start of the amount range used for searching the Islamic LC. Select the currency for the Islamic LC.
-----------------------	---

<b>LC Amount To</b>	The end of the amount range used for searching the Islamic LC.
---------------------	--

<b>LC Drawing Status</b>	The Islamic LC drawing status. The options are:
--------------------------	--

- Partial
- Full
- Undrawn
- Expired

<b>Issue Date From</b>	The start date of the issue date range used for searching the Islamic LC.
------------------------	---


Field Name	Description
<b>Issue Date To</b>	The end date of the issue date range used for searching the Islamic LC.
<b>Expiry Status</b>	Select whether Islamic LC being searched is expired or not. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Expired</li> <li>• Non Expired</li> </ul>
<b>Expiry Date From</b>	The start date of the expiry date range used for searching the Islamic LC.
<b>Expiry Date To</b>	The end date of the expiry date range used for searching the Islamic LC.
<b>Transfer Status</b>	The transfer status. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All</li> <li>• Transferable</li> <li>• Transferred</li> </ul>

2. From the **All Parties** list, select the appropriate option.

3. Click **Search**.

The **View Islamic Export Letter of Credit screen** appears with the search results.

OR

Click  to filter based on the above criteria.

4. Click the **Download** link to download all or selected columns in the Islamic Export LC details list. You can download the list in PDF format.

## View Export Letter of Credit – Search Result

View Export Letter Of Credit  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

List of Recently Issued Letter of Credits

LC Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	LC Amount	Equivalent LC Amount	Outstanding Amount	Equivalent Outstanding Amount	Issue Date	Date of Expiry	LC Status
PKIELAC2125AB6V	Oracle Corp	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP11,000.00	GBP11,000.00	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PKIELAC2125AB6W	Test Parties	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP11,000.00	GBP11,000.00	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PK2SBLA21258001	PREETHI9	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PKIELAC2125ACCK	SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GBP15,000.00	GBP15,000.00	GBP15,000.00	GBP15,000.00	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PK2SBLA21258002	PREETHI9	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PKIELAC2125AD49	Trade Customer1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
PK2ELAC2125AJOE	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GBP150,000.00	GBP150,000.00	GBP160,000.00	GBP160,000.00	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE
000ELAC21259001	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GBP100,000.00	GBP100,000.00	GBP100,000.00	GBP100,000.00	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE

Page 1 of 33 (1-8 of 264 items)

© All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.  
 Ⓜ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>LC Number</b>	The Islamic LC number. Displays the link to details of the Export LC.
<b>Applicant Name</b>	The name of the Islamic LC applicant.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the Islamic LC beneficiary.
<b>LC Amount</b>	The Export Islamic LC amount.
<b>Equivalent LC Amount</b>	The equivalent Islamic export LC amount.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	The Islamic Export LC outstanding amount.
<b>Equivalent Outstanding Amount</b>	The equivalent Islamic Export LC outstanding amount.
<b>Issue Date</b>	The issue date of the Islamic Export LC.
<b>Date of Expiry</b>	The Islamic Export LC expiry date.

Field Name	Description
LC Status	The Islamic Export LC status.

- Click the required link in the **LC Number** column.  
The **View Islamic Export Letter of Credit** screen appears with the details of the selected LC.  
By default, the **LC Details** tab appears.
- Click **LC Details** tab.

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

## 12.1 LC Details

- Click **LC Details** tab.  
The **LC Details** tab appears in the **View Islamic Export Letter of Credit** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Islamic Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

### View Islamic Export Letter of Credit – LC Details

The screenshot displays the 'View Export Letter Of Credit' interface for Marks and Spencer. The LC Reference No. is PK2ELAC211250015, which is marked as 'ACTIVE'. The product is 'Import LC Usance Non Revolving', the amount is GBP40,000.00, and the date of expiry is 03 Aug 2021.

The 'LC Details' tab is selected, showing a summary of the LC's terms and conditions:

Field	Value
<b>51A</b> Applicant	MARKS AND SPENCER
<b>40A</b> Type of Documentary Credit	Non Transferable
<b>51B</b> Address	MARGUS25XXX
<b>51C</b> 87 knights street	
<b>51D</b> Country	United Kingdom
<b>51E</b> Date of Application	03 May 2021
<b>51F</b> Date of Expiry	03 Aug 2021
<b>51G</b> Place of Expiry	xcvfv
<b>59</b> Beneficiary Name	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP
<b>59A</b> Address	PKBANK7XXXX
<b>59B</b> Country	GB
<b>39A</b> LC Amount Tolerance Under (%)	0
<b>39B</b> Total Exposure	GBP40,000.00
<b>39C</b> Additional Amount Covered	
<b>41A</b> Credit Available By Sight Payment	Credit Available With sbichennai
<b>41B</b> Drafts	No
<b>42C</b> Drafts At	

Additional fields shown include: **40A** Non Revolving, **59** Beneficiary Name, **59A** Address, **59B** Country, **39A** LC Amount Tolerance Under (%), **39B** Total Exposure, **39C** Additional Amount Covered, **41A** Credit Available By, **41B** Drafts, and **42C** Drafts At.

Instruction	
Issuing Bank WFBUS65 WELLS FARGO LA WFBUS65	Advising Through Bank SWIFT ID
496 Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	499 Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only
49 Confirmation Instructions Without	
722 Sender to Receiver Information Applicant Account for Charges	710 Charges
Special Instructions	
<a href="#">Hide Information</a>	
<a href="#">Back</a>	
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.	

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security/Information] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Party Name and ID</b>	The name and ID of LC applying party.
<b>LC Reference No.</b>	Displays the reference number of the LC.
<b>Product</b>	The export LC product name under which the LC is created.
<b>LC Amount</b>	The amount availed against the LC.
<b>Date of Expiry</b>	The date when the LC expires and holds no more valid.
<b>Applicant</b>	The name of LC applicant.
<b>Address</b>	Displays the LC applicant address.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the country of the LC applicant.
<b>Date of Application</b>	The date of LC application.
<b>Date of Expiry</b>	Displays the expiry date of the LC.
<b>Place of Expiry</b>	Displays the place of LC expiry.
<b>LC Amount</b>	Displays the amount and currency of the LC.
<b>Type of Documentary Credit</b>	The type of documentary credit are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transferable/ Non Transferable</li> <li>• Revolving/Non Revolving</li> </ul>
<b>Revolving Type</b>	Indicates revolving type.

Field Name	Description
<b>Auto Reinstatement</b>	Under a revolving LC, the amount is reinstated or renewed without any specific amendments to the LC. The credit becomes available for use again automatically.
<b>Cumulative</b>	Displays whether the frequency is cumulative for the LC. The unused amount would be used in the new LC in case of cumulative LC. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
<b>Transferable</b>	Displays the form of the LC, either transferable/ non-transferable.
<b>Beneficiary Details</b>	
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the LC beneficiary.
<b>Address</b>	The address of the LC beneficiary.
<b>Country</b>	The country of the LC beneficiary.
<b>Product Details</b>	
<b>Product</b>	The Export LC product under which the LC is created.
<b>More Information</b>	
Following fields appear if you click the More Information link. Click the <b>Hide Information</b> link to hide the fields.	
<b>LC Amount Tolerance Under %</b>	Displays the tolerance of the LC, if tolerance is allowed.
<b>Total Exposure</b>	Displays the total LC amount including the positive tolerance, with the currency.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Credit Available By</b>	<p>Indicates the manner in which credit is available when the bank is authorized to pay, accept, negotiate or incur a deferred payment undertaking for the credit.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acceptance</li> <li>• Def Payment</li> <li>• Mixed Payment</li> <li>• Negotiation</li> </ul>
<b>Credit Available With</b>	Indicates the bank where credit is currently available with.
<b>Negotiation/ Deferred Payment Details</b>	<p>Indicates the details of mixed payment.</p> <p>This field is appears if the Mixed Payment option was selected in the Credit Available By field.</p>
<b>Additional Amounts Covered</b>	This field specifies any additional amounts available to the beneficiary under the terms of the credit, such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.
<b>Drafts At</b>	The number of drafts available.
<b>Drafts section</b>	
<b>The number of drafts available.</b>	
<b>Tenor (In Days)</b>	The number of days of its validity.
<b>Credit Days From</b>	Displays the date from which the Draft tenure shall be counted.
<b>Draft Amount</b>	The amount which is seeked by beneficiary on representation of draft.
<b>Drawee Bank</b>	The name of drawee bank, which would represent draft for claiming money against LC.
<b>Partial Shipment</b>	Displays whether or not partial shipments are allowed under the documentary credit.
<b>Transshipment</b>	Displays whether or not transshipment is allowed under the documentary credit.
<b>Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch From</b>	The place of receipt from where shipment will be done.

Field Name	Description
<b>Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination</b>	The port of discharge or airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document.
<b>Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure</b>	The port of loading or airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document.
<b>Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation</b>	The place of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.
<b>Shipment</b>	Displays the latest date for loading on board/ dispatch/ taken in charge.

#### More Information

Following fields appear if you click the More Information link.

Click the **Hide Information** link to hide the fields.

<b>Sr No</b>	Serial Number.
<b>Goods</b>	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
<b>Description of Goods</b>	The description of goods.
<b>Units</b>	The number of units of the goods
<b>Price Per Unit</b>	The price per unit of the goods.

#### Documents List

Documents list have the list of documents along with the number of original or copies submitted and clauses they cater too.

Document Name	Document Name
<b>Original</b>	<b>Original</b>
<b>Copies</b>	<b>Copies</b>
<b>Clause</b>	<b>Clause</b>

#### More Information

Following fields appear if you click the **More Information** link.

Click the **Hide Information** link to hide the fields.

Additional Conditions	Additional Conditions
-----------------------	-----------------------



Field Name	Description
<b>Documents to be presented within /beyond days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit</b>	The number of days after the date of shipment when the documents will be presented to bank. On adding these days to the date of application, it should be within validity period.
<b>Instructions</b>	
<b>Issuing Bank</b>	The name of the issuing bank.
<b>Issuing Bank Address</b>	The address of the issuing bank.
<b>Advising Through Bank SWIFT ID</b>	Displays the SWIFT ID and address of the Advising Bank.
<b>Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary</b>	User can input special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post financing request/ conditions.
<b>Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only</b>	User can input special payment conditions applicable to bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request /conditions.
<b>Confirmation Instructions</b>	The confirmation instructions for the requested confirmation party.
<b>Confirmation Expiry Date</b>	The updated confirmation expiry date for the LC.
<b>More Information</b>	
Following fields appear if you click the <b>More Information</b> link.	
Click the <b>Hide Information</b> link to hide the fields.	
<b>Sender to Receiver Information</b>	The additional information for the receiver.
<b>Applicant Account for Charges</b>	The applicant account for charges.
<b>Charges, Commissions &amp; Taxes</b>	The details of charges.

8. Click the **View Clause** link to view the already maintained clause.

## 12.2 Attached Documents

This tab displays the list of all documents uploaded by user. It allows the user to download the attachments done under the selected Islamic Export LC.

9. Click **Attached Documents** tab to view the attached documents.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Islamic Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## Attached Documents

## Field Description

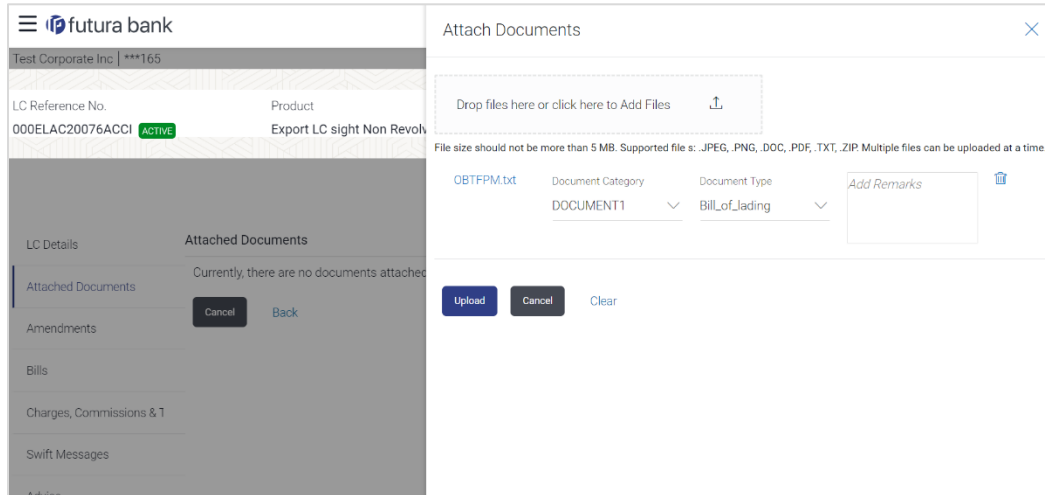
Field Name	Description
<b>Sr No</b>	The serial number of the attached document record.
<b>Document ID</b>	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
<b>Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
<b>Action</b>	Action to be taken that is delete the attached document.

10. Click the required link in the **Document ID** column to download the attached document.  
OR  
Click Attach More Documents link to attach more document. The Attach Document overlay

screen appears  
OR

Click  to delete the attached document record.

## Attach Documents



## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Drag and Drop</b>	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded.
<b>Attached Document</b>	The document uploaded.
<b>Document Category</b>	The category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	The type of the document to uploaded.
<b>Remarks</b>	The notes added, if any for attaching the document.
<b>Choose File to attach</b>	Browse the file to be attached. <hr/> <b>Note:</b> File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported file types: .jpeg, .png, .doc, .pdf, .txt, .zip. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time. <hr/>
<b>Action</b>	Action to be taken that is delete the attached document.

11. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
12. Select the required document present on your computer to upload. A row with the attached document and its details appear.

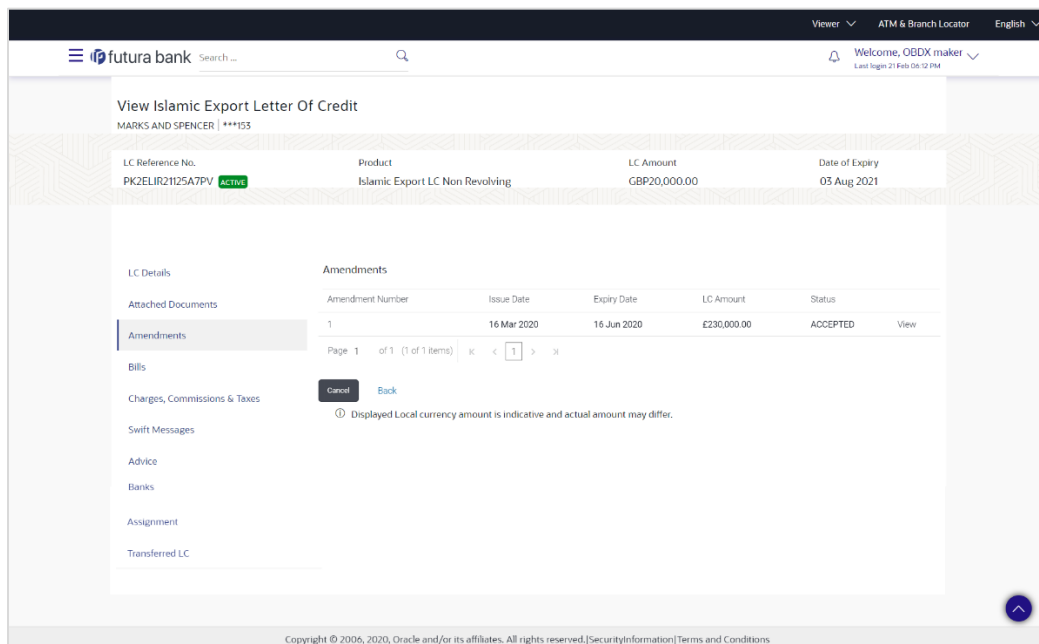
13. Click **Upload** to attach the document. The attached document is uploaded and row appears with the attached document details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.  
OR  
Click **Clear** the selection.  
OR  
Click to delete the attached document record.
14. Click **Submit** to submit the newly attached document. This is getting displayed in case of new attached document.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

## 12.3 Amendments

This tab displays the amendments done to the LC such as shipment Date, LC value etc.

15. Click **Amendments** tab. The amendments detail appears.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Islamic Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

### View Islamic Export Letter of Credit – Amendments



The screenshot shows the 'View Islamic Export Letter of Credit' interface for 'MARKS AND SPENCER | \*\*\*153'. The LC Reference No. is PK2ELIR21125A7PV (Active). The Product is Islamic Export LC Non Revolving, the LC Amount is GBP20,000.00, and the Date of Expiry is 03 Aug 2021.

The 'Amendments' tab is selected, showing a table with the following data:

Amendment Number	Issue Date	Expiry Date	LC Amount	Status	
1	16 Mar 2020	16 Jun 2020	£230,000.00	ACCEPTED	View

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | < 1 >

Buttons: Cancel, Back

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Amendment Number</b>	Displays the amendment number of the LC. Displays the link to view the details of the LC Amendment.
<b>Issue Date</b>	Displays the issue date of the LC Amendment.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	Displays the new expiry date of the LC.
<b>LC Amount</b>	Displays the new LC amount.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the Status of LC Amendment.

16. Click the required link in the **View** column. The **Export LC Amendment** screen with detailed Issued Amendments appears.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Export LC** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

**12.3.1 View Amendment Details**

This screen allows the user to view the details of the amendment done under selected amendment number.

## Issued Amendment – Detailed

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Issue
000ELAC20076AENU	Export LC sight Non Revolving	£200,000.00	16 Mar 2020

**LC Details** [Compare with Previous Values](#)

<b>51A</b> Applicant Oracle Corp Address ORACGB2L000 new tech park plot mo 23 Country GREAT BRITAIN Date of Application <b>31D</b> <a href="#">Modified</a> Date of Expiry 16 Jun 2020 <b>32B</b> <a href="#">Modified</a> LC Amount £230,000.00 <b>39A</b> LC Amount Tolerance Under (%) 0 Total Exposure £230,000.00 Payment Details <b>41A</b> Credit Available By Mixed Payment Credit Available With CITIGB2LRRR Drafts No	<b>40A</b> Type of Documentary Credit Revolving No Cumulative No Transferable No <b>59</b> Beneficiary Name DEV Org Address DEVCGB2L000 Gemini area no 21 Country GB <b>39C</b> <a href="#">Modified</a> Additional Amount Covered sdfdfdfdf <b>42C</b> Drafts At
<b>43P</b> <a href="#">Modified</a> Partial Shipment Allowed <b>44A</b> Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from dsef <b>44F</b> <a href="#">Modified</a> Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination cdfdfvfgamend <b>44C/44D</b> <a href="#">Modified</a> Shipment Period	<b>43T</b> <a href="#">Modified</a> Transshipment Allowed <b>44E</b> <a href="#">Modified</a> Port of Loading/Airport of Departure sdfsfgvffamend <b>44B</b> Place of Final Destination/For Transportation dfdfgfgf Shipment Period ddfdfgfgfgfvfgfgfgf

**Goods & Shipment** [Compare with Previous Values](#)

Sr No	Goods	Description of Goods	Units	Price Per Unit
1	CILLAFABRIC	CILLAFABRIC		

Documents [Compare with Previous Values](#)

Document Name	Original	Copies	
AIRDOC	3/5	2	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
INSDOC	5/8	3	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
INVDOC	4/8	6	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
MARDOC	0/0	0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
OTHERDOC	0/0	0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>

Page 1 of 1 (1-5 of 5 items) ⏪ < 1 > ⏩

**58A**  
Additional conditions  
ddf ffgfghg

**48** Modified  
Documents to be presented within/beyond (noOfDays) days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit.  
19

Incoterms

---

Instruction [Compare with Previous Values](#)

Issuing Bank  
CITIGB2LNNN  
CITIBANK ENGLAND  
CITIGB2LNNN  
new tech area

**49G**  
Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary  
dffg fgfggggf amend

**49H**  
Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only  
gfgf fgfggf amend

**49**  
Confirmation Instructions

**78**  
Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank

**58A**  
Requested Confirmation Party

**78**  
Confirmation Expiry Date  
05 Aug 2021

**72Z**  
Sender to Receiver Information Modified  
TELEBEN sdfdffg

**71D**  
Charges  
sdfdffg fgfggf amend

Charges Borne By Applicant

Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

**Note:** The previous values of LC are displayed in Red so that user knows what has been changed.

## 12.4 Bills

This tab displays the list of Bills raised by the beneficiary.

17. Click **Bill** tab. The summary of all the Export Bills appears.
  - OR
  - Click **Back**.
  - The **View Islamic Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.
  - OR
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

## View Islamic Export Letter of Credit - Bills

The screenshot shows the Futura Bank interface for viewing an Islamic Export Letter of Credit (LC) and its associated bills. The top navigation bar includes the Futura Bank logo, a search bar, and user information (Welcome, OBDX maker, Last login 21 Feb 07:00 PM). The main content area is titled 'View Islamic Export Letter Of Credit' for 'MARKS AND SPENCER | \*\*\*944'. Below this, a summary card displays key LC details: LC Reference No. (PKZELIC21125A0RT), Product (Islamic Export LC with Adding Confirmation), LC Amount (GBP1,000.00), and Date of Expiry (05 Aug 2021). The 'Bills' section is active, showing a table of bills with columns for Negotiation Ref No, Bill Lodgement Sequence No, Negotiation Date, Bill Amount, and Status. A single bill is listed with a status of 'Active'. The interface also includes a sidebar with navigation options like 'LC Details', 'Attached Documents', 'Amendments', 'Bills', 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes', 'Swift Messages', 'Advice', 'Banks', 'Assignment', and 'Transferred LC'. A footer contains copyright information for Oracle.

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Initiate Bill</b>	Displays the link to initiate a new Bill linked to the Islamic Export LC.
<b>Negotiation Reference No.</b>	Displays the negotiation reference number of the Export Bill. Displays the link to view the Export Bill details. Refer <b>View Export Bill</b> .
<b>Bill Lodgement Sequence No</b>	Indicates the sequence in which bill was lodged.
<b>Negotiation Date</b>	Displays the date on which the Bill is negotiated.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of the Bill.
<b>Bill Amount</b>	Displays the Bill amount with currency for the LC.

18. Click on **Negotiation Reference No.** to view the Inward Bill details The **View Export Bill-General Bill** details linked to the LC number screen appears. Refer **View Export Bill**.  
OR  
Click **Initiate Bill** to initiate a new Bill linked to the Export LC.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.



## 12.5 Charges Commission & Taxes

This tab lists Charges, Commission and Taxes against LC such as LC making, SWIFT or amendment charges.

19. Click **Charges Commission & Taxes** tab to view the charges against LC.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **Islamic Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

### View Islamic Export Letter of Credit - Charges

The screenshot shows the 'View Islamic Export Letter of Credit' interface. At the top, there's a header with 'futura bank' and a search bar. Below that, the title 'View Islamic Export Letter Of Credit' is displayed. A summary row shows: LC Reference No. PK2ELIR21125A7PT (Active), Product Islamic Export LC Non Revolving, LC Amount GBP20,000.00, and Date of Expiry 05 Aug 2021. The main content area is divided into several sections: 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes' (selected), 'Charges' (with a table), 'Taxes', and 'Commissions'. The 'Charges' table has columns for Account No, Description of Charges, Date, and Amount. One entry is shown: Account No xxxxxxxxxxx0018, Description of Charges Export Advice charges, Date 22 Mar 2019, and Amount £100.00. The 'Taxes' and 'Commissions' sections both show 'No data to display.' At the bottom, there are 'Cancel' and 'Back' buttons, and a disclaimer: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Charges</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	Displays the account number for levying Cancellation Charges / Export Advice Charges.
<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the reason/ narration of charges levied for various LC processes.
<b>Date</b>	Displays the date on which charges were levied.

Field Name	Description
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount charged for the process.
<b>Taxes</b>	
<b>Description of Taxes</b>	Displays the description taxes applicable.
<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the value date of the taxes.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	Displays the date on which the transaction is done.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Commission</b>	
<b>Commission for</b>	Displays the commission charges in terms of percentage for the issued LC.
<b>Percentage</b>	Displays the percentage of LC charged as commission.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount charged as commission.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---

## 12.6 SWIFT Messages

This tab lists and displays list of all SWIFT messages between both the parties. It allows the user to view and download the SWIFT messages generated for the selected Export LC.

20. Click **SWIFT Messages** tab. The summary of all the all SWIFT messages between both the parties appears.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Islamic Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

## View Islamic Export Letter of Credit - SWIFT Messages

View Islamic Export Letter Of Credit  
MARKS AND SPENCER | \*\*\*044

LC Reference No. PK2ELC121251001 **Active** Product Advising of Islamic Export LC Revolving LC Amount GBP10,000.00 Date of Expiry 03 Aug 2021

Message ID	Date	Description	Sending/Receiving Bank	Message Type	Action
2332001528314420	16 Mar 2020	Advise of a Third Bank	CITIBANK IRELAND	710	<a href="#">Download</a>
2332001528317279	16 Mar 2020	ACK of Import LC	CITIBANK ENGLAND	730	<a href="#">Download</a>

Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) < 1 >

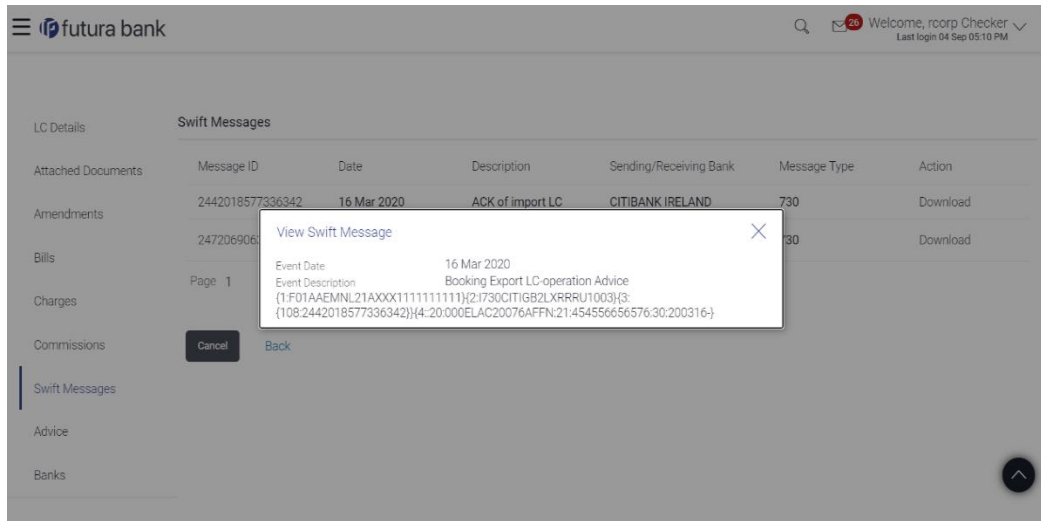
© Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Message ID</b>	Unique identification number for the message.
<b>Date</b>	Date of sending advice.
<b>Description</b>	The SWIFT message detailed description.
<b>Sending/Receiving Bank</b>	This displays the name of bank who has sent/received the message.
<b>Message Type</b>	This shows the type of message sent/received such as MT700, MT 707 etc.
<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.


21. Click on the desired **Message ID** to view the respective SWIFT details.  
The SWIFT detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.  
OR  
Click the Download link in the Action column of the SWIFT record to download the SWIFT messages in selected format, like PDF, if required. This is a password protected document.

## 12.6.1 SWIFT Messages Details



### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Event Date</b>	Displays the event date.
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.
<b>Description</b>	The details of the SWIFT message.

- a. Click  to close the window.

**Note:** Only SWIFT messages in which ACK has been received by bank is being displayed.

## 12.7 Advices

This tab denotes all the Advices being exchanged. It allows the user to view and download the advices generated for the selected Export LC.

25. Click **Advices** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.
- OR
- Click **Back**.
- The **View Export LC** screen appears.
- OR
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

## View Islamic Export Letter of Credit - Advices

View Islamic Export Letter Of Credit  
MARKS AND SPENCER | \*\*\*044

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
PK2ELC12125A84A <span style="color: green;">active</span>	Advising of Islamic Export LC Revolving	GBP10,000.00	05 Aug 2021

Message ID	Date	Description	Event Description	Action
2442018577344109		Debit Advice	Booking Export LC-operation Advice	Download
2472059053441294		Amendment of Export Credit	Amendment	Download

Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) | < 1 >

Swift Messages: Cancel Back

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

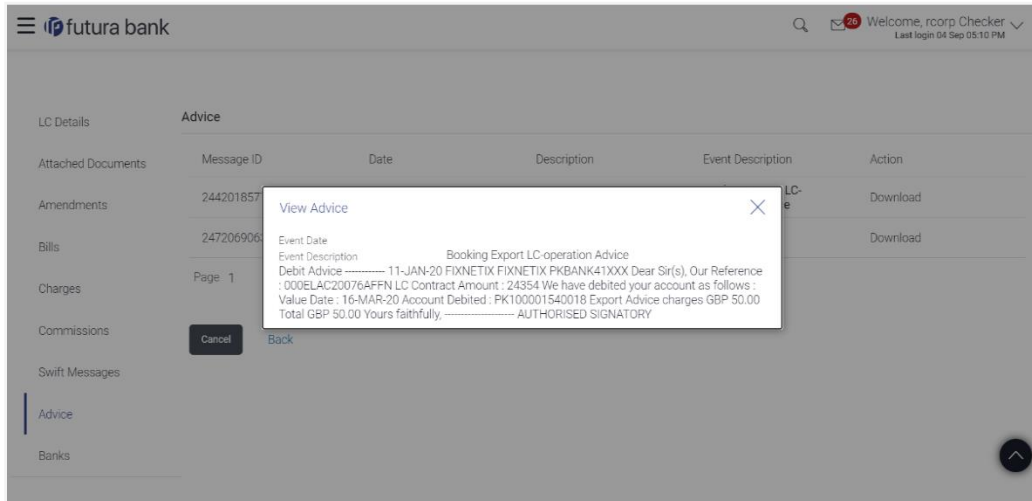
Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Message ID</b>	Unique identification number for the message.
<b>Date</b>	Date of sending advice.
<b>Description</b>	The detail description of advice.
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.


26. Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective advice details.  
The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.  
OR  
Click the **Download** link in the **Action** column of the SWIFT record to download the SWIFT messages in selected format, like PDF, if required.  
This is a password protected document.

## 12.7.1 Advices Details



### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Event Date</b>	Displays the event date.
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.
<b>Description</b>	The details of the advice.

- a. Click  to close the window.

## 12.8 Banks

This tab denotes the banks which are involved for other than for issuing purpose like Negotiating Bank, Confirming Bank, Advising through Bank etc. Only the details of banks involved in transaction will appear here.

27. Click **Bank** tab. The summary of all the banks which are involved in transactions other than issuing purpose.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Islamic Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

## View Islamic Export Letter of Credit – Banks tab

The screenshot shows the futura bank interface for viewing an Islamic Export Letter of Credit. The page title is 'View Islamic Export Letter Of Credit' for user MARKS AND SPENCER. Key details include:

- LC Reference No.:** PKZELC12125AD4V (Active)
- Product:** Advising of Islamic Export LC Revolving
- LC Amount:** GBP1,000.00
- Date of Expiry:** 05 Aug 2021

The 'Banks' section is active, displaying details for the Advise Through Bank:

- Swift:** CITIGB2LNNN
- Name:** CITIBANK ENGLAND
- Address:** CITIGB2LNNN, london park 33, new tech area

Navigation options include 'Back' and 'Advise Through Bank'.

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

**Reimbursing Bank**

**SWIFT** Displays the SWIFT Id of the Reimbursing Bank.

**Name** Displays the name of the Reimbursing Bank.

**Address** Displays the address of the Reimbursing Bank.

**Country** Displays the country of the Reimbursing Bank.

**Confirming Bank**

**SWIFT** Displays the SWIFT Id of the Confirming Bank.

**Name** Displays the name of the Confirming Bank.

**Address** Displays the address of the Confirming Bank.

**Country** Displays the country of the Confirming Bank.

**Advise Through Bank**

Field Name	Description
<b>SWIFT</b>	Displays the SWIFT Id of the Advise Through Bank.
<b>Name</b>	Displays the name of the Advise Through Bank.
<b>Address</b>	Displays the address of the Advise Through Bank.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the country of the Advise Through Bank.

28. Click **Back**.

The **View Export LC** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

## 12.9 Assignment

This tab denotes the assignee which receives proceeds from the issuing or confirming bank.

29. Click **Assignment** tab. The summary of all the banks which are involved in transactions other than issuing purpose.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Islamic Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears

### View Islamic Export Letter of Credit

The screenshot displays the 'View Islamic Export Letter of Credit' interface. At the top, the header includes the Futura Bank logo, a search bar, and user information: 'Welcome, OBDX maker' and 'Last login: 21 Feb 2023 PM'. The main content area shows the following details:

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
PKTELIC21250501 <span style="color: green;">ACTIVE</span>	Islamic Export LC with Adding Confirmation	GBP10,000.00	05 Aug 2021

Below the details, there are several tabs: 'LC Details', 'Attached Documents', 'Amendments', 'Bills', 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes', 'Swift Messages', 'Advice', 'Banks', 'Assignment', and 'Transferred LC'. The 'Assignment' tab is currently selected, showing a table of assignees:

Assignee Name	Account Number	Amount
Walkin customer	xxxxxxxxxxxx6017	2000
Test Walkin	xxxxxxxxxxxx7018	3000
RRC LIMITED	xxxxxxxxxxxx0014	1000
BANK CORP	xxxxxxxxxxxx5566	1550

At the bottom of the 'Assignment' section, there is a 'Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items)' indicator and a 'Manage Assignment' button. A note at the bottom states: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'



**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
<b>Assignee Name</b>	The name of the assignee to whom the proceeds is to be assigned.
<b>Account Number</b>	The account number of the assignee.
<b>Amount</b>	The amount that was proceeds to the assignee.

30. Click **Manage Assignments** to manage the assignees.

**12.10 Transferred LC**

This tab denotes the list of transferred Islamic lc.

31. Click **Transferred LC** tab. The summary of all the banks which are involved in transactions other than issuing purpose.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Islamic Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

**View Islamic Export Letter of Credit – Transferred LC**

The screenshot displays the 'View Islamic Export Letter of Credit' interface for National Freight Corp. The main header shows the LC Reference No. PK2ELIR2125A2B6 (Active), Product Islamic Export LC Non Revolving, LC Amount GBP1,000.00, and Date of Expiry 05 Aug 2021. Below this, there are sections for 'LC Details', 'Attached Documents', 'Amendments', 'Bills', 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes', 'Swift Messages', 'Advice', 'Banks', and 'Assignment'. The 'Transferred Letter of Credit' section contains a table with the following data:

LC Number	Date of Transfer	Date of Expiry	LC Amount
PK2ELIR2125A2B6H	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	GBP100.00
PK2ELIR2125A2B6I	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	GBP110.00
PK2ELIR2125A2B6J	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	GBP120.00

The page also includes a 'Back' button and a note: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.' The footer contains the copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions'.

**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
<b>LC Number</b>	The parent LC number.

Field Name	Description
<b>Date of Transfer</b>	The date of transfer of the LC.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The expiry date of the LC.
<b>LC Amount</b>	The currency under which the LC can be issued. Indicates the amount for the Letter of Credit.

32. Click **Back**.

The **View Islamic Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

## **FAQs**

### **1. Can I see LCs which has expired?**

Yes, you can look details of LCs which are expired, active, closed or on hold.

### **2. Can I see Bills linked to my LC?**

Yes, on clicking Bills section, you will have a summary and link to attach Bills under the LC.

### **3. Why only certain Incoterms, documents or clauses coming, not the others?**

It depends on the LC product chosen while creating; all these are dependent on the LC product.

### **4. How many amendments are possible and how to keep track?**

Application will show you all the fields with their values and the amendments done to it. The details of amendments are displayed in the amendment section.

[Home](#)

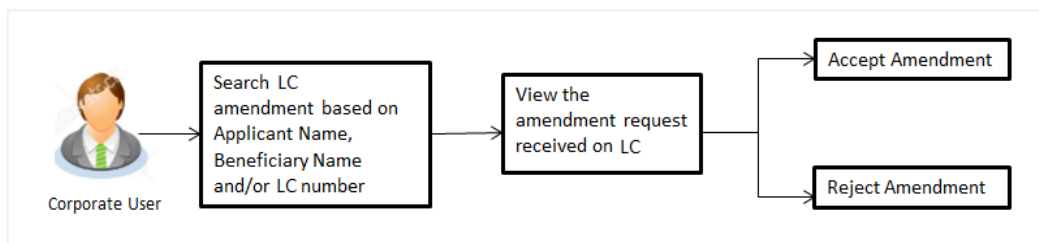
## 13. Islamic LC Customer Acceptance

User can search amendments under Islamic Export Letter of Credits using various parameters like Beneficiary Name, LC Number, and Applicant Name etc. The user can accept / reject LC Amendments. The amended value comes on the screen and the previous value is shown beneath the same field in red.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

### Workflow



### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Export Letter of Credit > LC Amendment Acceptance - Islamic > Islamic LC Customer Acceptance*

### To search Islamic LC Amendments:

1. Select the **LC Amendment** option.
2. Enter the search criteria, if required
3. Click **Search**.  
The **Islamic LC Customer Acceptance** screen appears with the search results.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## Islamic LC Customer Acceptance

Islamic LC Customer Acceptance  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Pending Acceptances

All Beneficiaries → Search...

Select	Amendment Number	Product Name	Applicant Name	LC Number	LC Amount	
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Export Letter Of Credit	PHIL HAMPTON	PK1ELIR211250001	GBP10,000.00	<a href="#">View</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Export Letter Of Credit	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2ERL121125A1JL	GBP11,000.00	<a href="#">View</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Export Letter Of Credit	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2ELIC21125300B	GBP10,000.00	<a href="#">View</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Export Letter Of Credit	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2ELIC21125A0RT	GBP5,000.00	<a href="#">View</a>

Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items) | < + 1 >

Special Instructions

[Approve](#) [Reject](#) [Cancel](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

**Search**

**All Beneficiaries** The name of the beneficiary of the Export LC.

**Search Result**

**Amendment Number** The amendment number of the LC.

**Product Name** The product of the LC for which amendment acceptance is required.

**Applicant Name** The name of the LC applicant.

**LC Number** The LC number against which amendment acceptance is required.

**LC Amount** The amount of Export LC.

4. Select the desired Amendment Number record.
5. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter the remarks/special instructions.
6. Click on the desired **View** link to view the amendment number of the LC. The amendment details appear.
7. Click **Approve** to accept the amendment.  
OR

Click **Reject** to reject the amendment.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

- 8. The success message initiation of LC Amendment Acceptance appears along with the reference number.
- 9. Click **Go to Dashboard**, to navigate to the dashboard.

**View Export LC Acceptance Islamic - Amendment Details**

**View Export LC Amendment-Islamic**  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*Q44

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Issue
PKTELIR21250001	Islamic Export LC Non Revolving	GBP10,000.00	05 May 2021

**LC Details** [Compare with Previous Values](#)

<b>51A</b> Applicant PHIL HAMPTON Address PKBANK7XXXX Country United Kingdom Accountee Address Country Date of Application 05 May 2021 <b>31D</b> <a href="#">Modified</a> Date of Expiry 05 Aug 2021 <b>32B</b> <a href="#">Modified</a> LC Amount GBP10,000.00 <b>39A</b> LC Amount Tolerance Under (%) 0 Total Exposure GBP10,000.00 <b>41A</b> <a href="#">Modified</a> Credit Available By Sight Payment Credit Available With BEN Drafts No	Place of Expiry CHN <b>59</b> Beneficiary Name NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP Address PKBANK7XXXX Country United Kingdom <b>39C</b> <a href="#">Modified</a> Additional Amount Covered 0 <b>42C</b> Drafts At
--	---

**Goods & Shipment** [Compare with Previous Values](#)

<b>43P</b> Partial Shipment Not Allowed <b>44A</b> Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from <b>44F</b> Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination <b>44C/44D</b> <a href="#">Modified</a> Shipment <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Goods</th> <th>Description of Goods</th> <th>Units</th> <th>Price Per Unit</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="4">No data to display.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Goods	Description of Goods	Units	Price Per Unit	No data to display.				<b>43T</b> Transshipment Not Allowed <b>44E</b> Port of Loading/Airport of Departure <b>44B</b> Place of Final Destination/For Transportation
Goods	Description of Goods	Units	Price Per Unit						
No data to display.									

Documents [Compare with Previous Values](#)

Document Name	Original	Copies	
AIRDOC	0/0	0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
BOL	0/0	0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
INSDOC	0/0	0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
INVDOC	0/0	0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
MARDOC	0/0	0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>

Page 1 of 2 (1-5 of 7 items) « ‹ 1 2 › »

**58A** Additional conditions  
**45** Documents to be presented within/beyond (noOfDays) days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit.  
 0

**Incoterms**  
 Cost, Insurance and Freight (named destination port)

**Instruction** [Compare with Previous Values](#)

Issuing Bank  
 PKBANK41XXX  
 PKBANK41XXX  
 PKBANK41XXX  
 PKBANK41XXX

**49G** Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary  
**49H** Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only

**49** Confirmation instructions  
 Without

**58A** Requested Confirmation Party

**72Z** Sender to Receiver Information

**71D** Charges

**71N** Amendment Charge Payable By

Charges , Commissions and Taxes

Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
No data to display.		

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
No data to display.		

Commissions

Account No	Commission for	Percentage	Amount
No data to display.			

[Back](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | [Security](#) | [Information](#) | [Terms and Conditions](#)

**Note:** For field details, refer section **Initiate Islamic Letter of Credit** tab.

10. Click **Back**. The **Islamic LC Customer Acceptance** screen with search result appears.

[Home](#)



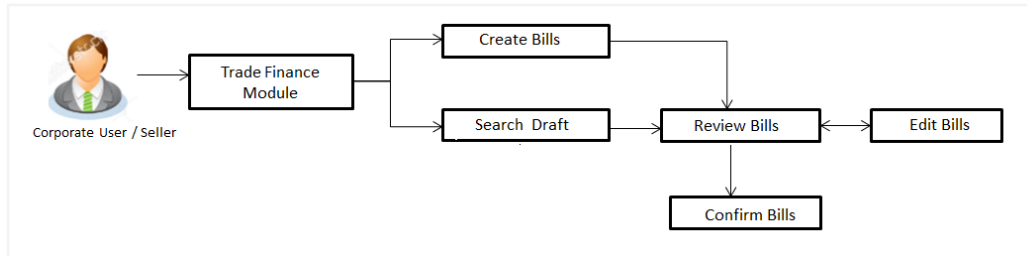
## 14. Initiate Bills - Islamic

Using this option, user can initiate Islamic Bill in the application. It will be linked to a Letter of Credit.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

### Workflow



### User has two options to initiate Bills

- Using existing Drafts
- Initiating Bills ( New Application)

These are explained in detail underneath.

### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Export Letter of Credit > Initiate Bills- Islamic*

### 14.1 Search Bills Drafts


User can save Bills application as a Draft so that it can be used if required in future. User can search the saved Bill draft using Draft Name.

---

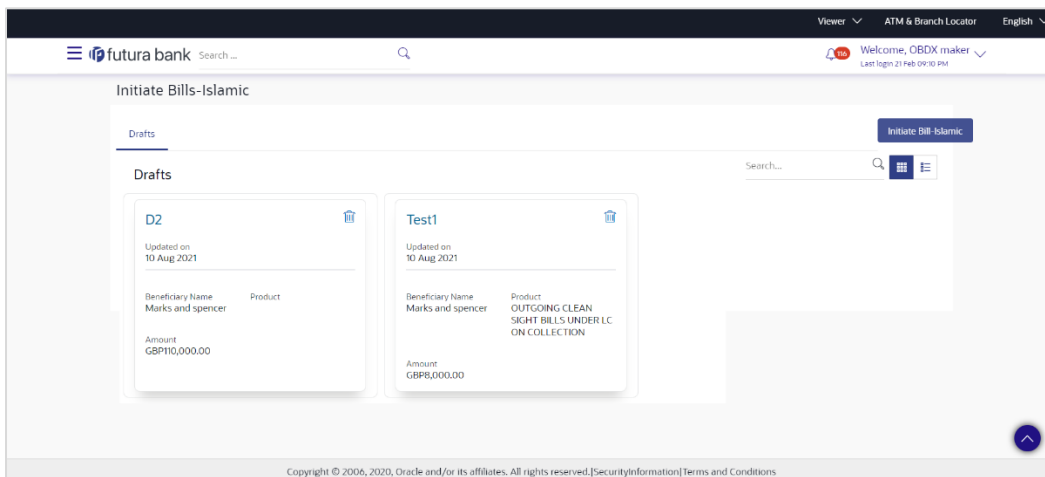
**Note:** Bill Application saved as **Draft** can be used only one time for Bill Application initiation.

---

#### To search the Islamic Bill draft:

1. In the **Search** field, enter the draft name.
2. Click . The saved Bill draft appears based on search criteria.

## Bills Draft - Search Result



## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Search Result</b>	
<b>Draft Name</b>	The name of the Bill application saved as draft.
<b>Updated On</b>	The date on which the draft was saved.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	Displays the name of the beneficiary of the bill.
<b>Product</b>	Displays the product type as coming from Host.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the bill amount.

3. Click **Initiate Bills** to initiate the bill transaction.

OR

Click  or  to view the initiate LC draft as Card or Tabular view.

## 14.2 Initiate an Islamic Bill

Using this option, the user can initiate a Bill in the application. To initiate a Bill in the application, the user has to enter details such as LC number, Parties details, and Bill details etc. The user can also give specific instructions to bank.

There also an option to allow substitution of documents while initiating Bill. The user, who is the first beneficiary of Transferable LC, and has received a drawing under the transferred LC wishes to initiate a drawing under parent LC with substitution of the received documents.

### To initiate an Islamic Bill:

1. Click **Initiate Bills** on **Initiate Bills - Islamic** screen.



## Initiate Bills - Islamic

Viewer ATM & Branch Locator English

Welcome, OBDX maker  
Last login 21 Feb 09:37 PM

Initiate Bills-Islamic  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

LC Details

Do you wish to substitute Documents  
 No  Yes

Lookup LC Reference PK2ELR21125A83U

Exporter & Importer Details	
Exporter Name	Importer Name
Address	MARKS AND SPENCER
Country	Address
	MARGUS25XXX
	87 knights street
	Country
	United Kingdom

Issuing Bank  
WFBUS65

Address  
WELLS  
FARGO  
LA  
WFBUS65

Customer Reference Number

Bank Reference No  
ddfd65577

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

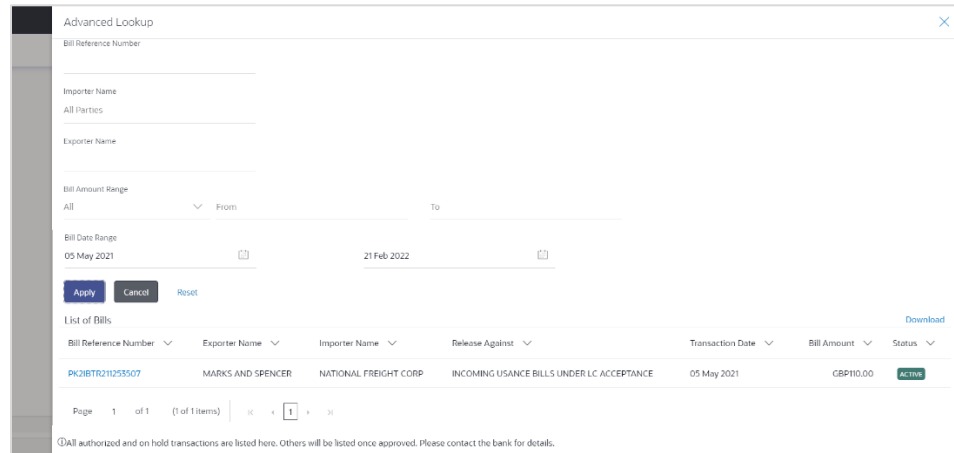
Field Name	Description
<b>Party ID</b>	The party ID of applying party.
<b>Branch</b>	The bank branch where the Bills contract is to be created.
<b>Do you wish to substitute Documents</b>	The option, whether to allow the substitution of documents under Transferred LC or not. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No</li> <li>• Yes</li> </ul>
<b>Lookup Import Bill Reference No.</b>	The option to select import bill reference number, which is attached to the Bill. This field appears, if the user selects <b>Yes</b> option in <b>Do you wish to substitute Documents</b> field.

Field Name	Description
<b>Parent Export LC No.</b>	The parent export LC number, from which the user wishes to initiate a drawing with substitution of the received documents. This field appears, if the user selects <b>Yes</b> option in <b>Do you wish to substitute Documents</b> field.
<b>Outstanding LC Amount</b>	The outstanding LC amount. This field appears, if the user selects <b>Yes</b> option in <b>Do you wish to substitute Documents</b> field.
<b>Lookup LC Reference</b>	The option to select LC reference number, which is attached to the Bill. This field appears, if the user selects <b>No</b> option in <b>Do you wish to substitute Documents</b> field.
<b>Exporter &amp; Importer Details</b>	
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The name of Exporter party.
<b>Address</b>	The address of Exporter party.
<b>Country</b>	The country of Exporter party.
<b>Importer Name</b>	The name of Importer party.
<b>Address</b>	The address of Importer party.
<b>Country</b>	The country of Importer party.
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The SWIFT code of issuing Bank.
<b>Issuing Bank Name</b>	The name of Bank who acts on behalf of Drawee.
<b>Address</b>	The address of Issuing Bank.
<b>Country</b>	The name of Issuing Bank's country.
<b>Customer Reference Number</b>	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.
<b>Bank Reference No</b>	The user provided bank reference number for the transaction.

2. In the **Do you wish to substitute Documents** field, select the appropriate option.
3. If you select **Yes**;

- a. From the **Lookup Import Bill Reference No** list, select the appropriate import bill reference number.  
OR  
Click the **Advanced Lookup** link. The Advanced Lookup overlay screen appears.

### Advanced Lookup



### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Bill Reference Number</b>	The import bill reference number, which is attached to the Bill.
<b>Importer Name</b>	The name of Importer party.
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The name of Exporter party.
<b>Bill Amount Range</b>	The Bill amount range.
<b>Currency</b>	The currency of the bill.
<b>Bill Date Range</b>	The bill start date and end date.
<b>List of Bills</b>	
<b>Bill Reference Number</b>	The import bill reference number.
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The name of Exporter party.
<b>Importer Name</b>	The name of Importer party.
<b>Release Against</b>	The LC against which the bill is released.

Field Name	Description
<b>Transaction Date</b>	The date of the transaction.
<b>Bill Amount</b>	The Bill amount.
<b>Status</b>	The status of the bill.

- i. Enter the filter criteria to search the bill.
  - ii. Click **Apply**. The **Advanced Lookup** screen appears with the search results.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.  
OR  
Click **Clear** to clear the filter criteria.
  - iii. Click on the desired **Bill Reference Number** link.
4. Click **Verify**. The parent Islamic Export LC details appear.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to clear the search.
  5. In the **Do you wish to substitute Documents** field, if you select **No** option;
    - b. From the **Lookup Import Bill Reference No.** list, select the appropriate import bill reference number.  
OR  
Click the **Advanced Lookup** link. The **Advanced Lookup** overlay screen appears.

### Advanced Lookup

LC Number	Beneficiary Name	Issue Date	Date of Expiry	LC Status	LC Amount	Outstanding Amount
PKZELR2125A2BG	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP670.00
PKZELC2125A0RT	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP500.00
PKZELT21250001	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	29 Nov 2021	ACTIVE	GBP200.00	GBP100.00
PKZELC2125A1XH	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP900.00
PKZERI21250501	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	31 Dec 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP989.00

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Importer Name</b>	The name of Importer party.
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The name of Exporter party.

Field Name	Description
<b>Status</b>	The status of the LC. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Partial</li> <li>• Full</li> <li>• Undrawn</li> </ul>
<b>Currency</b>	The currency of the bill.
<b>LC Amount Range</b>	The LC amount range.
<b>Search Results</b>	
<b>LC Number</b>	The LC reference number.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the beneficiary of the LC.
<b>Issue Date</b>	The issue date of the LC.
<b>Date of Expiry</b>	The expiry date for the LC.
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The name of Exporter party.
<b>Importer Name</b>	The name of Importer party.
<b>LC Status</b>	The status of the LC.
<b>LC Amount</b>	The LC amount.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	The outstanding amount against LC.

- i. Enter the filter criteria to search the bill.
  - ii. Click **Apply**. The **Advanced Lookup** screen appears with the search results.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.  
OR  
Click **Clear** to clear the filter criteria.
  - iii. Click on the desired **LC Number** link.
6. Click **Verify**. The exporter and importer details appear.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to clear the search.
  7. In the **Issuing Bank** field, enter SWIFT code of Issuing Bank.

8. Click **Verify** to verify the details.  
The Issuing bank details appears.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to cancel entered details.
9. In the **Customer Reference Number** field, enter the user provided customer reference number.
10. In the **Bank Reference Number** field, enter the user provided bank reference number.
11. Click **Next** or click the **Bill Details** tab.  
The **Bill Details** tab appears in the **Initiate Bills** screen.  
OR  
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Draft** section.)  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

#### **14.2.1 Initiate Bills - Bill Details tab**

This tab captures the bill details of the initiate Bills application process.

## Initiate Bills – Bill Details tab

Viewer
ATM/Branch
English

futura bank
Search ...
Q
Welcome, OBDX Maker
Last login 27 Oct 09:42 AM

Initiate Bills
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

- LC Details
- Bill Details
- Assignee Details
- Forex Deals
- Goods & Shipment Details
- Discount
- Charges
- Attachments

### Bill Details

Payment Type  
 Sight    Usance    Multi Tenor

Direct Dispatch  
 Yes    No

Document Attached  
 Yes (Documentary)    No (Clean)

Select Product  
 OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS U... Q

Tenor	Base Date Description	Base Date
0	After Invoice Date	30 Mar 2018

Bill Amount	Maturity Date
GBP GBP10,000.00	30 Mar 2018

Selected Documents

Search... Q

	Name of Document	Document Reference Number	Original(First Mail)	Copies(First Mail)	Original(Second Mail)	Copies(Second Mail)	Clause
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Air Way		0 / 0	0	0 / 0	0	View / Edit Clauses
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Insurance		0 / 0	0	0 / 0	0	View / Edit Clauses
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Invoice		0 / 0	0	0 / 0	0	View / Edit Clauses
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Sea Way		0 / 0	0	0 / 0	0	View / Edit Clauses
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OTHERDOC		0 / 0	0	0 / 0	0	View / Edit Clauses

Page 1 of 1 (1-5 of 5 items) | < > 1 >

Incoterms  
 Cost and Freight (named d... ▾

Next
Save as Draft
Cancel
Back

### Limits

Party ID: GOODCARE PLC  
 Limit: GUARANTEE\_1 Reset

Utilized **USD700,001.00**   Sanctioned **USD550,000.00**

[View Limit Details](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security information | Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Payment Type</b>	The type of payment associated with the Bill. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sight</li> <li>• Usance</li> <li>• Multi Tenor</li> </ul>
<b>Limits</b>	Indicates the available limits for applicant under the selected Line. The limit details are also represented in a graphical manner with available, sanctioned and utilized limit details for the users.
<b>View Limit Details</b>	Click the link to open the Facility Summary screen.
<b>Direct Dispatch</b>	The option allows the user to select whether the bills to be dispatched directly or not. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
<b>Document Attached</b>	It asks user if any document is a part of Bill. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes (Documentary)</li> <li>• No (Clean)</li> </ul>
<b>Select Product</b>	Indicates the product type as coming from Host based on the input parameters (Payment/ LC linkage /Customer ID).
Below fields appear if the user selects <b>Sight</b> and <b>Usance</b> option in Payment Type field.	
<b>Tenor</b>	The tenor of the Bill.
<b>Base Date Description</b>	This depicts the base code and its description. It describes what the chosen base date for application is.
<b>Base Date</b>	The date to be considered as base date for Bill application.
<b>Bill Amount</b>	The Bill amount.
<b>Bill Currency</b>	The base currency in which Bill is originated.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The tenor added to the base date, when the Bill ceases to exist.



<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
Below Tenor related fields appear if the user selects <b>Multi Tenor</b> option in <b>Payment Type</b> field.	
<b>Serial No.</b>	The serial number of the tenor record.
<b>Base Description</b>	This depicts the base code and its description. It describes what the chosen base date for application is.
<b>Base Date</b>	The date to be considered as base date for Bill application.
<b>Tenor Days</b>	The tenor days of the Bill.
<b>Transit Days</b>	The transit days of the Bill.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The tenor added to the base date, when the Bill ceases to exist.
<b>Currency</b>	The base currency in which Bill is originated.
<b>Bill Amount</b>	The Bill amount.
<b>In Local Currency Equivalent</b>	The Bill amount in local currency.
Below Document related fields appear if the user selects Yes (Documentary) option in Document Attached field.	
<b>Selected Documents</b>	Documents list have the list of documents with check boxes to choose along with the number of original or copies submitted and clauses they cater too.
<b>Checkbox</b>	Displays the documents that you have selected from the list.
<b>Name of Document</b>	Name of the document to be sent along with the LC.
<b>Document Reference Number</b>	Reference number of the document.
<b>Original (First Mail)</b>	The required number of original documents required for the selected document from first mail.  It is provided as m/n, where m out of n available documents would be submitted to bank.
<b>Copies (First Mail)</b>	The required number of copies required for the selected document from first mail.

Field Name	Description
<b>Original (Second Mail)</b>	The required number of original documents required for the selected document from second mail.  It is provided as m/n, where m out of n available documents would be submitted to bank.
<b>Copies (Second Mail)</b>	The required number of copies required for the selected document from second mail.
<b>Clause</b>	The clauses maintained in the bank application for each of the document. A document can have multiple clauses.
<b>View Clause</b>	The link to view the clause maintained in the bank application for each of the document or to modify as per needs.
<b>View Clause</b>	<p>This section appears if you select a document and click the <b>View Clause</b> link. In this section a user can view already maintained clause or can modify them as per his needs. User can select the pre-maintained clause using the identifiers under each clause.</p> <p>In a blank clause, corporate user can enter the details to have a clause customized to his/her requirement.</p>
<b>Selected</b>	The clauses that you have selected from the Clause List. The selected clauses related documents are to be attached to the selected document.
<b>Clause</b>	The name of the clause.
<b>Clause Description</b>	The description and number of the selected clause.
<b>Incoterm</b>	Indicates the INCO terms for the LC application.

12. Select the appropriate option from **Payment Type** field.

13. From the **Limits** list, select the appropriate limit.

OR

Click **the View Limit Details** link to open the Facility Summary screen.


OR

Click **Reset** to reset the limit details. The Reset popup appears.

**Reset**
**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
<b>Party ID</b>	The party Id of the LC product.
<b>Line Limit</b>	Indicates the available limits for Accountee under the selected Line.

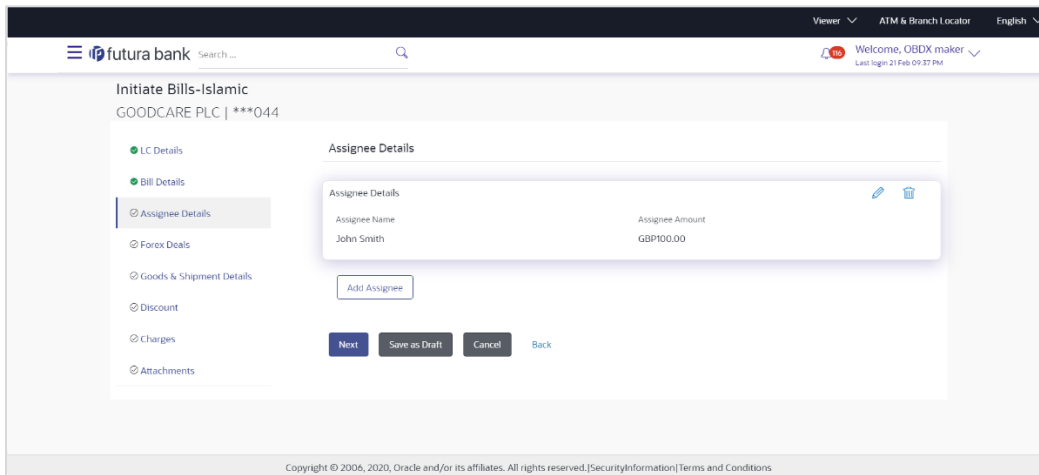
- a. From the **Party ID** list, select the appropriate party Id.
  - b. From the **Line Limit** list, select the appropriate limit.
  - c. Click **Reset** to reset the limit details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the limit reset process.
14. Select the appropriate option from **Direct Dispatch** field.
  15. Select the appropriate option from **Document Attached** field to confirm any documents a part of a Bill.
  16. From the **Select Product** list, select the appropriate option.
  17. If you select **Sight** and **Usance** option in Payment Type field;
    - a. From the **Base Date Description** list, select the appropriate option.
    - b. From the **Base Date** field, select the appropriate date.
    - c. In the **Bill Amount** field, enter the bill amount.
  18. If you select **Multi Tenor** option in **Payment Type** field;
    - a. Click the **Add Tenor** link to add the tenor record.
    - b. From the **Base Date Description** list, select the appropriate option.
    - c. From the **Base Date** field, select the appropriate date.
    - d. In the **Tenor Days** field, enter the tenor days. The Maturity Date appears.
    - e. In the **Transit Days** field, enter the transit days.

- f. In the **Bill Amount** field, enter the bill amount.
- g. Click  to delete the record.  
OR  
Click the **Add Tenor** link to add the tenor record.
- 19. Select the **Document List** check box to choose the number of original or copies submitted and clauses.  
In the **Document List** section, select the required document to be a part of the Initiated LC.
- 20. In the **Document Reference Number** field, enter the reference number of the document.
- 21. In the **Original (First Mail)/ (Second Mail)** fields, enter the number of originals required for the selected document.
- 22. In the **Copies (First Mail)/ (Second Mail)** fields, enter the number of copies required for the selected document.
- 23. In the **Clauses** section, list of clauses for each document will be listed and a checkbox is available against various clauses, user can choose amongst various clauses. Select the required clauses for each selected document.
  - h. In the **Clause Description** field, enter/ modify the description of the clause, if required.
  - i. Click **OK**. The clause description are saved.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to reset and discard the changes.
- 24. From the **Incoterm** list, select the appropriate option.
- 25. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.  
  
(For more details, refer **Save As Draft** section.)  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

### **14.2.2 Initiate Bills – Assignee Details tab**

This tab includes the assignee information. This will come as maintained in the parent LC.

## Assignee Details tab



## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Bill Amount</b>	The Bill amount.
<b>Assignee Details</b>	
<b>Assignee Name</b>	The name of assignee.
<b>Assignee Amount</b>	The assignee amount.
Below fields appear if the user click the <b><u>View More</u></b> link.	
<b>Address</b>	The address of assignee.
<b>Country</b>	The country of assignee.
<b>Assignee Account</b>	The account number of the assignee.

26. Click **Add Assignee**, to add the assignee details. The Add Assignee overlay screen appears.

## Add Assignee Details

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Assignee</b>	Indicates assignee type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Existing</li> <li>New</li> </ul>
Following fields appear if you select <b>Existing</b> option from <b>Assignee</b> field.	
<b>Assignee Name</b>	The name of assignee. This field allows you to select the assignee name.
<b>Name</b>	The name is displayed according to the selected assignee.
<b>Account Type</b>	The assignee account type is displayed as Internal or External.
<b>Account Number</b>	The account number of the assignee is displayed.
<b>Currency</b>	The currency of the assignee account.
<b>Address</b>	The address of assignee is displayed.
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The SWIFT code of assignee Bank is displayed.

Field Name	Description
<b>Bank Name</b>	The assignee bank name is displayed.
<b>Bank Address</b>	The bank address of the assignee Bank is displayed.
Following fields appear if you select <b>New</b> option from <b>Assignee</b> field.	
<b>Name</b>	The name the assignee.
<b>Account Type</b>	The assignee account type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Internal</li> <li>• External</li> </ul>
<b>Address</b>	The bank address of the assignee Bank. This field appears if you select <b>External</b> option from Account <b>Type</b> field.
<b>Country</b>	The country of assignee. This field appears if you select <b>External</b> option from Account <b>Type</b> field.
<b>Account Number</b>	The account number of the assignee.
<b>Confirm Account Number</b>	Re-enter the account number to confirm the account.
<b>Address</b>	The address of assignee. This field is displayed, if you select <b>Existing</b> option from <b>Assignee</b> field. This field appears if you select <b>New</b> option from <b>Assignee</b> field.
<b>Country</b>	The country of assignee.
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The SWIFT code of assignee Bank.
<b>Bank Address</b>	The bank address of the assignee Bank.
<b>Account Number</b>	The account number of the assignee. This field is displayed, if you select <b>Existing</b> option from <b>Assignee</b> field.

Field Name	Description
<b>Amount In</b>	The amount in assignee account. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Value</li> <li>• Percentage</li> </ul>
<b>Assignee Amount</b>	The user can enter the amount. This field is appears if <b>Value</b> option is selected in the <b>Amount In</b> field.
<b>Percentage</b>	The percentage of assignee amount. This field appears if <b>Percentage</b> option is selected in the <b>Amount</b> field.
<b>Bank Details</b>	The option to select the bank details. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SWIFT Code</li> <li>• Name and Address</li> </ul> This field appears if you select <b>External</b> option from <b>Account Type</b> field.
<b>Name &amp; Address</b>	The bank address of the assignee Bank.
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The SWIFT code of assignee Bank.
<b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b>	Search and select the SWIFT code of the assignee bank, available in the application. This field is enabled if the <b>SWIFT Code</b> option is selected in the <b>Bank Details</b> field.
<b>SWIFT code Look up</b>	
The following fields appear on a pop up window if the <b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b> link is clicked.	
<b>Swift Code</b>	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
<b>City</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
<b>Bank Name</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
<b>SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result</b>	
<b>Bank Name</b>	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.



Field Name	Description
<b>Address</b>	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>Name</b>	The name of Bank who acts on behalf of Assignee. This field is enabled if the <b>Name &amp; Address</b> option is selected in the <b>Bank Details</b> field.
<b>Address</b>	The address of Assignee Bank. This field is enabled if the <b>Name &amp; Address</b> option is selected in the <b>Bank Details</b> field.
<b>Country</b>	The name of Assignee Bank's country. This field is enabled if the <b>Name &amp; Address</b> option is selected in the <b>Bank Details</b> field.

27. In the **Assignee** field, select the appropriate option.

- a. If you select **Existing** option:
  - i. From the **Assignee Name**, select the appropriate option.
- b. If you select **New** option:
  - i. In the **Name** list, enter the name of the assignee.
  - ii. From the **Account Type** list, select the appropriate option, if you select **External** option enter the **Address** and **Country** and **Bank Details/ SWIFT Code** of the assignee.
  - iii. In the **Account Number** field, enter the account number.
  - iv. Re-enter the account number to confirm the account.

28. In the **Amount In** field, select the appropriate option:

- i. If you have selected **Values** option, enter the value in **Assignee Amount** field.
- ii. If you have selected **Percentage** option, enter the value in Percentage field.

29. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.

OR

Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.

(For more details, refer Save As Draft section.)

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.

OR

Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

### 14.2.3 Initiate Bills – Forex Deals

This tab allows the user to link forex deals.

## Initiate Bills – Forex Deals

Initiate Bills-Islamic  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Forex Deals

Link Forex Deals Search...

Total Bill Amount USD1,210,000.00

Deal Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount
<input type="checkbox"/> PKZFXF1200764512	30 Jun 2021	1.33	GBP75,18797	USD100,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PKZFXF1200767005	24 Sep 2021	1.45	GBP286,000.00	USD408,980.00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PKZFXF1200767007	27 Aug 2021	1.43	GBP699.30	USD1,000.00	12000
<input type="checkbox"/> PKZFXF1200766507	29 Jul 2021	1.43	GBP97,202.80	USD159,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PKZFXF1200766007	24 Dec 2021	1.43	GBP1,398,601.40	USD2,000,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PKZFXF1200766508	30 Jun 2021	1.43	GBP92,307.69	USD132,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PKZFXF1200766509	30 Jul 2021	1.43	GBP318,890.00	USD456,012.70	

Page 1 of 1 (1-7 of 7 items) | 1 |

Total Selected Deals 1 Total Linked Amount USD0.00


Next Save as Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | SecurityInformation | Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Total Bill Amount</b>	Displays the total bill amount.
<b>Deal Reference Number</b>	The deal reference number of the forex deal.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The expiry date of the forex deal.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	The exchange rate for the forex deal.
<b>Sell Amount</b>	The selling amount of the deal.
<b>Buy Amount</b>	The buying amount of the deal.
<b>Linked Amount</b>	The amount to be linked in the forex deal.

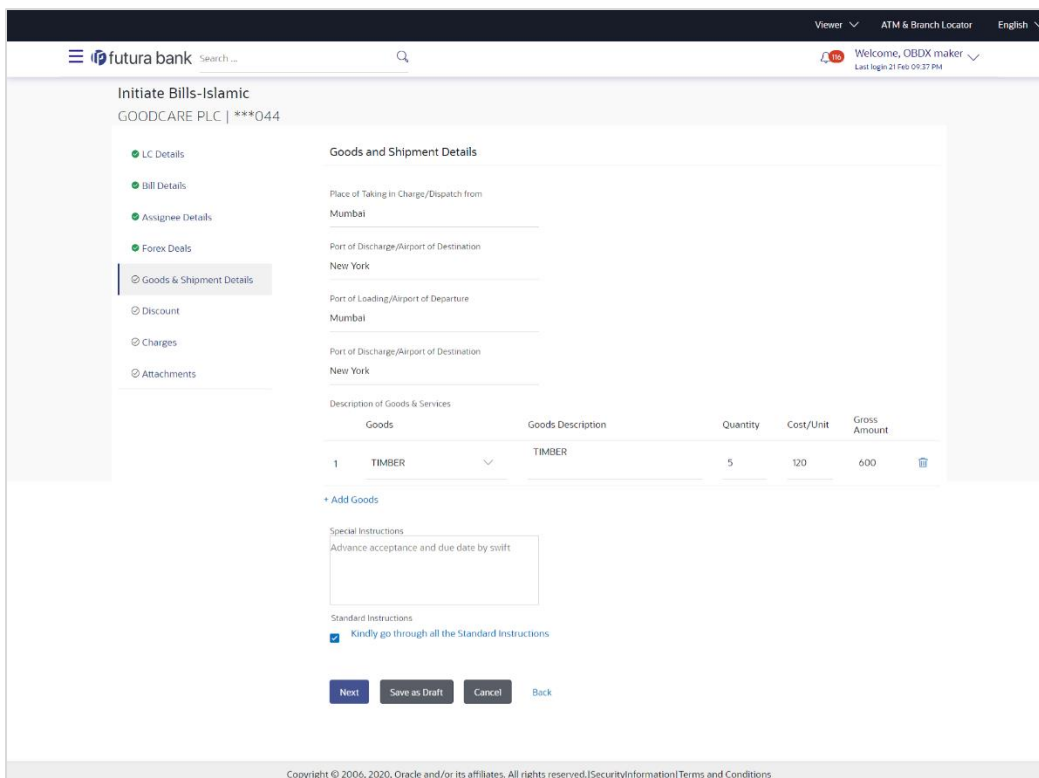
Field Name	Description
<b>Total Selected Deals</b>	Displays the total selected deals.
<b>Total Linked Amount</b>	Displays the total Linked Amount.

30. Enter the **Deal Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched **Deal Reference Number** record details appear.  
OR  
Click the check box to select the required searched **Deal Reference Number** record.
31. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
32. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.  
(For more details, refer Save As Draft section.)  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

#### 14.2.4 Initiate Bills - Islamic – Goods & Shipment Details tab

This tab captures the **Goods & Shipment** details of the initiate Bills application process.

##### Initiate Bills - Islamic – Goods & Shipment Details tab



Initiate Bills-Islamic  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Goods and Shipment Details

Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from  
Mumbai

Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination  
New York

Port of Loading/Airport of Departure  
Mumbai

Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination  
New York

Description of Goods & Services

Goods	Goods Description	Quantity	Cost/Unit	Gross Amount
1	TIMBER	5	120	600

+ Add Goods

Special Instructions  
Advance acceptance and due date by swift

Standard Instructions  
 Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions


Next Save as Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch from</b>	The place from where shipment will be done.
<b>Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination</b>	The place where goods will be offloaded from ship.
<b>Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure</b>	The place of dispatch or loading on board of the goods.
<b>Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination</b>	The port of discharge of goods.
<b>Description of Goods &amp; Services</b>	
Section to add or remove the goods for shipment.	
<b>Sr No</b>	The serial number of goods.
<b>Goods</b>	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
<b>Goods Description</b>	The description of goods.
<b>Quantity</b>	The number of units of the goods
<b>Cost/ Unit</b>	The price per unit of the goods.
<b>Gross Amount</b>	The total price of the goods.
<b>Special Instructions</b>	The special instructions that is to be provided against the shipment.

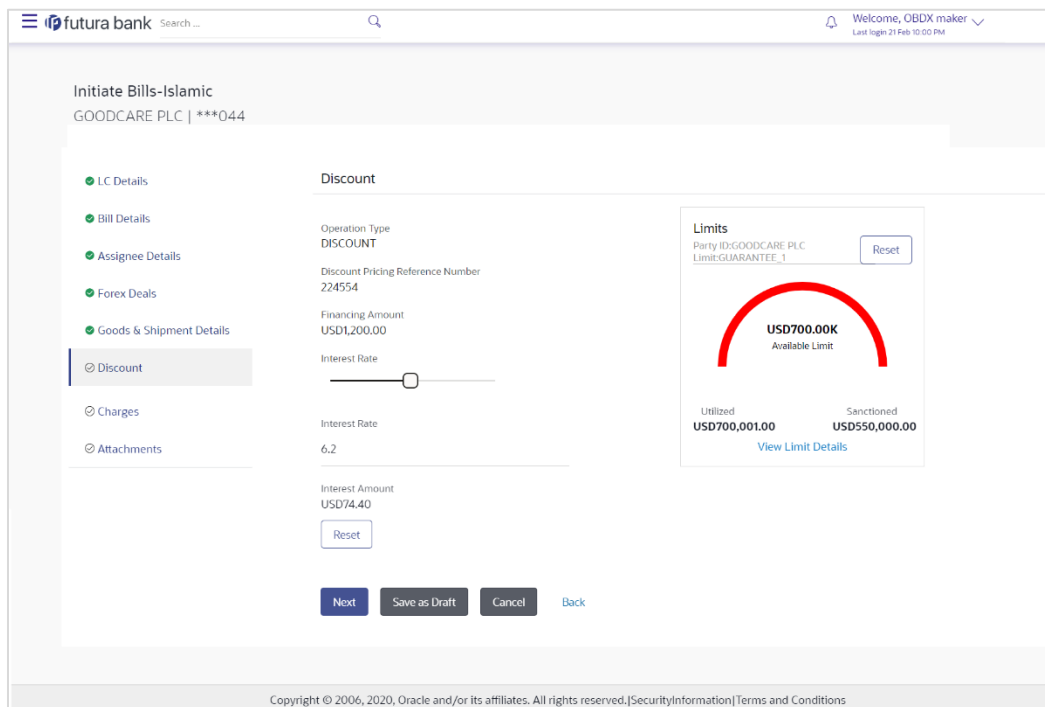
33. In the **Place of Taking Charge/ Dispatch From** field, enter the name of the place where the goods are to be received.
34. In the **Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination** field, enter the name of the place for delivery of goods.
35. In the **Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure** field, enter the place of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.
36. In the **Port of Discharge / Airport of Destination** field, enter the name of the place for delivery of goods.
37. In the **Description of Goods & Services** section,
  - a. From the **Goods** list, choose the desire goods being shipped.
  - b. In the **Goods Description** field, enter the description of the goods traded under the LC.
  - c. In the **Quantity** field, enter the number of units of the selected good.
  - d. In the **Cost/ Unit** field, enter the price per unit of the selected good.

- e. Click the **Add Goods** link if you want to add more goods.  
OR
- Click  delete the goods record.
38. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter special instructions if any.
39. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box.
40. Click the Standard **Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
41. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.  
(For more details, refer **Save As Draft** section.)  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

## 14.2.5 Initiate Bills - Islamic - Discount tab

This tab allows the corporate user to request for Confirmation and Discounting Pricing details.

### Initiate Bills - Islamic - Discount tab



Initiate Bills-Islamic  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

LC Details  
Bill Details  
Assignee Details  
Forex Deals  
Goods & Shipment Details  
**Discount**  
Charges  
Attachments

**Discount**

Operation Type  
DISCOUNT

Discount Pricing Reference Number  
224554

Financing Amount  
USD1,200,00

Interest Rate

Interest Rate  
6.2

Interest Amount  
USD74.40

Reset

Next Save as Draft Cancel Back

Limits  
Party ID:GOODCARE PLC  
Limit:GUARANTEE\_1  
Reset

Available Limit  
USD700.00K

Utilized USD700,001.00 Sanctioned USD550,000.00  
View Limit Details

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Operation Type</b>	Indicates the operation type required in the contract.
<b>Discounting Reference Number</b>	The discount reference number. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
<b>Financing Amount</b>	The financing amount.
Below fields appear, if you click the <b>Fetch Profit</b> button.	
<b>Profit Rate</b>	The slider to increase or decrease profit rate. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
<b>Profit Rate</b>	The profit rate
<b>Profit Amount</b>	Displays the amount of Profit.

42. In the **Discounting Reference Number** field, enter the discounting reference number.

43. In the **Financing Amount** field, enter the financing amount.

44. Click **Fetch Profit**. The Profit Rate and Profit Amount field appears.  
OR

Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.

45. Move the **Profit Rate** slider to increase or decrease the profit rate.

46. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR

Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.

47. (For more details, refer [Save As Draft](#) section.)  
OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

OR

Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

**14.2.6 Initiate Bills - Charges tab**

This tab includes the miscellaneous information such as Charges Borne By, and Remarks.

## Initiate Bills - Charges tab

futura bank Search ... Welcome, OBDX maker  
Last login: 21 Feb 10:00 PM

Initiate Bills-Islamic  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

- LC Details
- Bill Details
- Assignee Details
- Goods & Shipment Details
- Charges**
- Attachments

**Charges, Commissions & Taxes**

**Charges**

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	COURIER CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	GBP100.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC Charges receivables	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	SWIFT CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	GBP50.00
		GBP200.00

**Taxes**

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX	GBP88.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX1	GBP4.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX2	GBP11.00
		GBP103.00

**Commissions**

Account No	Commission for	Percentage	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC Issuance Commission (Commitment)- Non periodic	1.25	GBP220.00
			GBP220.00

Next Save As Draft Cancel Back

Help

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

**Charges**

**Account No.** The applicant charge account.

**Description of Charges** The description of the charges.

**Amount** The amount that is maintained under the charge.

**Total Amount** Displays the total amount of charges.

**Taxes**

**Account No.** The applicant tax account.

Field Name	Description
<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the value date of the taxes.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	Displays the date on which the transaction is done.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total amount of taxes.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	The applicant commission account.
<b>Commissions for</b>	The commission component.
<b>Percentage</b>	The percentage of commission.
<b>Amount</b>	The commission amount.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total amount of commission.

48. From the **Account No.** list, select the applicant account.
49. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.  
(For more details, refer **Save As Draft** section.)  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---

### 14.2.7 Initiate Bills - Attachments tab

Displays the list of documents presented under the Import Bill. The lists on this tab are populated as per the chosen product from the Product list on the **Initiate Bills** tab.



## Initiate Bills - Attachments tab

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Attachments</b>	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.  <b>Note:</b> File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported file types: .jpeg, .png, .doc, .pdf, .txt, .zip. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.
<b>Documents List</b>	Documents list have the list of documents.
<b>Sr No</b>	The serial number of the document attached record list.
<b>Document</b>	The uploaded document. Displays the link to view the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	The category of the document to be uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	The type of the document to be uploaded.
<b>Add Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.

50. Click **Drop Files** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The Attach Document popup window appears.

51. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.

52. From the **Document Category** select the appropriate option.

53. From the **Document Type** select the appropriate option.
54. In the **Add Remarks** field add notes for attaching documents.
55. Select and click **Delete** to remove the required attached document.
56. Select the **I accept the Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
57. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the Review Bills screen appears. It displays all the sections with their respective fields with an option to edit them individually.  
OR  
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.  
(For more details, refer Save As Draft section.)  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
58. The success message initiation of Bills appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

## 15. Modify Islamic Bills

Using this option, you can modify the details of existing bills. You can search the required bill using different search criteria and download the bill list in different file formats.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Export Letter of Credit > Modify Bills – Islamic > Modify Islamic Bill*

### To modify the Islamic Bill:

1. The **Modify Islamic Bill** screen appears.

### Modify Islamic Bill

The screenshot shows the 'Modify Islamic Bill' interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'futura bank' logo and a search bar. Below that, the title 'Modify Islamic Bill' is followed by the bill identifier 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. The main area contains several search filters: 'Bill Reference Number' (text input), 'Exporter Name' (dropdown menu with 'All Parties' selected), 'Importer Name' (text input), 'Bill Amount Range' (dropdown menu with 'All' selected, and 'From' and 'To' text inputs), and 'Bill Date Range' (text inputs for 'From' and 'To' with calendar icons). At the bottom of the search area are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons. A small note below the buttons reads: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.' The footer contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions'.

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Bill Reference Number</b>	The export bill reference number, which is attached to the Bill.
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The name of Exporter party.
<b>Importer Name</b>	The name of Importer party.
<b>Currency</b>	The currency of the bill.

Field Name	Description
<b>Bill Amount Range From</b>	The start of the bill amount range used for searching the bill.
<b>Bill Amount Range To</b>	The end of the bill amount range used for searching the bill.
<b>Bill Date Range From</b>	The start date of the bill date range used for searching the bill.
<b>Collection Date To</b>	The end date of the bill date range used for searching the bill.

2. Enter the search criteria.
3. Click **Search**.  
The **Modify Islamic Bill** screen appears with the search results.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.

### Modify Islamic Bill – Search Result

The screenshot displays the 'Modify Islamic Bill' search results page. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'futura bank' logo and user information 'Welcome, OBDX maker'. The main content area is titled 'Modify Islamic Bill' and shows search criteria for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*Q44'. The search filters include: Bill Reference Number (empty), Exporter Name (GOODCARE PLC), Importer Name (empty), Bill Amount Range (All, 100, 1000), and Bill Date Range (From, To). Below the filters are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons. The 'List of Bills' table contains the following data:

Bill Reference Number	Importer Name	Export Name	Release Against	Transaction Date	Bill Amount	Equivalent Bill Amount
PK2EUC21251001	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EUC21250501	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP100.00	GBP100.00
PK2PRR021251001	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION	05 May 2021	GBP100.00	GBP100.00
PK2EUC2125A3H1	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP100.00	GBP100.00
PK2EUC21255001	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EUC21254502	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EUC21256503	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP500.00	GBP500.00
PK2EUC21256505	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EBCA21254501	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING CLEAN USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP500.00	GBP500.00
PK2EBUN21252502	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	ISLAMIC OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION	05 May 2021	GBP100.00	GBP100.00

Page 1 of 2 (1-10 of 12 items) | Navigation icons: back, forward, search, refresh, close.

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.  
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>List of Islamic Bills</b>	
<b>Bill Reference Number</b>	The export bill reference number.
<b>Importer Name</b>	The name of Importer party.
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The name of Exporter party.
<b>Release Against</b>	The LC against which the bill is released.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	The date of the transaction.
<b>Bill Amount</b>	The Bill amount.
<b>Equivalent Bill Amount</b>	The equivalent bill amount.
<b>Status</b>	The status of the bill.

4. Click the **Download** link to download the bill list. You can download the list in PDF formats.

5. Click the required link in the **Bill Reference Number** column. The **Modify Islamic Bill** details screen appears with the details of the selected Export Bill. By default, **Discount** tab appears.

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

## 15.1 Modify Islamic Bills - Discount

## Modify Islamic Bills - Discount

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Party Name</b>	The name of the applicant is displayed.
<b>Export Bill Reference No.</b>	The export bill reference number.
<b>Product Name</b>	The export bill product name under which the LC is created.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	Displays the outstanding amount of the export bill.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the export Bill. This field appears if the user click on <b>More Information</b> link.
<b>Linked to LC</b>	Displays the reference number of the LC. This field appears if the user click on <b>More Information</b> link.
<b>Operation Type</b>	Indicates the operation type required in the contract.
<b>Do you wish to apply for Discounting</b>	Indicates the option, whether to apply for discounting or not.

Field Name	Description
<b>Discounting Reference Number</b>	The discount reference number. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
<b>Financing Amount</b>	The financing amount.
Below fields appear, if you click the <b>Fetch Profit</b> button.	
<b>Profit Rate</b>	The slider to increase or decrease profit rate. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
<b>Profit Rate</b>	The profit rate
<b>Profit Amount</b>	Displays the Profit Amount applicable.

6. In the **Do you wish to apply for Discounting** field, select the appropriate option.
7. If you select **Yes** option:
  - f. In the **Discounting Reference Number** field, enter the discounting reference number.
  - g. In the **Financing Amount** field, enter the financing amount.
  - h. Click **Fetch Profit**. The Profit Rate and Profit Amount field appears.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.
8. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

### **15.1.1 Modify Islamic Bills – Forex Deals**

This tab allows the user to link forex deals.

## Modify Islamic Bills – Forex Deals

The screenshot shows the 'Modify Islamic Bill' page for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. It displays a table of 'Forex Deals' with the following data:

Deal Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF120076452	30 Jun 2021	1.33	GBP75,82797	USD100,000.00	USD100.00
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767005	24 Sep 2021	1.43	GBP286,000.00	USD408,980.00	USD100.00
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767007	27 Aug 2021	1.43	GBP699.30	USD1,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766507	29 Jul 2021	1.43	GBP97,202.80	USD199,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766007	24 Dec 2021	1.43	GBP1,398,601.40	USD2,000,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766508	30 Jun 2021	1.43	GBP92,307.69	USD152,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766509	30 Jul 2021	1.43	GBP38,890.00	USD456,012.70	


Summary statistics shown in the interface:

- Total Bill Amount: USD20,000.00
- Total Selected Deals: 2
- Total Linked Amount: USD200.00

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Total Bill Amount</b>	Displays the total bill amount.
<b>Deal Reference Number</b>	The deal reference number of the bill.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The expiry date of the forex deal.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	The exchange rate of the forex deal.
<b>Sell Amount</b>	The selling amount of the forex deal.
<b>Buy Amount</b>	The buying amount of the forex deal.
<b>Linked Amount</b>	The amount to be linked in the forex deal.
<b>Total Selected Deals</b>	Displays the total selected deals.
<b>Total Linked Amount</b>	Displays the total Linked Amount linked in the forex deal.



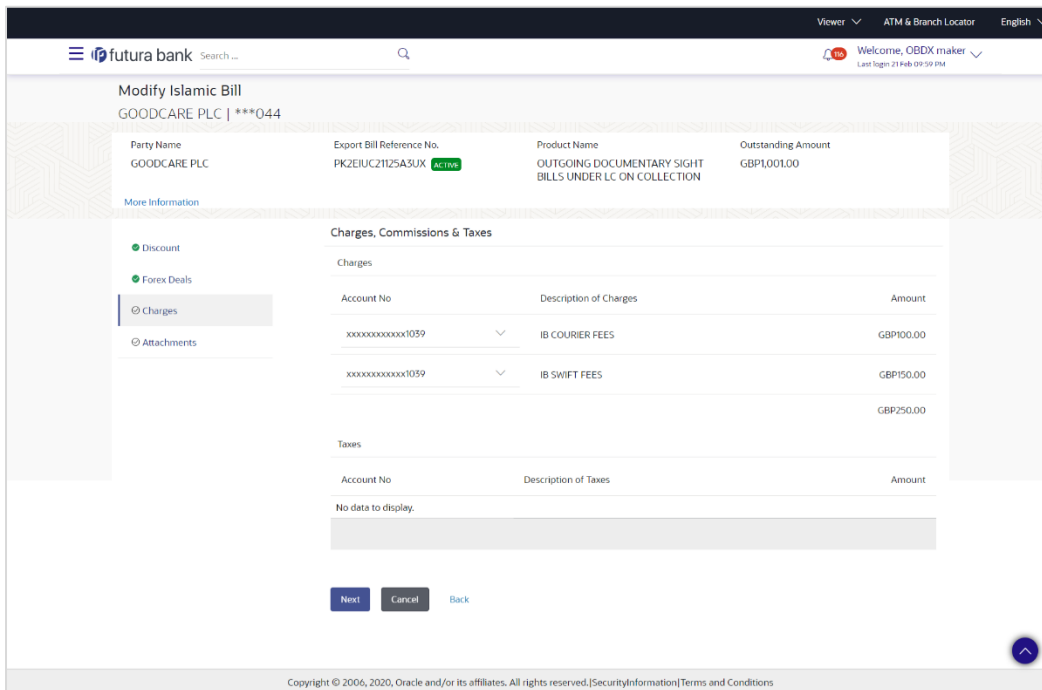
9. Enter the **Deal Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched **Deal Reference Number** record details appear.  
OR  
Click the check box to select the required searched **Deal Reference Number** record.
10. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
11. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

### 15.1.2 Modify Islamic Bills - Charges

This tab lists charges and Taxes against bills.

12. Click **Charges** tab. The **charges, Commissions and taxes** in the **Modify Islamic Bills** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**. The **Modify Islamic Bills** screen appears.

#### Modify Islamic Bills - Charges



The screenshot displays the 'Modify Islamic Bill' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. It includes a search bar, user information, and a summary of bill details. The main section is titled 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes' and contains a table of charges:

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1059	IB COURIER FEES	GBP100.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx1059	IB SWIFT FEES	GBP150.00
		GBP250.00

Below the charges table is a 'Taxes' section with a table that currently shows 'No data to display.' At the bottom, there are 'Next', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons.

#### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Charges	
---------	--

Field Name	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of charges.
<b>Taxes</b>	
<b>Account Number</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
<b>Description of Taxes</b>	Displays the description taxes applicable.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Commission for</b>	Displays the all commissions charged by bank.
<b>Percentage</b>	Displays the percentage of collection charged as commission.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of commission.

13. From the **Account No.** list, select the applicant account.
14. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---


### 15.1.3 Modify Bills - Attachments tab


Displays the list of documents attached under the Export bills application. User can add multiple documents though it should be under the specified limits and supported formats.

## Modify Islamic Bills - Attachments tab

The screenshot displays the 'Modify Islamic Bill' page for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*Q44'. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'futura bank' logo, search, and user info. Below, a table shows bill details: Party Name (GOODCARE PLC), Export Bill Reference No. (PK2EBUC211252502), Product Name (OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION), and Outstanding Amount (GBP1,100.00). A sidebar on the left has a menu with 'Attachments' selected. The main content area has an 'Attachments' section with a 'Drag and Drop' box for file uploads. Below this, there's a list of attached files: 'LetterofCredit.txt' with a 'GUARANTEE' category and 'Aadhar Card' category. There are 'Upload' and 'Delete All' buttons. Further down, there are 'Standard Instructions' with a checked checkbox 'Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions' and 'Special Instructions' with a checked checkbox 'I accept the Terms & Conditions'. At the bottom, there are 'Submit', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons.

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Drag and Drop</b>	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
<b>Document Attached</b>	Displays the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
<b>Add Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document.
<b>Special Instructions</b>	Any instructions provided to bank for bills is mentioned here.

15. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
16. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
17. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.  
OR  
Click  to remove the attached document.  
OR  
Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
18. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box.
19. Click the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
20. Select the **I accept Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
21. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the **Letter of Credit Initiation – Review** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
22. The review screen appears.  
Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
23. The success message appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

[Home](#)

## 16. View Export Bill - Islamic

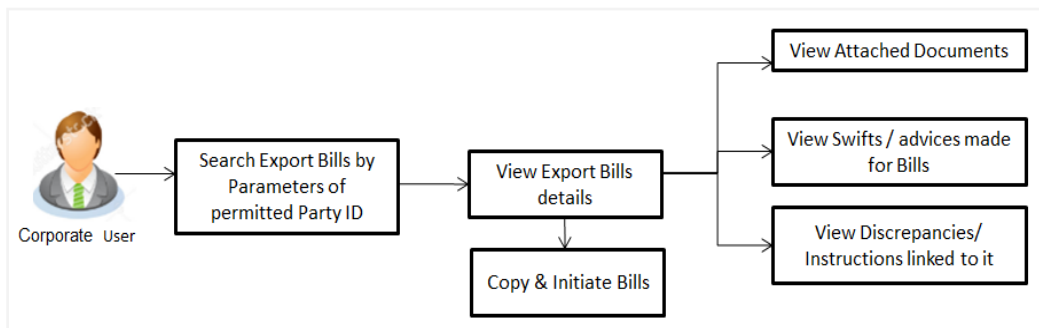
Using this option, you can search, view and download the details of the Export Bills presented under LC (Advised / Non - Advised by Bank).

You can perform search on the Bill reference number, Exporter name, Importer name, Bill amount, etc. and view the details of an individual Export Bill. The individual Export Bill details are shown under various tabs. The system provides Export Bill details such as Bill amount, Bill documents, status, discrepancies, parties to the Bill, bank details, bank instructions, etc. You can also download the Export Bill list in pdf format.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid login credentials
- User must have certain Export Bills presented under LC

### Workflow



### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Export Letter of Credit > View Bills - Islamic*

### To view Export Bill - Islamic:

1. The **View Export Bill - Islamic** screen appears.

## View Export Bill - Islamic

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Bill Reference Number</b>	The name of Exporter party.
<b>Exporter</b>	The name of the Exporter under the Bill.
<b>Importer</b>	The name of party who is Importer.
<b>Bill Amount From</b>	The start of the Bill amount range used for searching the Bill.
<b>Bill Amount To</b>	The end of the Bill amount range used for searching the Bill.
<b>Bill Date From</b>	The start date of the Bill date range used for searching the Bill.
<b>Bill Date To</b>	The end date of the Bill date range used for searching the Bill.
<b>Status</b>	The current status of the Bill. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Hold</li> <li>• Cancelled</li> <li>• Liquidated</li> <li>• Closed</li> <li>• Reversed</li> </ul>

2. From the **Exporter Name** list, select the appropriate option.

3. Click **Search**.  
The **View Export Bills** screen appears with the search results.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
4. Click the **Download** link to download all or selected columns in the Export Bill details list. You can download the list in PDF formats.

## View Export Bill – Search Result

**View Export Bill-Islamic**  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Search

Bill Reference Number:  Status: Please Select

Exporter Name: All Parties Importer Name:

Bill Amount Range: All From  To  Bill Date Range: From  To

[Search](#) [Reset](#)

List of Bills [Download](#)

Bill Reference Number	Importer Name	Export Name	Release Against	Transaction Date	Bill Amount	Equivalent Bill Amount	Status
PK1EUC21250001	SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	ACTIVE
PK1EUC21251001	SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	ACTIVE
PK1EUC21250002	SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	ACTIVE
PK1EUC21251004	SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	ACTIVE
PK1EBCA21250004	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING CLEAN USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	LIQUIDATED
PK1EUC21250003	SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	LIQUIDATED
PK2EUC21252503	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP0.00	GBP1,000.00	CLOSED
PK2PRB21251001	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION	05 May 2021	GBP100.00	GBP100.00	ACTIVE
PK2EUC21252502	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP1,100.00	GBP1,100.00	ACTIVE
PK2EUC21254001	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	CLOSED

Page 1 of 5 (1-10 of 45 items) | [1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#) [»](#)

① All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.  
② Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Bill Reference Number</b>	The Bill reference number. Displays the link to view the Export Bill details.

Field Name	Description
<b>Importer Name</b>	The name of the Importer of the Export Bill.
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The name of the exporter of the Export Bill.
<b>Release Against</b>	The product name of the Export Bill.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	The transaction date of the Export Bill.
<b>Bill Amount</b>	The Export Bill amount.
<b>Equivalent Bill Amount</b>	The equivalent Export Bill amount.
<b>Status</b>	The status of the Export Bill.

- Click the required link in the **Bill Reference Number** column. The **View Export Bills Under LC – Islamic** screen appears with the details of the selected Export Bill. By default, the **View Bill Details** tab appears.

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

## 16.1 View Islamic Bill Details

It shows linked to a LC with the LC number if the Bill is linked to LC, and also suggests the status of Bill (viz. Active)

- Click **View Bill Details** tab.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.



## View Bill Details

Search

Viewer ATM & Branch Locator English

### View Export Bill Under LC-Islamic

GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*D44

[Modify Bills](#)

Bill Number PKZPRPB211251001 <span style="color: green; font-weight: bold;">Active</span>	Linked to LC PKZELLT211250001 <span style="color: green; font-weight: bold;">Active</span>	Outstanding Amount GBP100.00	Maturity Date 05 May 2021
--	---	---------------------------------	------------------------------

**View Bill Details**

Discrepancies

Attached Documents

Charges & Taxes

SWIFT Messages

Advice

Finances

Assignment

**Exporter & Importer Details**

<p>Exporter Name GOODCARE PLC</p> <p>Address 12 King Street</p> <p>Country United Kingdom</p> <p>Application Date 05 May 2021</p> <p>Customer Reference Number NONE</p>	<p>Importer Name MARKS AND SPENCER</p> <p>Address MARGUS25XXX 87 knights street</p> <p>Country United Kingdom</p> <p>Bank Reference Number</p>
---	--

**Product Details**

<p>Payment Type SIGHT</p> <p>Product OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION</p> <p>Base Date Description</p> <p>Maturity Date 05 May 2021</p> <p>Bill Amount GBP100.00</p>	<p>Direct Dispatch Yes</p> <p>Document Attached Yes</p> <p>Tenor 0</p> <p>Base Date 05 May 2021</p> <p>Bill Edgement Sequence No 1</p>
--	--

**Goods & Shipment**

<p>Shipment From</p> <p>Port of Loading Goods</p>	<p>Shipment To bangalore</p> <p>Port of Discharge</p>
---	---

Goods	Description of Goods	Units	Price Per Unit
1	CILLAFABRIC	cillafabric	

**Documents**

Document Name	Original (First Mail)	Copies (First Mail)	Original (Second Mail)	Copies (Second Mail)	View Clause
Air Way Documents	0/0	0	0/0	0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
Insurance Documents	0/0	0	0/0	0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
Invoice Documents	0/0	0	0/0	0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
Sea Way Documents	0/0	0	0/0	0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
Other Docs	0/0	0	0/0	0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>

Page 1 of 1 (1-5 of 5 items) | < + 1 >

**Incoterms**

**Instruction**

Special Instructions  
SIMULATION

**Discount**

<p>Operation Type NEGOTIATION</p> <p>Profit Rate 5</p> <p>Forex Deals</p>	<p>Financing Amount GBP100.00</p> <p>Profit Amount GBP0.00</p>
---	--

Currently, there are no forex deals attached with this contract

[Back](#)

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Party ID</b>	The party ID of customer which is sending Export Bill.
<b>Branch</b>	The bank branch where your Export Bill was raised and LC was created.
<b>Bill Number</b>	Displays the bill number of the LC.
<b>Linked to LC</b>	Displays the reference number of the LC.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	The outstanding amount of the Import Bill.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the Import Bill.
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The name of the Exporter of the Export Bill. He is the creator of Bill.
<b>Address</b>	The address of the Exporter of the Export Bill.
<b>Country</b>	The country of the Exporter of the Export Bill.
<b>Customer Reference Number</b>	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.
<b>Importer Name</b>	The name of the Importer of Bill.
<b>Address</b>	The address of the Importer of the Export Bill.
<b>Country</b>	The country of the Importer of the Export Bill.
<b>Bank Reference Number</b>	The user provided bank reference number for the transaction.
<b>Product Details</b>	
<b>Payment Type</b>	The type of payment associated with the Bill. it can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sight</li> <li>• Usance</li> </ul>
<b>Document Attached</b>	It asks user if documents are a part of Bill. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes (Documentary)</li> <li>• No (Clean)</li> </ul>

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Product</b>	The product of the Export Bill.
<b>Product Operation</b>	The name of the product operation.
<b>Bill Amount Details</b>	
<b>Issuing Bank</b>	
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The SWIFT code of issuing Bank.
<b>Issuing Bank Name</b>	The name of Bank who acts on behalf of Drawee.
<b>Address</b>	The address of Issuing Bank.
<b>Country</b>	The name of Issuing Bank's country.
<b>Bill Amount</b>	The Bill amount with base currency in which Bill is originated.
<b>Bill Lodgement Sequence No</b>	Indicates the sequence in which bill was lodged.
<b>Goods &amp; Shipment</b>	
<b>Shipment From</b>	The place from where shipment will be done.
<b>Shipment To</b>	The place of delivery of goods.
<b>Port of Loading</b>	The place of dispatch or loading on board of the goods.
<b>Port of Discharge</b>	The port of discharge of goods.
<b>Goods</b>	The types of good which are sent and whose Bill are getting linked.
<b>Goods</b>	
Section to add or remove the goods for shipment.	
<b>Goods</b>	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
<b>Description of Goods</b>	The description of goods.
<b>Units</b>	The number of units of the goods
<b>Price Per Unit</b>	The price per unit of the goods.

Field Name	Description
<b>Instructions</b>	
<b>Remarks</b>	Any instructions provided to bank is mentioned here.

## 16.2 Discrepancies

Displays the list of the list of identified discrepancies. It is applicable only if it is linked to an Islamic LC.

- Click **Discrepancies** tab.  
The **Discrepancies** tab appears in the **View Export Bills Under LC – Islamic** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Export Bills Under LC – Islamic** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

### View Export Bills Under LC – Islamic – Discrepancies tab

The screenshot shows the 'View Export Bill Under LC-Islamic' interface for GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044. The bill number is PKZEBUC21252502 (Active), linked to LC PKZELIC2125A669 (Active), with an outstanding amount of GBP1,100.00 and a maturity date of 27 May 2021. A discrepancy is listed with a received date of 22 Mar 2019, description 'GATEDIS1', and status 'Unresolved'. The interface includes a sidebar with options like 'Attached Documents', 'Charges & Taxes', 'SWIFT Messages', 'Advice', 'Finances', and 'Assignment'. A 'Cancel' button is visible next to the discrepancy entry.

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Received Date</b>	Displays the date on which the discrepancy has been identified and received by the host.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description of discrepancy in the Bill.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the whether the discrepancy is resolved or not as on date.
<b>Resolved Date</b>	Displays the resolved date if the discrepancy is resolved.

Field Name	Description
Approved Date	Displays the approved date of the discrepancy.

## 16.3 Attached Documents

This tab displays the list of all documents uploaded by user. It allows the user to download the attachments done under the selected Islamic Export LC.

8. Click **Attached Documents** tab to view the attached documents.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Export Bills Under LC – Islamic** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.


### Attached Documents

### Field Description

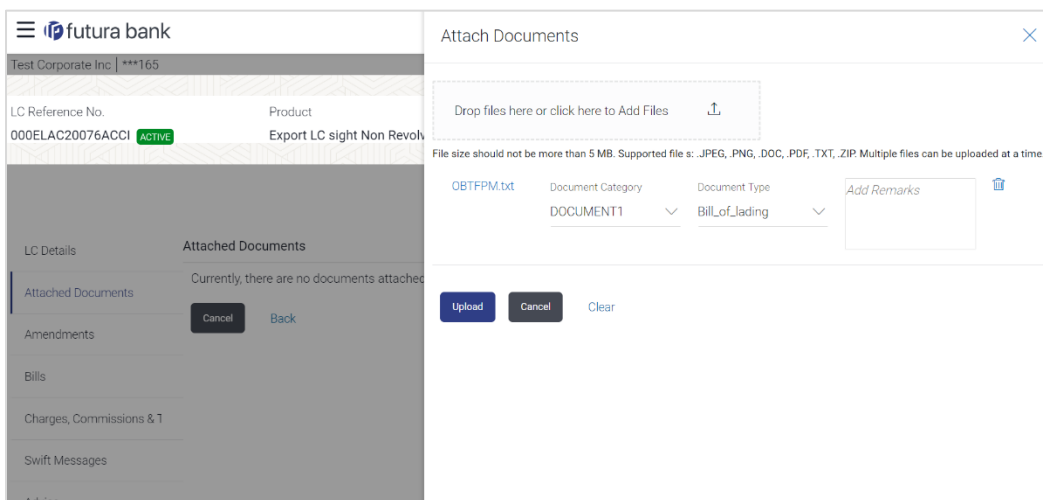
Field Name	Description
Sr No	The serial number of the attached document record.
Document ID	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Action</b>	Action to be taken that is delete the attached document.
---------------	--

9. Click the required link in the **Document ID** column to download the attached document.  
 OR  
 Click Attach More Documents link to attach more document. The Attach Document overlay screen appears  
 OR  
 Click  to delete the attached document record.

### Attach Documents



### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Drag and Drop</b>	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded.
----------------------	---

<b>Attached Document</b>	The document uploaded.
--------------------------	------------------------

<b>Document Category</b>	The category of the document uploaded.
--------------------------	--

<b>Document Type</b>	The type of the document to uploaded.
----------------------	---------------------------------------

<b>Remarks</b>	The notes added, if any for attaching the document.
----------------	---

<b>Choose File to attach</b>	Browse the file to be attached.
------------------------------	---------------------------------

**Note:** File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported file types: .jpeg, .png, .doc, .pdf, .txt, .zip. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.

Field Name	Description
<b>Action</b>	Action to be taken that is delete the attached document.
10.	Click <b>Drag and Drop</b> to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The <b>Attach Document</b> popup window appears.
11.	Select the required document present on your computer to upload. A row with the attached document and its details appear.
12.	Click <b>Upload</b> to attach the document. The attached document is uploaded and row appears with the attached document details. OR Click <b>Cancel</b> to cancel the transaction. OR Click <b>Clear</b> the selection. OR Click to delete the attached document record.
13.	Click <b>Submit</b> to submit the newly attached document. This is getting displayed in case of new attached document. OR Click <b>Cancel</b> to cancel the transaction. OR Click <b>Back</b> to navigate to the previous screen.

## 16.4 Charges, Commission & Taxes

This tab lists charges, Commission and Taxes against bill.

- Click **Charges, Commissions & Taxes** tab.  
The **Charges, Commissions & Taxes** tab appears in the **View Export Bills Under LC – Islamic** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Export Bills Under LC – Islamic** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

## Charges. Commission & Taxes

View Export Bill Under LC-Islamic  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Bill Number: PK2EBUC211252502 **ACTIVE** | Linked to LC: PK2ELIC21125A669 **ACTIVE** | Outstanding Amount: GBP1,100.00 | Maturity Date: 27 May 2021

**Charges**

Account No.	Description of Charges	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
No data to display.				

**Taxes**

Account No.	Description of Taxes	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	BCTAX2	05 May 2021	GBP2.00	GBP2.00
			GBP2.00	

Back  
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

#### Charges

**Account No.** Debit account number of the applicant.

**Description of Charges** Displays the description charges applicable.

**Value Date** Displays the date on which charges are applicable.

**Amount** Displays the amount of charges.

**Equivalent Amount** Displays the equivalent amount of charges.

**Total Amount** Displays the total amount of charges.

#### Taxes

**Account No.** Debit account number of the applicant.

**Description of Charges** Displays the description charges applicable.

**Value Date** Displays the value date of the taxes.



Field Name	Description
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Equivalent Amount</b>	Displays the equivalent tax amount.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total amount of tax.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
<b>Commission for</b>	Displays the all commissions charged by bank.
<b>Percentage</b>	Displays the percentage of LC charged as commission.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of commission.
<b>Equivalent Amount</b>	Displays the equivalent commission amount.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total amount of commission.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---

## 16.5 SWIFT Messages

These lists and displays list of all SWIFT messages between both the parties.

15. Click **SWIFT Messages** tab.

The **SWIFT Messages** tab appears in the **View Export Bills Under LC – Islamic** screen.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Export Bill** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

## View Export Bills Under LC – Islamic – SWIFT Messages tab

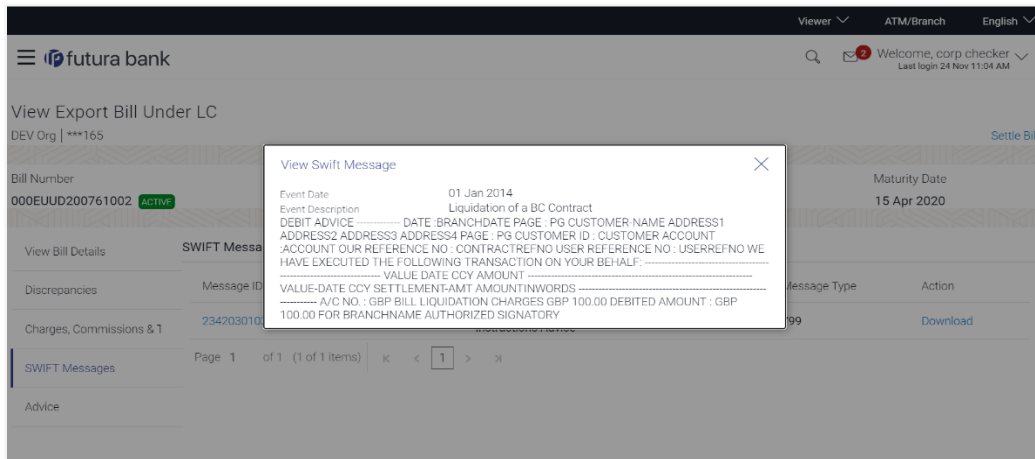
The screenshot shows the 'View Export Bill Under LC-Islamic' page. At the top, it displays the bill number PKZEBUC211252502 and its status as 'ACTIVE'. It is linked to LC PKZELIC21125A669, also 'ACTIVE'. The outstanding amount is GBP1,100.00, and the maturity date is 27 May 2021. Below this, a table of SWIFT Messages is shown. The table has columns for Message ID, Date, Description, Sending/Receiving Bank, Message Type, and Action. One message is listed with ID 2342030103576712, dated 16 Mar 2020, described as 'Amendment of Instructions Advice', sent by CITIBANK ENGLAND, with message type 799, and a 'Download' action link. The interface also includes a sidebar with navigation options like 'SWIFT Messages', 'Advice', 'Finances', and 'Assignment'. A footer note states: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Message ID</b>	Unique identification number for the message.
<b>Date</b>	Date of sending advice.
<b>Description</b>	The SWIFT message detailed description.
<b>Sending/Receiving Bank</b>	This displays the name of bank who has sent/received the message
<b>Message Type</b>	This shows the type of message sent/received such as MT 740etc
<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.


- Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective SWIFT details.  
The SWIFT detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
- Click the **Download** link against the advice to download the advice in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

## 16.5.1 SWIFT Messages Details



### Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the SWIFT message.

- a. Click  to close the window.

**Note:** Only SWIFT messages in which ACK has been received by bank is being displayed.

## 16.6 Advices

This tab denotes all the Advices being exchanged. It allows the user to view and download the advices generated for the selected Export Bill.

18. Click **Advices** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Export Bills Under LC – Islamic** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

## View Export Bills Under LC – Islamic - Advices

View Export Bill Under LC-Islamic  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Bill Number: PK2EBUC21252502 **active** | Linked to LC: PK2ELIC2125A669 **active** | Outstanding Amount: GBP1,100.00 | Maturity Date: 27 May 2021

Message ID	Date	Description	Event Description	Action
2552062054149526		Debit Advice	Initiation of a BC Contract	Download

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Message ID</b>	Unique identification number for the message.
<b>Date</b>	Date of sending advice.
<b>Description</b>	The detail description of advice.
<b>Event Date</b>	Displays the event date.
<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.


19. Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective advice details.  
The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
20. Click the **Download** link against the advice to download the advice in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

## 16.6.1 Advices Details



### Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the advice.

- i. Click  to close the window.

## 16.7 Finances

This denotes all the linked finances account with the corresponding Finance amount.

21. Click **Finances** tab. The summary of all the linked finances account along with the amount appears.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Export Bills Under LC – Islamic** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## View Export Bills Under LC – Islamic - Finances

The screenshot shows the 'View Export Bill Under LC-Islamic' page in the futura bank system. The page header includes the futura bank logo, a search bar, and user information: 'Welcome, OBDX maker' and 'Last login: 22 Feb: 11:04 AM'. The main content area is titled 'Finances' and displays the following details:

Bill Number	Linked to LC	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK2EBUC211252502 <b>ACTIVE</b>	PK2ELIC21125A669 <b>ACTIVE</b>	GBP1,100.00	27 May 2021

Below this, there is a 'View Bill Details' section with a 'Finances' sub-section. It contains a table with the following data:

Discrepancies	Loan Account No	Loan Amount
	xxxxxxxxxx0022	GBP42,500.00

Additional options include 'Attached Documents', 'Charges & Taxes', 'SWIFT Messages', 'Advice', and 'Finances' (selected). A note states: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Finance Account No.</b>	The linked finances account.
----------------------------	------------------------------

<b>Finance Amount</b>	The finance amount of the linked finance account.
-----------------------	---

## 16.8 Assignment tab

This tab includes the assignee information. This will come as maintained in the parent LC.

## Assignment tab

The screenshot shows the 'View Export Bill Under LC-Islamic' page in the Futura Bank system. The bill is for GOODCARE PLC. Key details include: Bill Number PKZEBUC21I252502, Linked to LC PKZELIC21I25A669, Outstanding Amount GBP1100.00, and Maturity Date 27 May 2021. A table of discrepancies is shown with one entry: Trade Indiv 1 with an amount of GBP35.00. The interface includes a sidebar with navigation options like View Bill Details, Discrepancies, Attached Documents, Charges & Taxes, SWIFT Messages, Advice, Finances, and Assignment.

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Assignee Name</b>	The name of assignee.
<b>Account Number</b>	The account number of the assignee.
<b>Amount</b>	The assignee amount.

## FAQs

### 1. Where can I see if my Bill is linked to any LC?

On the top of the view screen, the linked LC number is provided. In case user wants to view more about LC, view LC module can be used.

### 2. Why is approved date blank in discrepancies?

In cases where approvals for discrepancies are yet to be received, they remain blank.

[Home](#)

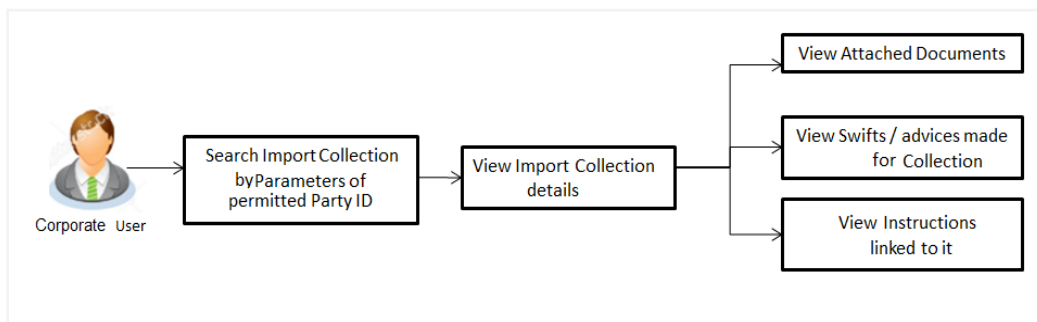
## 17. View Import Collection - Islamic

Using this option, you can view the details of existing Islamic Import Collection in the application. You can search the required Islamic Import Collection using different search criteria and download the Import Collection list in different file formats.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Import Collection should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

### Workflow



### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Collection > Import Collection > View Import Collection - Islamic*

### To view Islamic Import Collection:

1. The **View Import Collection - Islamic** screen appears.

### View Import Collection - Islamic

The screenshot shows the 'View Import Collection-Islamic' screen for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. The interface includes a search form with the following fields:

- Collection Reference Number:
- Status: Please Select (dropdown menu)
- Drawer:
- Collection Amount: All (dropdown), From: , To:
- Collection Issuing Date: From:  To:

Buttons for 'Search' and 'Reset' are located below the search form. A note at the bottom states: "Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ." The footer contains the copyright information: "Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions".



**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The Import Collection reference number.
<b>Status</b>	The current status of the Collection. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Hold</li> <li>• Cancelled</li> <li>• Liquidated</li> <li>• Closed</li> <li>• Reversed</li> </ul>
<b>Drawee</b>	The name of drawee. He is the receiver of Collection.
<b>Drawer</b>	The name of the drawer under the Collection.
<b>Collection Amount From</b>	The start of the Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
<b>Collection Amount To</b>	The end of the Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
<b>Collection Date From</b>	The start date of the Collection date range used for searching the Collection.
<b>Collection Date To</b>	The end date of the Collection date range used for searching the Collection.

2. From the **Drawee** list, select the appropriate option. Displays the all-party name mapped to user.
3. Click **Search**.  
The **View Import Collection** screen appears with the search results.  
OR  
Click **Clear** to reset the search criteria.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.
4. Click the **Download** link to download the Import Collection details list. You can download the list in PDF formats.

## View Import Collection – Search Result

View Import Collection-Islamic  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Collection Reference Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Status: Please Select

Drawee: All Parties Drawer: \_\_\_\_\_

Collection Amount: All From To Collection Issuing Date: From To

[Search](#) [Reset](#)

Collection Reference Number	Drawer	Drawee	Release Against	Transaction Date	Status	Collection Amount	Equivalent Collection Amount
PK1IIN21255502	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK1IBNM21250002	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY MULTI TENOR BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PK1IIN21254002	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2IINC2125A335	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	CLOSED	GBP2,000.00	GBP2,000.00
PK2IINC2125A6Y1	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	USD1,000.00	GBP405.27
PK2IINC2125AAF3	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00
PK2IINC21253501	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	CLOSED	GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00
PK2IINC2125A7PU	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP100,000.00	GBP100,000.00
PK2IINC2125ACCH	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP100,000.00	GBP100,000.00
PK2IINC2125ACQD	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00

Page 1 of 4 (1-10 of 40 items) | 1 2 3 4

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.  
Ⓜ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | [Security Information](#) | [Terms and Conditions](#)

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The Collection reference number. Displays the link to view the Import Collection details.
<b>Drawer</b>	The name of the drawer of the Import Collection.
<b>Drawee</b>	The name of the drawee of the Import Collection.
<b>Release Against</b>	The product name of the Import Collection.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	The transaction date of the Import Collection.
<b>Status</b>	The status of the Import Collection.
<b>Collection Amount</b>	The Import Collection amount.

Field Name	Description
<b>Equivalent Collection Amount</b>	The equivalent Import Collection amount.

5. Click the required link in the **Collection Reference Number** column. The **View Import Collection** screen appears with the details of the selected Import Collection. By default, the **View Collection Details– General Collection Details** tab appears.

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

## 17.1 View Collection Details

6. Click **View Collection Details** tab.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

## View Collection Details

Search ...

Viewer ATM & Branch Locator English

---

### View Import collection-Islamic

MARKS AND SPENCER | \*\*\*044

Welcome, OBDX maker

Last login: 22 Feb 11:16 AM

---

Collection Number  
PK2IINC21125AAF3 ACTIVE

Outstanding Amount  
GBP5,000.00

Maturity Date  
25 May 2021

---

View Collection Details

Attached Documents

#### Drawer & Drawee Details

<p><b>Drawer Name</b> MARKS AND SPENCER</p> <p><b>Address</b> MARGUS2SXXX 87 knights street</p> <p><b>Country</b> United Kingdom</p> <p><b>Application Date</b> 05 May 2021</p> <p><b>Customer Reference Number</b> NONE</p>	<p><b>Drawee Name</b> GOODCARE PLC</p> <p><b>Address</b> 12 King Street</p> <p><b>Country</b> United Kingdom</p> <p><b>Bank Reference Number</b> 25456789</p>
--	---

#### Product Details

<p><b>Payment Type</b> SIGHT</p> <p><b>Product</b> INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION</p> <p><b>Base Date Description</b></p> <p><b>Maturity Date</b> 25 May 2021</p>	<p><b>Direct Dispatch</b> Yes</p> <p><b>Document Attached</b> Yes</p> <p><b>Tenor</b> 0</p> <p><b>Base Date</b> 05 May 2021</p>
---	---

#### Collection Amount Details

<p><b>Remitting Bank</b> WFBUI565</p> <p><b>Address</b> WFBUI565</p>	<p><b>Collection Amount</b> GBP5,000.00</p>
--	---

#### Goods & Shipment

<p><b>Shipment From</b> CHENNAI</p> <p><b>Port of Loading Goods</b></p>	<p><b>Shipment To</b> MUMBAI</p> <p><b>Port of Discharge</b></p>
---	--

	Goods	Description of Goods	Units	Price Per Unit
1	ROLLNGCHAIR	rollingchair	5	GBP1,000.00

#### Documents

Document Name	Original (First Mail)	Copies (First Mail)	Original (Second Mail)	Copies (Second Mail)
OTHERDOC	0	0	0	0

[View Clause](#)

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | < > 1 >

#### Incoterms

#### Discount

Operation Type  
Collection

This application is not eligible for discounting, please contact bank for further details.

#### Instruction

Special Instructions

#### Forex Deals

Currently, there are no forex deals attached with this contract

[Back](#)

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Collection Number</b>	The Import Collection number.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	The outstanding amount of the import collection.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the import collection.
<b>Drawer and Drawee Details</b>	
<b>Drawer Name</b>	The name of the drawer of the Import Collection. He is the one who uploads Collection.
<b>Address</b>	The address of the drawer of the Import Collection.
<b>Country</b>	The country of the drawer of the Import Collection.
<b>Customer Reference Number</b>	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.
<b>Drawee Details</b>	
<b>Drawee Name</b>	The name of person who is receiving Collection to be settled.
<b>Address</b>	The address of the drawee of the Import Collection.
<b>Country</b>	The country of the drawee of the Import Collection.
<b>Bank Reference Number</b>	The user provided bank reference number for the transaction.
<b>Product Details</b>	
<b>Payment Type</b>	The type of payment associated with the Collection. it can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sight</li> <li>• Usance</li> </ul>
<b>Document Attached</b>	It asks user if any documents a part of Collection. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes (Documentary)</li> <li>• No (Clean)</li> </ul>
<b>Product</b>	The product of the Import Collection.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Tenor</b>	The tenor of the Collection.
<b>Base Date Description</b>	It is the description of the chosen base date.
<b>Base Date</b>	The date to be considered as base date for Collection application. It is number of days for the tenor from the base date.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the Import Collection.
<b>Collection Amount Details</b>	
<b>Remitting Bank</b>	The name of the remitting bank of the Import Collection.
<b>Address</b>	The address of the remitting bank of the Import Collection.
<b>Country</b>	The country of the remitting bank of the Import Collection.
<b>Collection Amount</b>	Displays the amount of the Import Collection.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	The outstanding amount of the Import Collection.
<b>Settlement Date</b>	The settlement date of the Import Collection.
<b>Acceptance Date</b>	The acceptance date of the Import Collection.
<b>Goods &amp; Shipment</b>	
<b>Shipment From</b>	The Place of Receipt from where shipment will be done.
<b>Shipment To</b>	The place of delivery of goods.
<b>Port of Loading</b>	The place of dispatch of the goods or loading on board.
<b>Port of Discharge</b>	The port of discharge.
<b>Goods</b>	The type of Good which is sent and whose Collection is getting linked.
<b>Goods</b>	
<b>Section to view the goods for shipment.</b>	
<b>Goods</b>	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
<b>Description of Goods</b>	The description of goods.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Units</b>	The number of units of the goods.
<b>Price Per Unit</b>	The price per unit of the goods.
<b>Documents</b>	
<b>Document Name</b>	Displays the lists of all the documents required to be represented.
<b>Original (First Mail)</b>	Displays the number “n” out of “m” original documents of the first mail that will be provided to bank.
<b>Copies (First Mail)</b>	Displays the number of copies of the first mail, that will be submitted as a set of documents.
<b>Original (Second Mail)</b>	Displays the number “n” out of “m” original documents of the second mail that will be provided to bank.
<b>Copies (Second Mail)</b>	Displays the number of copies of the first mail, that will be submitted as a set of documents.
<b>View Clause</b>	Click the link to view the he clause maintained in the bank application for each of the document. \This link is enabled if the clause is already maintained in the system.
<b>Incoterm</b>	Displays the INCO terms for the application..
<b>Instructions</b>	
	Any instructions provided to bank for creation of Collection is mentioned here.
<b>Remarks</b>	Any instructions provided to bank for creation of Collection is mentioned here.

## 17.2 **Attached Documents**


This tab displays the list of all documents uploaded by user. It allows the user to download the attachments done under the selected Islamic Export LC.

- Click **Attached Documents** tab to view the attached documents.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

## Attached Documents

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Sr No</b>	The serial number of the attached document record.
<b>Document ID</b>	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
<b>Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
<b>Action</b>	Action to be taken that is delete the attached document.

8. Click the required link in the **Document ID** column to download the attached document.  
OR  
Click Attach More Documents link to attach more document. The Attach Document overlay screen appears  
OR  
Click  to delete the attached document record.

## 17.3 Charges & Taxes

This tab lists charges and Taxes against bill.

9. Click **Charges & Taxes** tab. The **charges and taxes** in the **View Import Collection - Islamic** screen.



OR  
Click **Back**.

The **View Import Collection - Islamic** screen appears.

## Charges & Taxes

The screenshot displays the 'View Import collection-Islamic' interface. At the top, it shows the Futura Bank logo and user information: 'Welcome, OBDX maker' and 'Last login: 22 Feb 11:34 AM'. The main content area is titled 'View Import collection-Islamic' and includes the account name 'MARKS AND SPENCER | \*\*\*044'. Key details shown are: Collection Number PK2IINC21125AAF3 (with a green 'Active' tag), Outstanding Amount GBP5,000.00, and Maturity Date 25 May 2021.

Below the account details, there is a section for 'Charges & Taxes'. This section contains two tables:

**Charges Table:**

Account No	Description of Charges	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	IB SWIFT FEES	05 May 2021	GBP150.00	GBP150.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	IB COURIER FEES	05 May 2021	GBP100.00	GBP100.00
			GBP250.00	

**Taxes Table:**

Account No	Description of Taxes	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	BKTAX	05 May 2021	GBP100.00	GBP100.00
			GBP100.00	

At the bottom of the screen, there is a 'Back' button and a disclaimer: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.' The footer contains the copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security|Information] Terms and Conditions'.

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

### Charges

<b>Account No.</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
--------------------	--

<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
-------------------------------	--

<b>Date</b>	Displays the date on which charges are applicable.
-------------	--

<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of charges.
---------------	---------------------------------

### Taxes

<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
-------------------------------	--

<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the value date of the taxes.
-------------------	---------------------------------------

Field Name	Description
<b>Transaction Date</b>	Displays the date on which the transaction is done.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Commission for</b>	Displays the all commissions charged by bank.
<b>Percentage</b>	Displays the percentage of collection charged as commission.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of commission.

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

## 17.4 SWIFT Messages

These lists and displays list of all SWIFT messages between both the parties.

10. Click **SWIFT Messages** tab.

The **SWIFT Messages** tab appears in the **View Import Collection** screen.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Import Collection - Islamic** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

### View Import Collection - Islamic – SWIFT Messages tab

The screenshot shows the 'View Import collection-Islamic' screen for customer 'MARKS AND SPENCER | \*\*\*044'. The collection details are as follows:

Collection Number	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK2IINC2125ACQD	GBP5,000.00	25 May 2021

The 'SWIFT Messages' tab is active, displaying a table with the following data:

Message ID	Date	Description	Event Description	Action
143201132078972		Debit Advice	Initiation of a BC Contract	Download
143201132092301		Debit Advice	Initiation of a BC Contract	Download

Navigation options include 'Back' and 'Download'. A footer note states: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
<b>Message ID</b>	Unique identification number for the message.
<b>Date</b>	Date of sending advice.
<b>Description</b>	The SWIFT message detailed description.
<b>Sending/Receiving Bank</b>	This displays the name of bank who has sent/received the message
<b>Message Type</b>	This shows the type of message sent/received such as MT 740etc
<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.

- Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective SWIFT details.  
The SWIFT detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
- Click the **Download** link against the SWIFT messages to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

**17.4.1 SWIFT Messages Details**

The screenshot shows the Futura Bank user interface. A popup window titled "View Swift Message" is open, displaying the following details:


- Event Date: 01 Jan 2014
- Event Description: Liquidation of a BC Contract
- DEBIT ADVICE ----- DATE : BRANCHDATE PAGE : PG CUSTOMER-NAME ADDRESS1 ADDRESS2 ADDRESS3 ADDRESS4 PAGE : PG CUSTOMER ID : CUSTOMER ACCOUNT :ACCOUNT OUR REFERENCE NO : CONTRACTREFNO USER REFERENCE NO : USERREFNO WE HAVE EXECUTED THE FOLLOWING TRANSACTION ON YOUR BEHALF:----- VALUE DATE CCY AMOUNT ----- VALUE-DATE CCY SETTLEMENT-AMT AMOUNTINWORDS ----- A/C NO. : GBP BILL LIQUIDATION CHARGES GBP 100.00 DEBITED AMOUNT : GBP 100.00 FOR BRANCHNAME AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY

The background interface shows a table of SWIFT messages with columns for Message ID, Message Type, and Action. A "Download" link is visible in the Action column.

**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
<b>Event Date</b>	Displays the event date.
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.

Field Name	Description
<b>Description</b>	The details of the SWIFT message.

j. Click  to close the window.

**Note:** Only SWIFT messages in which ACK has been received by bank is being displayed.

## 17.5 Advices

This denotes all the Advices being exchanged.

13. Click **Advices** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.

OR

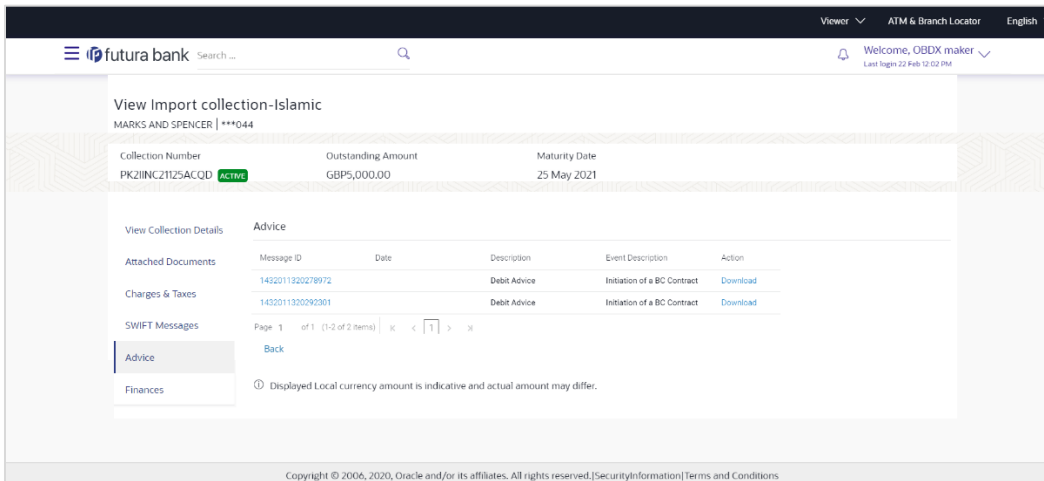
Click **Back**.

The **View Import Collection – Islamic** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

### View Import Collection - Islamic - Advices



The screenshot shows the 'View Import collection-Islamic' interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'futura bank' and a search bar. Below that, the collection details are shown: 'Collection Number: PKZIN21125ACQD', 'Outstanding Amount: GBP5,000.00', and 'Maturity Date: 25 May 2021'. The status is 'Active'. A sidebar on the left has tabs for 'View Collection Details', 'Attached Documents', 'Charges & Taxes', 'SWIFT Messages', 'Advice', and 'Finances'. The 'Advice' tab is selected, showing a table with columns: Message ID, Date, Description, Event Description, and Action. Two rows of advice are shown, both with 'Debit Advice' descriptions and 'Initiation of a BC Contract' event descriptions. A 'Back' button is located below the table. At the bottom, there is a copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions'.

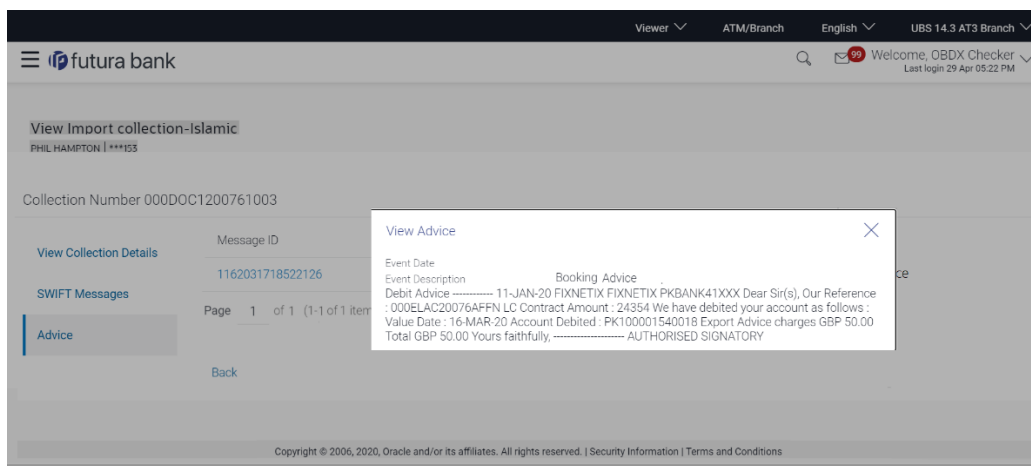
### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Message ID</b>	Unique identification number for the message.
<b>Date</b>	Date of sending advice.
<b>Description</b>	The detail description of advice.

Field Name	Description
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.
<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken that is to download the advice details.


14. Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective advice details.  
The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
15. Click the **Download** link against the advice to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

### 17.5.1 Advices Details



#### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Event Date</b>	Displays the event date.
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.

- k. Click  to close the window.

16. Click **Back**.  
The **View Import Collection** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## 17.6 Finances

This denotes all the linked finances account with the corresponding Finance amount.

17. Click **Finances** tab. The summary of all the linked finances account along with the amount appears.  
OR

Click **Back**. The **View Import Collection – Islamic** screen appears.  
 OR  
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## View Import Collection – Islamic - Finances

View Import collection-Islamic  
 MARKS AND SPENCER | \*\*044

Collection Number	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK2IINC21125ACOD <span>ACTIVE</span>	GBP5,000.00	25 May 2021

View Collection Details: **Finances**

Attached Documents	Loan Account No.	Loan Amount
	xxxxxxxxxxxx0005	GBP1,000.00

Charges & Taxes

SWIFT Messages: [Back](#)

Advice: ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Finances

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Finance Account No.</b>	The linked finances account.
<b>Finance Amount</b>	The finance amount of the linked finance account.

[Home](#)

---

## 18. Settlement of Collection - Islamic

The user can settle either multiple collection from his account, with or without a forex deal, or apply for a finance to settle the collection.

Using this option, user can settle one or more collection in the application.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Collection should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Collection > Import Collection > Settlement of Collection – Islamic > Settlement of Islamic Collection*

### 18.1 Single Collection Detailed Settlement Instruction

This facility allow the corporate users, to settle single Import Collection in detailed form, from the channel as per the Sharia laws.

#### To settle a single Bill:

1. Navigate to **Settlement of Islamic Collection** transaction, by default Single collection is selected.

## Single Collection Detailed Settlement Instruction

Settlement Of Islamic Collection

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

Single Collection (Detailed settlement instruction) | Multiple Collection (Settle multiple Collection quickly)

Settlement Details

Charges and taxes

Attachments

Lookup Collection Reference No.

Collection Reference Number	Maturity Date	Exporter Name
PK2IINC2125ACQD	25 May 2021	MARKS AND SPENCER
Local Currency Value	Outstanding Collection Amount	Payment Type
GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00	SIGHT

Amount to settle  
GBP1,000.00

Select Mode	Action
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Current and Savings Account	XXXXXXXXXXXX0019 Balance: USD9999999998.725.60
<input type="checkbox"/> Collateral	<a href="#">View Collateral Details</a>
<input type="checkbox"/> Finances	<a href="#">View Finance Details</a>

Special Instructions

\*Note - The Local currency equivalent is based on current date exchange rate and the final value may vary. Bank will take up your request to process and initiate a finance, based on the available information. This request does not guarantee of finance getting passed. Please contact Bank for further details. A finance account for each collection's settlement will be opened.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Lookup Collection Reference</b>	The option to select Collection reference number which user wants to settle, user can select from the list of Islamic Collections available for settlements.
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The export collection reference number.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the export Collection.
<b>Exporter Name</b>	The name of Exporter party.
<b>Local Currency Value</b>	The Collection Transaction's value in local currency.
<b>Outstanding Collection Amount</b>	The outstanding amount for the settlement of Collection.
<b>Amount to Settle</b>	The collection settlement amount.



Field Name	Description
<b>Select Mode</b>	<p>Option to select a Current and Savings Account account or Finances account.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current and Savings Account: The user can select the CASA account that he wishes to use for settlement of bill.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> The balance in CASA account should be equal or more than the equivalent amount of bill in bill's currency, which is being settled, in case of single bill being liquidated.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collateral: The user can select this option to settle the collection using Collaterals</li> <li>• Finances: The user can select this option to apply for a finance directly from the page. Bank would be informed that the corporate user is looking for a finance.</li> </ul>
<b>Action</b>	<p>The action to view the collateral details (in case the user selects 'Collateral' option), select the CASA account which user wishes to use for settlement (in case user selects 'Current and Savings' option), view the linked finance details settlement (in case user selects Finance' option .</p> <p>The available balance in the casa account is also displayed so that he can take an informed decision.</p>
<b>Special Instructions</b>	The special instructions that is to be passed to the bank.
<hr/> <p>2. Select the <b>Single Bill Detailed settlement instruction</b> tab.</p> <p>3. From the <b>Lookup Collection Reference No.</b> list, select the appropriate Islamic Collections reference number. OR Click the <b>Advanced Lookup</b> link. The Advanced Lookup overlay screen appears.</p>	

## Advanced Lookup

Filter
✕

Collection Reference Number

---

Drawee

GOODCARE PLC ✕

Drawer

---

Collection Amount Range

GBP 100 1000

Collection Date Range

05 May 2021 21 Feb 2022

Apply Cancel Clear

Collection Reference Number	Drawer	Drawee	Release Against	Transaction Date	Status	Collection Amount	Equivalent Collection Amount
PK2ILC211255501	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2IINC2112547BX	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2IILC211255502	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00

Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) 1

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The collection reference number.
<b>Drawee</b>	The name of drawee party.
<b>Drawer</b>	The name of Drawer party.
<b>Collection Amount Range</b>	The Bill amount range.
<b>Currency</b>	The currency of the collection.
<b>Collection Date Range</b>	The collection start date and end date.
<b>List of Collection</b>	
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The collection reference number.
<b>Drawee</b>	The name of drawee party.
<b>Drawer</b>	The name of Drawer party.
<b>Release Against</b>	The LC against which the collection is released.

Field Name	Description
<b>Transaction Date</b>	The date of the transaction.
<b>Status</b>	The status of the bill.
<b>Collection Amount</b>	The collection amount.
<b>Equivalent Collection Amount</b>	The equivalent collection amount.

4. Enter the filter criteria to search the collection.
5. Click **Apply**. The **Advanced Lookup** screen appears with the search results.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.  
OR  
Click **Clear** to clear the filter criteria.
6. Click on the desired **Collection Reference Number** link.
7. Click **Verify**. The parent Export LC details appear.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to clear the search.
8. In the **Amount to Settle** field, enter the bill settlement amount.
9. In the **Select Mode** field, select the option for mode of settlement.
10. Select the **Current and Savings Account** option, if he wishes to use it for settlement of bill.
  - l. From the **Account** list, select the account from which the transfer needs to be made for settlement of collection.
11. Select this **Collaterals** option to settle the collection using collaterals.
  - m. Click the **View Collateral Details** link. The **Collateral Details** overlay screen appears.
  - n. From the **Settlement Account** list, select the account from which the settlement of collection is to be done.
  - o. Enter the amount for settlement.
12. Select this **Finances** option to settle the collection using finance account.
  - p. Click the **View Finance Details** link. The **Linked Finance Details** overlay screen appears.
  - q. From the **Finance Account** list, select the finance account from which the settlement of collection is to be done.
13. Click the **Look Up Pre Booked Forex Deals** link. The **Link Forex Deals** overlay screen appears.

## Link Forex Deals


Link Forex Deals					
Total Collection Amount					USD1,200.00
Deal Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764908	16 Jul 2021	1.33	USD2,660.00	GBP2,000.00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767507	16 Jul 2021	1.33	USD2,660.00	GBP2,000.00	USD2,600.00
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766008	16 Jul 2021	1.33	USD101,080.00	GBP76,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764003	26 Nov 2021	1.33	USD2,660.00	GBP2,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764004	26 Nov 2021	1.33	USD42,560.00	GBP32,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200765505	26 Nov 2021	1.33	USD2,660.00	GBP2,000.00	

Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 items) | 1 |

Total Selected Deals: 1 | Total Linked Amount: USD2,600.00

## Field Description

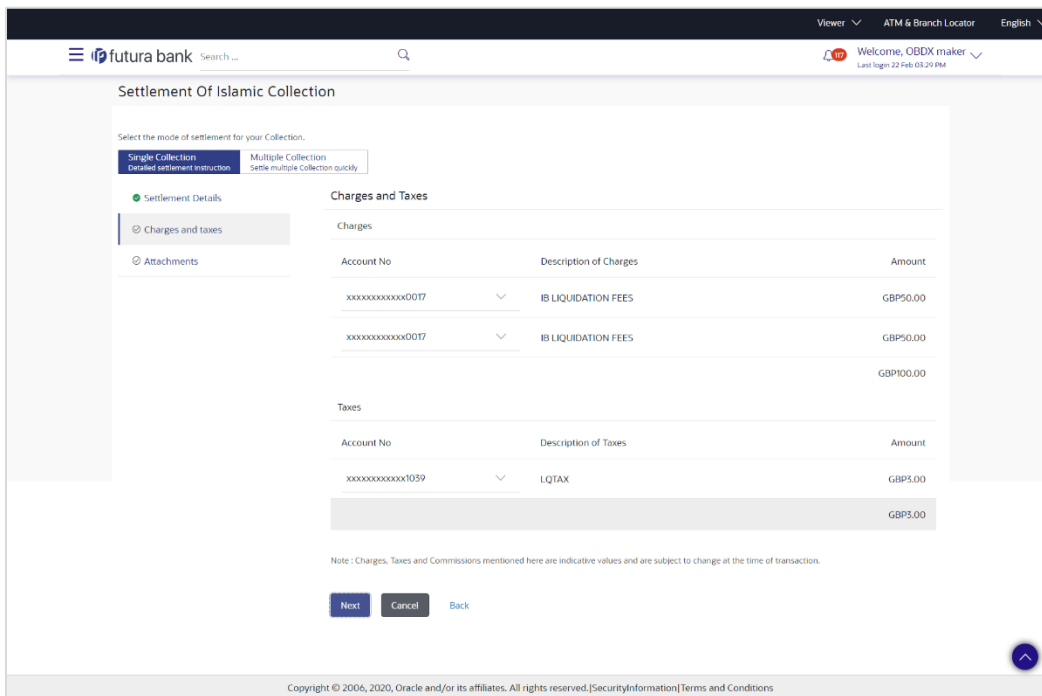
Field Name	Description
<b>Total Collection Amount</b>	Displays the total collection amount.
<b>Deal Reference Number</b>	The deal reference number of the forex deal.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The expiry date of the forex deal.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	The exchange rate for the forex deal.
<b>Sell Amount</b>	The selling amount of the deal.
<b>Buy Amount</b>	The buying amount of the deal.
<b>Linked Amount</b>	The amount to be linked in the forex deal.
<b>Total Selected Deals</b>	Displays the total selected deals.
<b>Total Linked Amount</b>	Displays the total Linked Amount.

- r. Enter the **Deal Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched **Deal Reference Number** record details appear.  
OR  
Click the check box to select the required searched **Deal Reference Number** record.
  - s. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
  - t. Click **Submit**. The selected deal reference number appears.  
OR  
Click **Close** to close the **Link Forex Deals** overlay screen.
19. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

### 18.1.1 Charges and Taxes tab

This tab captures the charges and taxes for the single collection settlement Instruction application process.

#### Charges and Taxes tab



Settlement Of Islamic Collection

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

Single Collection Detailed settlement instruction | Multiple Collection Settle multiple Collection quickly

Settlement Details | **Charges and taxes** | Attachments

#### Charges and Taxes

Charges		
Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	IB LIQUIDATION FEES	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	IB LIQUIDATION FEES	GBP50.00
		GBP100.00

Taxes		
Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1059	LQTAX	GBP5.00
		GBP5.00

Note : Charges, Taxes and Commissions mentioned here are indicative values and are subject to change at the time of transaction.

Next Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

#### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Charges</b>	
----------------	--

Field Name	Description
<b>Account No</b>	The account which will be charged for the specific charge.
<b>Description of Charges</b>	The description of the charges.
<b>Amount</b>	The amount that is maintained under the charge.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total charge that will be levied in the transaction.
<b>Taxes</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	The account to be earmarked for taking the Taxes.
<b>Description of Taxes</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total tax amount.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	The account from which the commission will be taken.
<b>Commissions for</b>	The commission component.
<b>Percentage</b>	The percentage of commission.
<b>Amount</b>	The commission amount.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total commission amount.

20. In the **Charges**, **Taxes**, and **Commissions** section, select the appropriate account, from the **Account No.** list
21. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.  
OR  
Click the **Attachments** tab.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

## 18.1.2 Attachments tab


The user can attach documents to the settlement in this tab.

### To Attach Documents:


#### Attachments tab

The screenshot shows the 'Settlement of Islamic Collection' page in the Futura Bank portal. The 'Attachments' tab is active in the sidebar. The main content area includes a 'Drag and Drop' box for file uploads, a list of uploaded files (e.g., 'LetterofCredit.txt'), and a 'Submit' button. The interface also features a 'Single Collection' and 'Multiple Collection' selection area, a 'Settlement Details' sidebar, and a 'Preview' button.

#### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Drag and Drop</b>	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
<b>Document Name</b>	Displays the name of the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
<b>Add Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document-


22. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The **Attach Document** popup window appears.

23. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
24. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.  
OR  
Click  to remove the attached document.  
OR  
Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
25. Read the **I accept the Terms and Conditions** by clicking on the hyperlink and click on check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
26. Click **Preview** to have a preview of draft.
27. Click **Submit**.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
28. The review screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
29. The success message bill settlement appears. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

## 18.2 Multiple Bill Detailed Settlement Instruction - Islamic

This facility allow the corporate users, to settle multiple Islamic Export Bills so that transaction can be initiated directly from channel as per the laws.

### To settle multiple Collection:

1. Navigate to **Settlement of Collection - Islamic** transaction.
2. Select the **Multiple Collection Settlement multiple bills quickly** tab. By Default the screen displays list of the collection that needs to be settled today.  
OR  
Click  to filter based on the below criteria.



## Filter

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The collection reference number.
<b>Available for Finance</b>	Whether the collection is available for finance or not. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
<b>Drawee Name</b>	The drawee name against whom collection is to be created.
<b>Drawer Name</b>	The name of the drawer.
<b>Collection Amount Range</b>	
<b>All</b>	The currency in which collection is to be settled.
<b>From</b>	The start of the amount range used for searching the collection.
<b>To</b>	The end of the amount range used for searching the collection.
<b>Collection Maturity Date Range</b>	The start date and end date on which the collection will gets matured.

**Field Name      Description**

**Payment Type**      The type of payment.

The options are:

- Sight
- Usance

3. Click **Apply**. The search results appear based on the filter criteria.  
By Default the screen displays list of the collection in the Custom tab.

**Search Result – Collection Settlement – Current and Savings Account**

**Settlement Of Islamic Collection**  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

Single Collection (Detailed settlement instruction) | **Multiple Collection (Settle multiple Collection quickly)**

**Collection Settlement**

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

**Current and Savings Account** | Finance | Custom

Select Collection

Collection Reference Number	Drawer Name	Payment Type	Maturity Date	Collection Amount	Outstanding Collection Amount	Outstanding Collection Amount in Local Currency	Available For Finance
<input type="checkbox"/> PKIINA21I255502	PHIL HAMPTON	USANCE	04 Jun 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	No
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PKIINA21I254002	PHIL HAMPTON	USANCE	04 Jun 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	Yes
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2INC21I25A3H1	MARKS AND SPENCER	SIGHT	05 May 2021	GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2INC21I25A6Y1	MARKS AND SPENCER	SIGHT	25 May 2021	USD1,000.00	USD1,000.00	GBP781.25	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2INC21I25AAF3	MARKS AND SPENCER	SIGHT	25 May 2021	GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2INC21I25ACQD	MARKS AND SPENCER	SIGHT	25 May 2021	GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00	Yes

Page 1 of 5 (1-6 of 29 items)

Total Selected Collection: 2      Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency: GBP4,000.00

Select Account: xxxxxxxxxxxx0017  
Balance : GBP9999960.639343.65

Special Instructions

\*Note : The Local currency equivalent is based on current date exchange rate and the final value may vary

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | SecurityInformation | Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Current and Savings Account / Finance Account</b>	<p>Option to select a CASA account or Finance account.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current and Savings Account: The user can select the Current and Savings account that he wishes to use for settlement of collection.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p>Note: The balance in CASA account should be equal or more than the equivalent amount of collection in collection's currency, which is being settled, in case of single collection being liquidated.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Finance: The user can select this option to apply for a finance directly from the page. Bank would be informed that the corporate user is looking for a finance.</li> <li>• Custom: The user can select this option for custom account</li> </ul>
<b>Select Collection</b>	The option to select multiple collection to apply for the settlement.
<b>Check Box (Account Selection)</b>	The option against each collection, to select a Current and Savings Account account which he wishes to use. The available balance in the casa account is also displayed so that he can take an informed decision.
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The collection reference number.
<b>Drawer Name</b>	The name of the drawer.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The date on which the collection will gets matured.
<b>Payment Type</b>	<p>The type of payment.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sight</li> <li>• Usance</li> </ul>
<b>Collection Amount</b>	The collection amount.
<b>Outstanding Collection Amount</b>	Displays the outstanding Collection Amount for settlement.
<b>Outstanding Collection Amount in Local Currency</b>	Displays the outstanding Collection amount in local currency.

Field Name	Description
<b>Available for Finance</b>	Whether the collection is available for finance or not. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
<b>Total Selected Collection</b>	Displays the total number of collection selected for settlement.
<b>Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency</b>	Displays the total settlement amount in local currency.
<b>Special Instructions</b>	Any remarks to be entered.

- Select the check box against the **Collection Reference Number** which is to be settled.  
OR  
Select the **Select Collection** check box to select multiple collection to apply for the settlement.
- Select the **Current and Savings Account** option, if he wishes to use it for settlement of collection.  
OR  
Select this **Finances** option to apply for a finance directly from the page.  
OR  
Select the **Custom** option for custom account
- From the **Select Account** list, select the account from which the transfer needs to be made for settlement of collection.
- In the **Special Instructions** field, enter the remarks/special instructions.
- Click **Submit** to initiate the selected Collection settlement. The **Settlement of Islamic Collection – Review** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
- Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
- The success message initiation of Collection settlement appears.  
OR  
Click **Trade Finance Overview** to go to the **Trade Dashboard** screen.

## 18.2.1 Settlement of Islamic Collection – Finance

The Finance tab allows to settle the collection using finance account.

### To settle the Collection using finance account

30. In the the **Settlement of Islamic Collection** screen, click the Finance tab. The **Settlement of Collection - Finance** tab.

### Settlement of Islamic Collection - Finance

Settlement Of Islamic Collection  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

Single Collection  
Detailed settlement instruction

Multiple Collection  
Settle multiple Collection quickly

Collection Settlement

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

Current and Savings Account | **Finance** | Custom

Select Collection

Due Today

Collection Reference Number	Drawer Name	Payment Type	Maturity Date	Collection Amount	Outstanding Collection Amount	Outstanding Collection Amount in Local Currency*	Available For Loan
AT31UINI2424	ABD Ltd	Usance	15 Dec 2018	EUR 4000000	EUR 4000000	GBP 3400000	Yes
AT31UINI2424	India Mart	Sight	02 Feb 2019	USD 2000000	USD 2000000	GBP 1540000	Yes
AT31UINI2424	A1 Engines	Usance	31 Mar 2019	GBP 7000000	GBP 7000000	GBP 7000000	Yes
AT31UINI2424	MRF Tyres	Usance	11 Apr 2019	YEN 7200000	YEN 7200000	GBP 50400	Yes
AT31UINI2424	Perfect Spares	Sight	28 Apr 2019	GBP 1800000	GBP 1800000	GBP 1800000	Yes

Page 1 of 6 (1-10 of 58 items) | K < 1 2 3 4 5 6 > X

Total Selected Collection: 0

Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency: GBP0.00

Apply for Loans  
Bank will take up your request to process and initiate a loan, based on the available information. This request does not guarantee of loan getting passed. Please contact Bank for further details. A loan account for each bill's settlement will be opened.

Special Instructions

Submit Cancel Back

\*Note : The Local currency equivalent is based on current date exchange rate and the final value may vary

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Select Collection</b>	The option to select multiple collection to apply for the settlement.
--------------------------	---

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The collection reference number.
<b>Drawer Name</b>	The name of the drawer.
<b>Payment Type</b>	The type of payment. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sight</li> <li>• Usance</li> </ul>
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The date on which the collection will gets matured.
<b>Collection Amount</b>	The collection amount.
<b>Outstanding Collection Amount</b>	Displays the outstanding Collection Amount for settlement.
<b>Outstanding Collection Amount in Local Currency</b>	Displays the outstanding Collection amount in local currency.
<b>Available for Finance</b>	Whether the collection is available for finance or not. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
<b>Total Selected Collection</b>	Displays the total number of collection selected for settlement.
<b>Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency</b>	Displays the total settlement amount in local currency.
<b>Apply for Finances</b>	Select this option to apply for finance.
<b>Special Instructions</b>	Any remarks to be entered.

31. Select the check box against the **Collection Reference Number** which is to be settled.  
OR  
Select the **Select Collection** check box to select multiple collection to apply for the settlement.
32. Select **Apply for Finance** check box, to apply for the finance to settle the collection.
33. Repeat steps 6 to 9 of **Settlement of Islamic Collection** section.

### **18.2.2 Settlement of Islamic Collection – Custom**

The Custom tab allows to settle the collection using custom account.

#### **To settle the Collection using**

34. In the the **Settlement of Islamic Collection** screen, click the **Custom** tab. The **Settlement of Islamic Collection - Custom** tab.

## Search Result – Settlement of Islamic Collection - Custom

Settlement Of Islamic Collection  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

Single Collection  
Detailed settlement instruction

Multiple Collection  
Settle multiple Collection quickly

Collection Settlement

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

Current and Savings Account Finance Custom

Select Collection Filter Applied

<input type="checkbox"/>	PK2INC2125A3H1 Drawer Name MARKS AND SPENCER	Maturity Date 05 May 2021	Payment Type SIGHT	Collection amount GBP3,000.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	PK2INC2125A6Y1 Drawer Name MARKS AND SPENCER	Maturity Date 25 May 2021	Payment Type SIGHT	Collection amount USD1,000.00 Local Currency Equivalent: GBP781.25
<input type="checkbox"/>	PK2INC2125AAF3 Drawer Name MARKS AND SPENCER	Maturity Date 25 May 2021	Payment Type SIGHT	Collection amount GBP5,000.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	PK2INC2125ACQD Drawer Name MARKS AND SPENCER	Maturity Date 25 May 2021	Payment Type SIGHT	Collection amount GBP5,000.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	PK2INC21256002 Drawer Name MARKS AND SPENCER	Maturity Date 19 May 2021	Payment Type SIGHT	Collection amount GBP10,000.00

Page 1 of 5 (1-5 of 25 items) | 1 2 3 4 5

Total Selected Collection: 0 Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency: GBP0.00

Special Instructions

Submit Cancel Back

Note - Current and Savings Account balance validation would not be done at OBDX and Settlement is subjected to the availability of Balance in Current and Savings Account or Finance being sanctioned by the date of settlement.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Select Collection</b>	The option to select multiple collection to apply for the settlement.
--------------------------	---

<b>Check Box (Account Selection)</b>	The option against each collection, to select a Current and Savings Account which he wishes to use. The available balance in the casa account is also displayed so that he can take an informed decision.
--------------------------------------	---



<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The collection reference number.
<b>Drawer Name</b>	The name of the drawer.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The date on which the collection will gets matured.
<b>Payment Type</b>	The type of payment. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sight</li> <li>• Usance</li> </ul>
<b>Collection Amount</b>	The collection amount.
<b>Total Selected Collection</b>	Displays the total number of collection selected for settlement.
<b>Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency</b>	Displays the total settlement amount in local currency.
<b>Special Instructions</b>	Any remarks to be entered.

35. Select the check box against the **Collection Reference Number** which is to be settled.  
OR  
Select the **Select Collection** check box to select multiple bills to apply for the settlement.

## Settlement of Islamic Collection - Custom

Settlement Of Islamic Collection  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

Single Collection **Multiple Collection**

Collection Settlement

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

Current and Savings Account Finance **Custom**

Select Collection Filter Applied

<input type="checkbox"/>	PK2IINC21125A3H1 Drawer Name MARKS AND SPENCER	Maturity Date 05 May 2021	Payment Type SIGHT	Collection amount GBP3,000.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	PK2IINC21125A6Y1 Drawer Name MARKS AND SPENCER	Maturity Date 25 May 2021	Payment Type SIGHT	Collection amount USD1,000.00 Local Currency Equivalent: GBP781.25
<input type="checkbox"/>	PK2IINC21125AAF3 Drawer Name MARKS AND SPENCER	Maturity Date 25 May 2021	Payment Type SIGHT	Collection amount GBP5,000.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	PK2IINC21125ACQD Drawer Name MARKS AND SPENCER	Maturity Date 25 May 2021	Payment Type SIGHT	Collection amount GBP5,000.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	PK2IINC211256002 Drawer Name MARKS AND SPENCER	Maturity Date 19 May 2021	Payment Type SIGHT	Collection amount GBP10,000.00

Page 1 of 5 (1-5 of 25 items) 1 2 3 4 5

Total Selected Collection: 0 Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency: GBP0.00

Special Instructions

Submit Cancel Back

Note - Current and Savings Account balance validation would not be done at OBDX and Settlement is subjected to the availability of Balance in Current and Savings Account or Finance being sanctioned by the date of settlement.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Select Collection</b>	The option to select multiple collection to apply for the settlement.
--------------------------	---

<b>Check Box (Account Selection)</b>	The option against each collection, to select a CASA account which he wishes to use. The available balance in the casa account is also displayed so that he can take an informed decision.
--------------------------------------	--

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The collection reference number.
<b>Drawer Name</b>	The name of the drawer.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The date on which the collection will gets matured.
<b>Payment Type</b>	The type of payment. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sight</li> <li>• Usance</li> </ul>
<b>Collection Amount</b>	The collection amount.
<b>Input Payment Details</b>	
<b>CASA Account / Finance Account</b>	Option to select a CASA account or Finance account. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current and Savings Account: The user can select the Current and Savings Account that he wishes to use for settlement of collection.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p>Note: The balance in CASA account should be equal or more than the equivalent amount of collection in collection's currency, which is being settled, in case of single collection being liquidated.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Finance Account: The user can select this option to apply for a finance directly from the page. Bank would be informed that the corporate user is looking for a finance.</li> </ul>
<b>Pay From</b>	Source account from which the funds are to be transferred for settlement of collection.
<b>Balance</b>	Net balance in the selected source account.
<b>Forward Deal Reference Number</b>	The forward deal reference number for settlement of collection.
<b>Total Selected Collection</b>	Displays the total number of collection selected for settlement.
<b>Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency</b>	Displays the total settlement amount in local currency.

Field Name	Description
<b>Special Instructions</b>	Any remarks to be entered.
36.	<p>Select the <b>Current and Savings Account</b> option, if he wishes to use it for settlement of collection.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Select this <b>Finances</b> option to apply for a finance directly from the page.</p>
37.	<p>From the <b>Select Account</b> list, select the account from which the transfer needs to be made for settlement of collection.</p>
38.	<p>In the <b>Forward Reference Deal Number</b> field, enter the forward deal reference number for settlement of collection.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Click the <b>Link Forex Deals</b> link, the Pre booked Deals overlay screen appears.</p> <p>u. Select the check box against the required <b>Deal Reference Number</b> and click submit, the selected Deal Reference Number appears in the <b>Forward Deal Reference Number</b> field.</p>
39.	<p>In the <b>Special Instructions</b> field, enter the remarks/special instructions.</p>
40.	<p>Click <b>Submit</b> to initiate the selected Collection settlement. <b>The Settlement of Islamic Collection – Review</b> screen appears.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Click <b>Cancel</b> to cancel the transaction.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Click <b>Back</b> to navigate back to previous screen.</p>
41.	<p>Verify the details, and click <b>Confirm</b>.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Click <b>Cancel</b> to cancel the transaction.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Click <b>Back</b> to navigate back to previous screen.</p>
42.	<p>The success message initiation of Collection settlement appears.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Click <b>Trade Finance Overview</b> to go to the <b>Trade Dashboard</b> screen</p>

[Home](#)

## 19. Modify Collection - Islamic

Using this option, you can modify the details of existing Import Collection in the application. You can search the required import Collection using different search criteria and download the Import Collection list in different file formats.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single export Collection should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Collection > Import Collection > Modify Collection - Islamic > Modify Islamic Collection*

### To modify the Collection:

1. The **Modify Islamic Collection** screen appears.

### Modify Islamic Collection

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The Islamic import collection reference number.
<b>Drawee</b>	The name of drawee. He is the receiver of Islamic Collection.
<b>Drawer</b>	The name of the drawer under the Islamic Collection.

Field Name	Description
<b>Collection Amount From</b>	The start of the Islamic Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
<b>Collection Amount To</b>	The end of the Islamic Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
<b>Collection Issuing Date From</b>	The start date of the Islamic Collection issuing date range used for searching the Collection.
<b>Collection Issuing Date To</b>	The end date of the Islamic Collection issuing date range used for searching the Collection.
<b>Customer Reference Number</b>	The customer reference number for the transaction.

2. Enter the search criteria and click **Search**.  
 The **Modify Islamic Collection** screen appears with the search results.  
 OR  
 Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.

---

**Note:** Blank search is also allowed.

---

## Modify Islamic Collection – Search Result

**Modify Islamic Collection**  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Search  
Collection Reference Number

Drawee  
All Parties

Drawer

Collection Amount Range  
All From To

Collection Date Range  
From To

Search Reset

List of Collection

Collection Reference Number	Drawee	Drawer	Release Against	Transaction Date	Collection Amount	Equivalent Collection Amount
PK2IINC2125ADW6	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP100,000.00	GBP100,000.00
PK1IINA21254002	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2IINC2125ADW5	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP100,000.00	GBP100,000.00
PK1IINA21255502	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK1IBNM21250002	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY MULTI TENOR BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PK2IINC2125ADW4	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP100,000.00	GBP100,000.00
PK2IINC2125ACQD	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00
PK2IFP121251002	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	USD10,000.00	GBP7,692.31
PK2ILC21257002	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP50,000.00	GBP50,000.00
PK2IINC21256002	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00

Page 1 of 6 (1-10 of 53 items)

Ⓜ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.  
Ⓜ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The Islamic Collection reference number. Displays the link to view the Islamic Import Collection details.
<b>Drawee</b>	The name of the drawee of the Islamic import collection.
<b>Drawer</b>	The name of the drawer of the Islamic import collection.
<b>Release Against</b>	The product name of the Islamic import collection.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	The transaction date of the Islamic import collection.
<b>Collection Amount</b>	The Islamic import collection amount.

Field Name	Description
<b>Equivalent Collection Amount</b>	The equivalent Islamic import collection amount.

3. Click the **Download** link to download the collection list. You can download the list in PDF formats.
4. Click the required link in the **Collection Reference Number** column. The **Modify Collection** details screen appears with the details of the selected Export Collection. By default, **Discount** tab appears.

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

## 19.1 Modify Islamic Collection - Settlement

User will be able to see the collection details along with the Base Date and Tenor and Tenor and will be allowed to change the tenor, which automatically would get reflected in Maturity Date of the transaction.

The user can change whether collaterals are to be used and Advance by Finance is required or not.

### Modify Islamic Collection - Settlement

The screenshot displays the 'Modify Islamic Collection' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*O44'. It features a top navigation bar with 'futura bank' and user information. The main content area is divided into a header with collection details and a 'Settlement Details' section. The settlement details include:
 

- Base Date: 05 May 2021
- Tenor: 30
- New Maturity Date: 04 Jun 2021
- Liquidate using collateral:  Yes
- Advance by Finance:  Yes
- Settlement Account: xxxxxxxxxxxx0017
- Balance: GBP9999940,252500.08

 A 'Limits' widget on the right shows a 'USD0.01B Available Limit' with a 'Reset' button. Below it, 'Utilized' is GBP15,027,473.08 and 'Sanctioned' is GBP999,999,999,999.00. At the bottom, there are 'Next', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons. The footer contains copyright information for Oracle.



**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Party Name</b>	The name of the applicant is displayed.
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The import collection reference number.
<b>Product Name</b>	The import LC product name under which the LC is created.
<b>Collection Amount</b>	Displays the amount of the import collection.
<b>Settlement Details</b>	
<b>Base Date</b>	The date that is considered as base date for collection application.
<b>Tenor</b>	The tenor of the collection.
<b>New Maturity Date will be</b>	The maturity date of the transaction that depends on the tenor of the bill as entered in <b>Tenor</b> field.
<b>Liquidate using Collateral</b>	The option to select whether collaterals are to be used.
<b>Advance by Finance</b>	The option to select whether advance by finance is required or not.
<b>Settlement Account</b>	The settlement account number.

5. In the **Tenor** field, enter the value for tenor.
6. In the **Liquidate Using Collateral** field, select the appropriate option.
7. In the **Advance by Loan** field, select the appropriate option.
8. From the **Settlement Account** list, select the appropriate option.
9. Click the **View Collateral Details** link to view the collateral details. The **Collateral Details** overlay screen appears.
10. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

**19.1.1 Modify Islamic Collection – Forex Deals**

This tab allows the user to link forex deals.

## Modify Islamic Collection – Forex Deals


The screenshot shows the 'Modify Islamic Collection' page for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. The collection reference is 'PK2IINC21125ACOD' and the product is 'INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION' with a total amount of 'GBP5,000.00'. The 'Forex Deals' section is active, displaying a table of 7 deals. Two deals are selected, and the total linked amount for these is 'USD700.00'.

Deal Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764512	30 Jun 2021	1.33	GBP75,187.97	USD100,000.00	USD200.00
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767005	24 Sep 2021	1.43	GBP286,000.00	USD408,980.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767007	27 Aug 2021	1.43	GBP699.30	USD1,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766507	29 Jul 2021	1.43	GBP97,202.80	USD139,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766007	24 Dec 2021	1.43	GBP1,398,601.40	USD2,000,000.00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766508	30 Jun 2021	1.43	GBP92,307.69	USD132,000.00	USD500.00
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766509	30 Jul 2021	1.43	GBP318,890.00	USD456,012.70	

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Total Collection Amount</b>	Displays the total collection amount.
<b>Deal Reference Number</b>	The deal reference number of the collection.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The expiry date of the collection.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	The exchange rate for the collection.
<b>Sell Amount</b>	The selling amount of the deal.
<b>Buy Amount</b>	The buying amount of the deal.
<b>Linked Amount</b>	The linked amount of the forex deal.

Field Name	Description
<b>Total Selected Deals</b>	Displays the total selected deals.
<b>Total Linked Amount</b>	Displays the total Linked Amount.

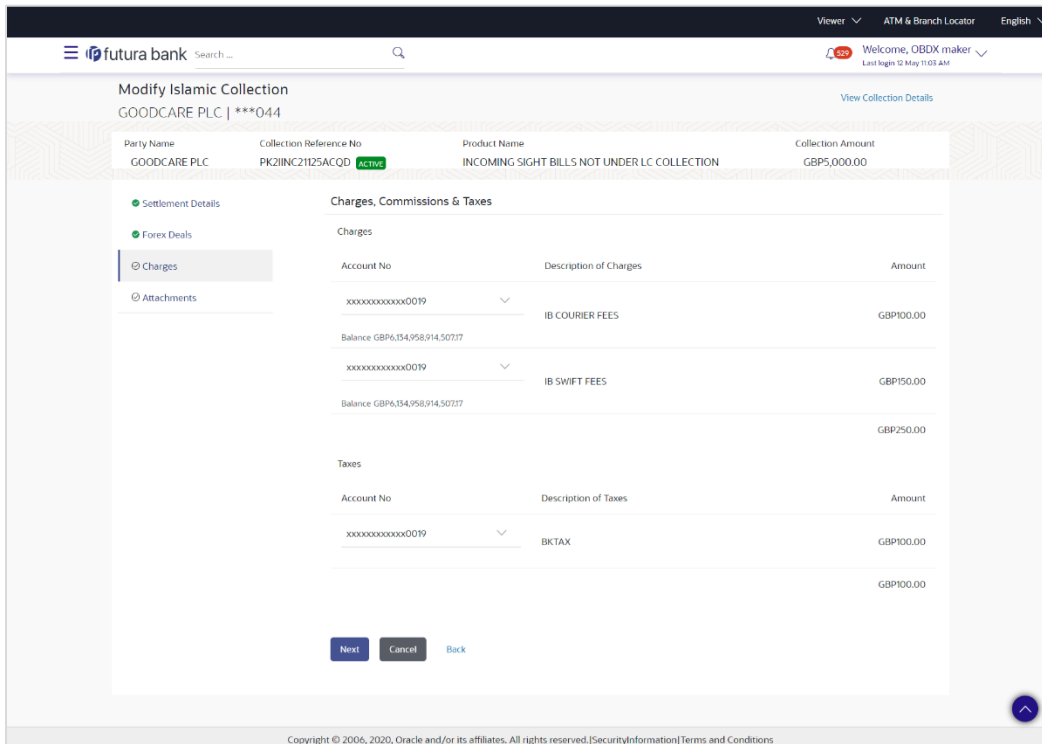
11. Enter the **Deal Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched Deal Reference Number record details appear.  
OR  
Click the check box to select the required searched Deal Reference Number record.
12. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
13. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

### 19.1.2 Modify Islamic Collection - Charges, Commission & Taxes

This tab lists charges and Taxes against collection.

14. Click **Charges & Taxes** tab. The **charges and taxes** in the **Modify Islamic Collection** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**. The **Modify Islamic Collection** screen appears.

#### Modify Islamic Collection - Charges, Commission & Taxes



The screenshot shows the 'Modify Islamic Collection' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. The 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes' section is active, displaying a table of charges and taxes. The charges table includes IB COURIER FEES and IB SWIFT FEES. The taxes table includes BKTAX. The interface also shows account numbers, descriptions, and amounts for each entry. Navigation buttons for 'Next', 'Cancel', and 'Back' are located at the bottom of the screen.

Party Name	Collection Reference No	Product Name	Collection Amount
GOODCARE PLC	PK2IINC21125ACOD <span style="color: green;">Active</span>	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	GBP5,000.00

Charges		Amount
Account No	Description of Charges	
xxxxxxxxxxxx0019	IB COURIER FEES	GBP100.00
Balance GBP6,154,958,914,50717		
xxxxxxxxxxxx0019	IB SWIFT FEES	GBP150.00
Balance GBP6,154,958,914,50717		
		GBP250.00

Taxes		Amount
Account No	Description of Taxes	
xxxxxxxxxxxx0019	BKTAX	GBP100.00
		GBP100.00

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Charges</b>	
<b>Account No</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of charges.
<b>Taxes</b>	
<b>Account Number</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
<b>Description of Taxes</b>	Displays the description taxes applicable.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Commission for</b>	Displays the all commissions charged by bank.
<b>Percentage</b>	Displays the percentage of collection charged as commission.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of commission.

15. From the **Account No.** list, select the applicant account.
16. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
 OR  
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
 OR  
 Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---


**19.1.3 Modify Islamic Collection - Attachments tab**

Displays the list of documents attached under the Islamic Export Collection application. User can add multiple documents though it should be under the specified limits and supported formats.


## Modify Islamic Collection - Attachments tab

The screenshot shows the 'Modify Islamic Collection' page for 'GOODCARE PLC'. The 'Attachments' tab is selected in the left sidebar. The main area features a 'Drag and Drop' section with a plus icon and instructions: 'Select or drop files here.' Below this, there is a note about file size and supported formats (JPEG, PNG, DOC, PDF, TXT, ZIP). A file named 'LetterofCredit.txt' is listed with a 'GUARANTEE' category and an 'Aadhar Card' type. There is an 'Add Remarks' text box and a trash icon. At the bottom of the attachment area are 'Upload' and 'Delete All' buttons. Further down, there are checkboxes for 'Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions' (checked) and 'I accept the Terms & Conditions' (checked), followed by a 'Special Instructions' text box. At the very bottom are 'Submit', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons.

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Drag and Drop</b>	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
<b>Document Attached</b>	Displays the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
<b>Add Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document.

Field Name	Description
<b>Save as Template</b>	Options to save the transaction as template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
<b>Access Type</b>	Indicates the type of access for the template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Public</li> <li>• Private</li> </ul> <p>This field is enabled if the <b>Yes</b> option is selected in Save as Template.</p>
<b>Template Name</b>	The name using which template is stored and can be used in future.

17. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
18. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
19. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.  
OR  
Click  to remove the attached document.  
OR  
Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
20. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box.
21. Click the Standard **Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
22. Select the **I accept Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
23. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the **Modify Islamic Collection – Review** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
24. The review screen appears.  
Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
25. The success message appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

[Home](#)

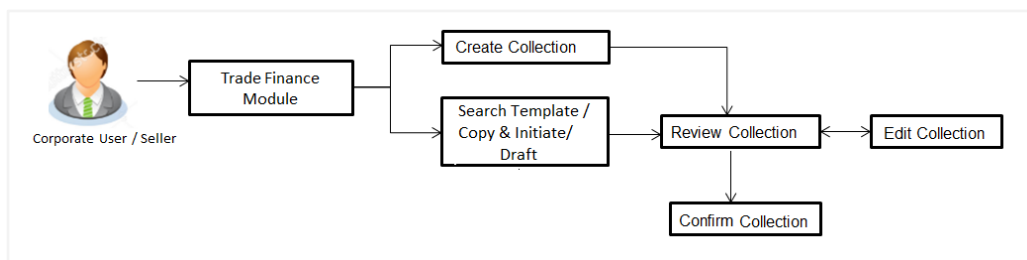
## 20. Islamic Export Collection Initiate

Using this option, user can initiate Collection in the application.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

### Workflow



### User has three options to initiate Islamic Collection

- v. Using existing Templates
- w. Using existing Drafts
- x. Initiating Collection ( New Application)

These are explained in detail underneath.

### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Collection > Export Collection > Initiate Export Collection - Islamic*

### 20.1 Search Collection template


User can save Collection application as a Template so that same can be used for creation of similar kind of Collections, if required in future. User can search the saved Collection template using Template Name.

---

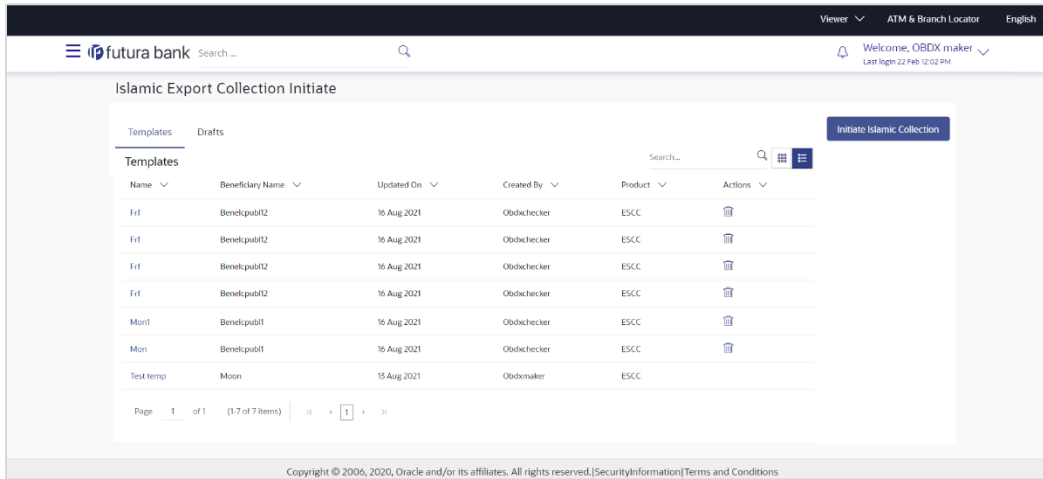
Note: Collection Application saved as **Template** can be re used any number of times for Collection Initiation.

---

#### To search the Islamic Collection template:

1. In the **Search** field, enter the template name.
2. Click . The saved Collection a template appears based on search criteria.

## Islamic Export Collection Initiate - Templates - Search Result



### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Name</b>	The name using which template is stored and can be used to initiate a Collection application.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The beneficiary name against whom Collection is to be created.
<b>Updated On</b>	The last updated date of the template.
<b>Created by</b>	The name of the maker who created the template.
<b>Product</b>	The name of product selected for Collection.
<b>Access Type</b>	The type of access granted to template whether it is public or private.

3. Click or to view the initiate Collection draft as Card or Tabular view.  
OR

Click to delete the LC draft card.

4. Click **Initiate Collection** to initiate the collection. The **Initiate Collection** screen appears.




## 20.2 Search Collection Drafts

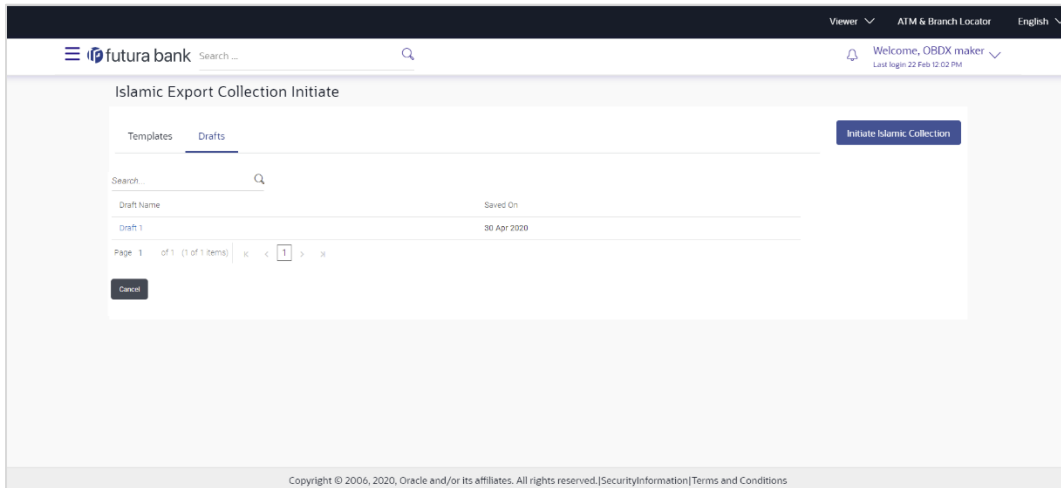
User can save Collection application as a Draft so that it can be used if required in future. User can search the saved Collection draft using Draft Name.

**Note:** Collection Application saved as **Draft** can be used only one time for Collection Application initiation.

### To search the Collection draft:

5. In the **Search** field, enter the draft name.
6. Click . The saved Collection draft appears based on search criteria.

### Collection Draft - Search Result



### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Search Result</b>	
<b>Draft Name</b>	The name of the draft for Collection application saved.
<b>Saved On</b>	The date on which the draft was saved.

7. Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## 20.3 Initiate an Islamic Collection

Using this option, you can initiate an Islamic Collection in the application. To initiate an Islamic Collection in the application, you must enter details such as your Parties details, and Collection details etc. You can also give specific instructions to bank.

**To initiate an Islamic Collection:**

Click **Initiate Collection** on an **Islamic Collection Initiate** screen.

**Islamic Collection Initiate**

**GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044**

**Collection Details**

Drawer Details  
GOODCARE PLC

Address  
12 King Street

Country  
United Kingdom

Drawee Details  
 Existing  New

Beneficiary Name  
LondonThames

Address  
Adkd  
Addv  
Add

Country  
India

Customer Reference Number  
45555

Bank Reference Number  
fdfd46657

Free Of Payment  
 No  Yes

Payment Type  
 Sight  Usance  Multi Tenor

Direct Dispatch  
 Yes  No

Document Attached  
 Yes (Documentary)  No (Clean)

Select Product  
EIFP

Operation Type  
Free Of Payment

Collection Amount  
GBP 3,333.00

Tenor  
0

Base Date Description  
Please Select

Base Date  
05 May 2021

Maturity Date  
05 May 2021

Selected Documents

Name of Document	Original(First Mail)	Copies(First Mail)	Original(Second Mail)	Copies(Second Mail)	Clause
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Air way Bill Docs	0 / 0	0	0 / 0	0	<a href="#">View / Edit Clauses</a>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bill of Lading	0 / 0	0	0 / 0	0	<a href="#">View / Edit Clauses</a>
<input type="checkbox"/> PACKINGLIST	0 / 0	0	0 / 0	0	<a href="#">View / Edit Clauses</a>

Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) | 1 |

[Next](#) [Save as Draft](#) [Cancel](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Collection Details</b>	
<b>Party ID</b>	The party ID of applying party.
<b>Branch</b>	The bank branch where the Collection contract is to be created.
<b>Drawer Details</b>	
<b>Drawer Name</b>	The name of applying party.
<b>Address</b>	The address of applying party.
<b>Country</b>	The country of applying party.
<b>Application Date</b>	Application date when Collection has to be initiated. It is the current date of the system/base branch.
<b>Drawee Details</b>	The drawee type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Existing</li> <li>• New</li> </ul>
<b>Limits</b>	Indicates the available limits for applicant under the selected Line.  The limit details are also represented in a graphical manner with available, sanctioned and utilized limit details for the users.
<b>View Limit Details</b>	Click the link to open the Facility Summary screen.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of beneficiary party. This can be existing beneficiary maintained earlier or a new one.
<b>Address</b>	The address of beneficiary party.  This field is enabled to enter the address details, if <b>New</b> option is selected in the <b>Beneficiary Details</b> field.
<b>Country</b>	The country of beneficiary party.  This field is enabled to enter the address details, if <b>New</b> option is selected in the <b>Beneficiary Details</b> field.

Field Name	Description
<b>Customer Reference Number</b>	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.
<b>Bank Reference Number</b>	The user provided bank reference number for the transaction.
<b>Free of Payment</b>	Select this option if document will be released "Free of Payment" for the exports.
<b>Payment Type</b>	The type of payment associated with the Collection. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sight</li> <li>• Usance</li> <li>• Multi Tenor</li> <li>• This field appear if you select <b>No</b> option in <b>Free of Payment</b> field.</li> </ul>
<b>Direct Dispatch</b>	The option allows the user to select whether the bills to be dispatched directly or not. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
<b>Document Attached</b>	It asks user if any document is a part of Collection. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes (Documentary)</li> <li>• No (Clean)</li> </ul>
<b>Select Product</b>	Indicates the product type as coming from Host based on the input parameters (Payment etc).
Below Document related fields appear if the user selects Yes (Documentary) option in Document Attached field.	
<b>Selected Documents</b>	Documents list have the list of documents with check boxes to choose along with the number of original or copies submitted and clauses they cater too.
<b>Checkbox</b>	Displays the documents that you have selected from the list.
<b>Name of Document</b>	Name of the document to be sent along with the LCollectionC.
<b>Document Reference Number</b>	Reference number of the document.

Field Name	Description
<b>Original (First Mail)</b>	The required number of original documents required for the selected document from first mail.  It is provided as m/n, where m out of n available documents would be submitted to bank.
<b>Copies (First Mail)</b>	The required number of copies required for the selected document from first mail.
<b>Original (Second Mail)</b>	The required number of original documents required for the selected document from second mail.  It is provided as m/n, where m out of n available documents would be submitted to bank.
<b>Copies (Second Mail)</b>	The required number of copies required for the selected document from second mail.
<b>Clause</b>	The clauses maintained in the bank application for each of the document. A document can have multiple clauses.
<b>View Clause</b>	The link to view the clause maintained in the bank application for each of the document or to modify as per needs.
<b>View Clause</b>	<p>This section appears if you select a document and click the <b>View Clause</b> link. In this section a user can view already maintained clause or can modify them as per his needs. User can select the pre-maintained clause using the identifiers under each clause.</p> <p>In a blank clause, corporate user can enter the details to have a clause customized to his/her requirement.</p>
<b>Selected</b>	The clauses that you have selected from the Clause List. The selected clauses related documents are to be attached to the selected document.
<b>Clause</b>	The name of the clause.
<b>Clause Description</b>	The description and number of the selected clause.
<b>Collection Amount</b>	The Collection amount.
<b>Collection Currency</b>	The currency in which Collection will be done.
Below fields appear if the user selects <b>Sight</b> and <b>Usance</b> option in Payment Type field.	
<b>Tenor</b>	The tenor of the Collection.


Field Name	Description
<b>Base Date Description</b>	This depicts the base code and its description. It describes what the chosen base date for application is.
<b>Base Date</b>	The date to be considered as base date for Collection application.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The tenor added to the base date, when the Collection ceases to exist.
Below Tenor related fields appear if the user selects <b>Multi Tenor</b> option in <b>Payment Type</b> field.	
<b>Serial No.</b>	The serial number of the tenor record.
<b>Base Description</b>	This depicts the base code and its description. It describes what the chosen base date for application is.
<b>Base Date</b>	The date to be considered as base date for collection application.
<b>Tenor Days</b>	The tenor days of the collection.
<b>Transit Days</b>	The transit days of the collection.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The tenor added to the base date, when the collection ceases to exist.
<b>Currency</b>	The base currency in which Bill is originated.
<b>Collection Amount</b>	The collection amount.
<b>In Local Currency Equivalent</b>	The collection amount in local currency.

2. From the **Drawer Details** field, select the drawer.
3. From the **Limits** list, select the appropriate limit.  
OR  
Click **the View Limit Details** link to open the Facility Summary screen.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to reset the limit details. The Reset popup appears.

**Reset**
**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
<b>Party ID</b>	The party Id of the LC product.
<b>Line Limit</b>	Indicates the available limits for drawer under the selected Line.

- y. From the **Party ID** list, select the appropriate party Id.
- z. From the **Line Limit** list, select the appropriate limit.
- aa. Click **Reset** to reset the limit details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the limit reset process.
4. In the **Drawee Details** field, select the appropriate option to select the beneficiary.
  - bb. If you select **Existing** option:
    - iii. From the **Beneficiary Name**, select the appropriate option.
  - cc. If you enable **New** option:
    - iv. In the **Beneficiary Name** list, enter the name of the beneficiary.
    - v. In the **Address** field, enter the address of the beneficiary.
    - vi. From the **Country** list, select the appropriate country.
5. In the **Customer Reference Number** field in the **Parties** section, enter the user provided customer reference number.
6. In the **Bank Reference Number** field in the **Parties** section, enter the user provided bank reference number.
7. Select the appropriate option from **Payment Type** field.
8. Select the appropriate option from **Direct Dispatch** field.
9. Select the appropriate option from **Document Attached** field to confirm any documents as a part of Collection.

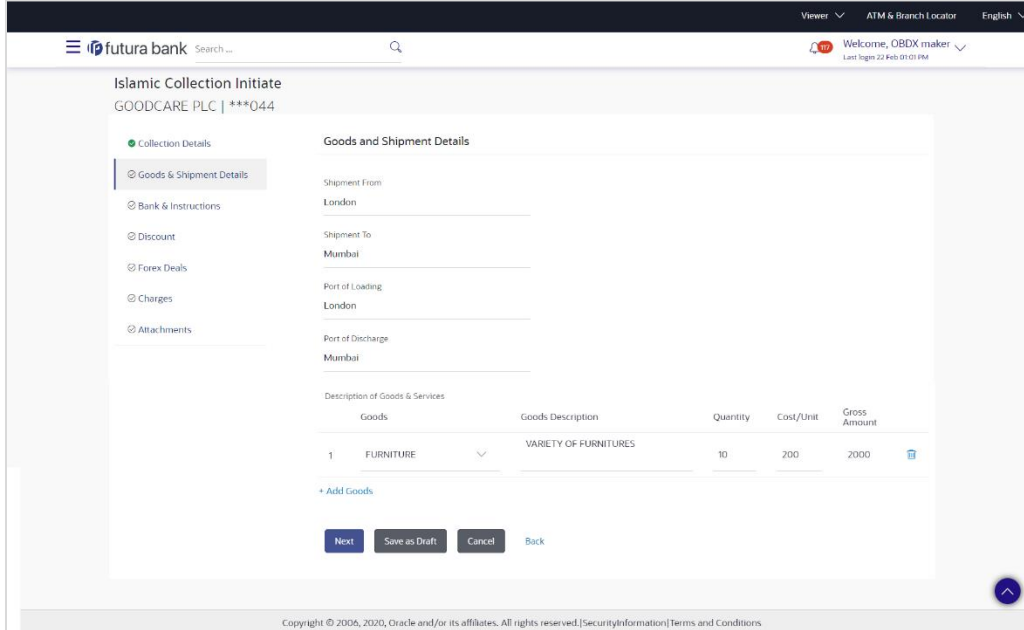
10. From the **Product** list, select the appropriate option.
11. From the **Base Date Description** list, select the appropriate option.
12. From the **Base Date** field, select the appropriate date.
13. Select the **Document List** check box to choose the number of original or copies submitted and clauses.  
In the **Document List** section, select the required document to be a part of the Initiated LC.
14. In the **Original (First Mail)/ (Second Mail)** fields, enter the number of originals required for the selected document.
15. In the **Copies (First Mail)/ (Second Mail)** fields, enter the number of copies required for the selected document.
16. In the **Clause** column, click the **View/Edit** link of the selected document.
  - a. In the **Clause Description** field, enter/ modify the description of the clause, if required.
  - b. Click **OK**. The clause description are saved.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to reset and discard the changes.
17. If you select **Multi Tenor** option in **Payment Type** field;
  - a. Click the **Add Tenor** link to add the tenor record.
  - b. From the **Base Description** list, select the appropriate option.
  - c. From the **Base Date** field, select the date.
  - d. In the **Tenor Days** field, enter the tenor days. The Maturity Date appears.
  - e. In the **Transit Days** field, enter the transit days.
  - f. From the **Currency** list, select the appropriate currency.
  - g. In the **Collection Amount** field, enter the bill amount.
  - h. Click  to delete the record.  
OR  
Click the **Add Tenor** link to add the tenor record.
18. If you select **Sight** or **Usance** option in **Payment Type** field;
  - a. From the **Base Date Description** list, select the appropriate option.
  - b. From the **Base Date** field, select the appropriate date.
  - c. In the **Bill Amount** field, enter the bill amount.
19. Click **Next** or click the **Goods & Shipment Details** tab.  
The **Shipment Details** tab appears in the **Initiate Collection** screen.  
OR  
Click **Initiate Collection**. The transaction is saved and the **Initiate Collection – Verify** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Save As**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** section.)  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.



### 20.3.1 Islamic Collection Initiate - Goods and Shipment Details tab

This tab captures the **Shipment** details of the initiate Collection application process.


#### Islamic Collection Initiate - Goods and Shipment Details tab



#### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Shipment From</b>	The Place of Receipt from where shipment will be done.
<b>Shipment To</b>	The place of delivery of goods.
<b>Port of Loading</b>	The place of dispatch or loading on board of the goods.
<b>Port of Discharge</b>	The port of discharge of goods.
<b>Goods</b>	Section to add or remove the goods for shipment.
<b>Goods</b>	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
<b>Description of Goods</b>	The description of goods.
<b>Units</b>	The number of units of the goods
<b>Price Per Unit</b>	The price per unit of the goods.

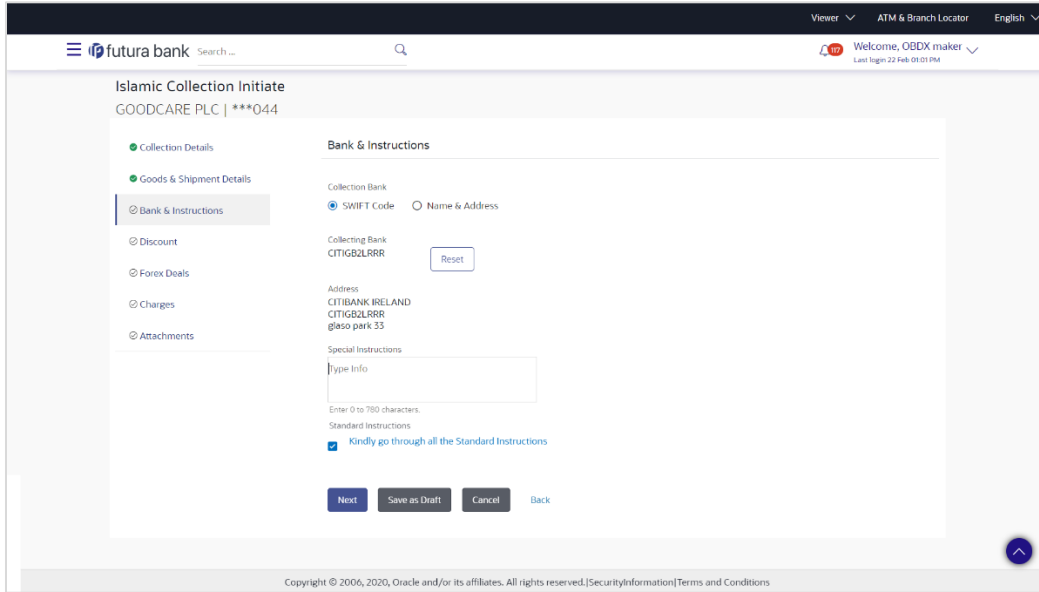
Field Name	Description
<b>Quantity</b>	The number of units of the good covered under the Collection.
<b>Cost/ Unit</b>	The price per unit of the good covered under the Collection.
<b>Gross Amount</b>	The gross amount of goods.

20. In the **Shipment From** field, enter the name of the place where the goods are to be received.
21. In the **Shipment To** field, enter the name of the place for delivery of goods.
22. In the **Port of Loading** field, enter the place of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.
23. In the **Port of Discharge** field, enter the name of the place for delivery of goods.
24. In the **Goods** section,
  - a. From the **Goods** list, choose the desire goods being shipped.
  - b. In the **Description of Goods** field, enter the description of the goods traded under the Collection.
  - c. In the **Quantity** field, enter the number of units of the goods traded under the Collection.
  - d. In the **Cost/ Unit** field, enter the price per unit of the goods traded under the Guarantee.
  - e. Click Add Goods to add new good if required.  
OR  
Click  to remove the already added goods.  
OR  
Click **Continue** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details. \In the Units field, enter the number of units of the selected good.
25. The **Instructions** tab appears in the **Initiate Collection** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

### **20.3.2 Initiate Islamic Collection – Bank & Instructions tab**

This tab includes the miscellaneous information which has to be passed to Bank as an instruction while initiating the Collection.

**Islamic Collection Initiate – Bank & Instructions tab**



**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
<b>Collection Bank</b>	The option to select the mode of collection bank. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SWIFT Code</li> <li>• Name and Address</li> </ul>
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The SWIFT code of collection Bank. This field is enabled if the <b>SWIFT Code</b> option is selected in the <b>Collection Bank</b> field.
<b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b>	Search and select the SWIFT code of the advising bank, available in the application.
<b>SWIFT code Look up</b>	The following fields appear on a pop up window if the <b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b> link is clicked.
<b>Swift Code</b>	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
<b>City</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
<b>Bank Name</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result	

Field Name	Description
<b>Bank Name</b>	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>Address</b>	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>Collecting Bank Name</b>	The name of Bank who acts on behalf of Drawee.
<b>Address</b>	The address of Issuing Bank.
Below fields are enabled if the <b>Name &amp; Address</b> option is selected in the <b>Collection Bank</b> field.	
<b>Name</b>	The name of Bank who acts on behalf of Collection.
<b>Address</b>	The address of Collection Bank.
<b>Country</b>	The name of Collection Bank's country.
<b>Special Instructions</b>	Any instructions provided to bank for creation of Collection is mentioned here.

26. In the **Collection Bank** field, select the appropriate option.
27. If you select **SWIFT Code** option, enter the SWIFT code of Collection Bank in the SWIFT Code field.  
OR  
Click the **Lookup SWIFT Code** to search and select the SWIFT Code
28. Click **Verify** to verify the details.  
The Issuing bank details appears.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to cancel entered details.
29. If you select **Name and Address** option:
  - i. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the collection bank.
  - ii. In the **Address (1-3)** field, enter the address of the collection bank
30. From the **Country** field, select the appropriate country.
31. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter the instructions provided to bank for creation of Collection.
32. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box.
33. Click the Standard **Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office. Click **Next** or click the **Discount** tab.

34. Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

### 20.3.3 Islamic Collection Initiate - Discount tab

This tab allows the corporate user to request for Confirmation and Discounting Pricing details.

#### Islamic Collection Initiate - Discount tab

#### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Operation Type</b>	Indicates the operation type required in the contract.
<b>Discounting Reference Number</b>	The discount reference number. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
<b>Financing Amount</b>	The financing amount.
Below fields appear, if you click the <b>Fetch Profit</b> button.	
<b>Profit Rate</b>	The slider to increase or decrease profit rate. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
<b>Profit Rate</b>	The profit rate

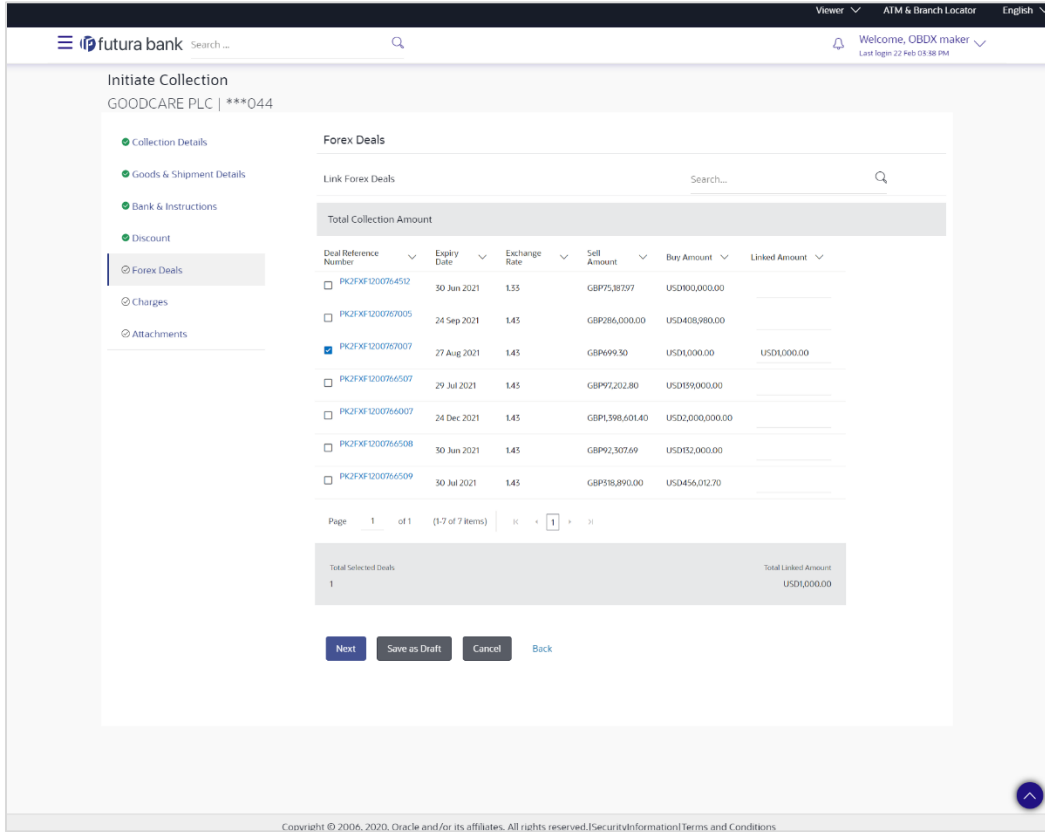
Field Name	Description
<b>Profit Amount</b>	Displays the Profit AMount applicable.

35. In the **Discounting Reference Number** field, enter the discounting reference number.
36. In the **Financing Amount** field, enter the financing amount.
37. Click **Fetch Profit**. The Profit Rate and Profit Amount field appears.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.
38. Move the **Profit Rate** slider to increase or decrease the profit rate.
39. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.  
(For more details, refer [Save As Draft](#) section.)  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

#### **20.3.4 Islamic Collection Initiate – Forex Deals**

This tab allows the user to link forex deals.


**Islamic Collection Initiate – Forex Deals**



**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
<b>Total Collection Amount</b>	Displays the total bill amount.
<b>Deal Reference Number</b>	The deal reference number for settlement of bill.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The expiry date of the bill settlement
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	The exchange rate for the settlement of bill.
<b>Sell Amount</b>	The selling amount of the deal.
<b>Buy Amount</b>	The buying amount of the deal.
<b>Linked Amount</b>	The linked amount of the forex deal.
<b>Total Selected Deals</b>	Displays the total selected deals.

Field Name	Description
<b>Total Linked Amount</b>	Displays the total Linked Amount.

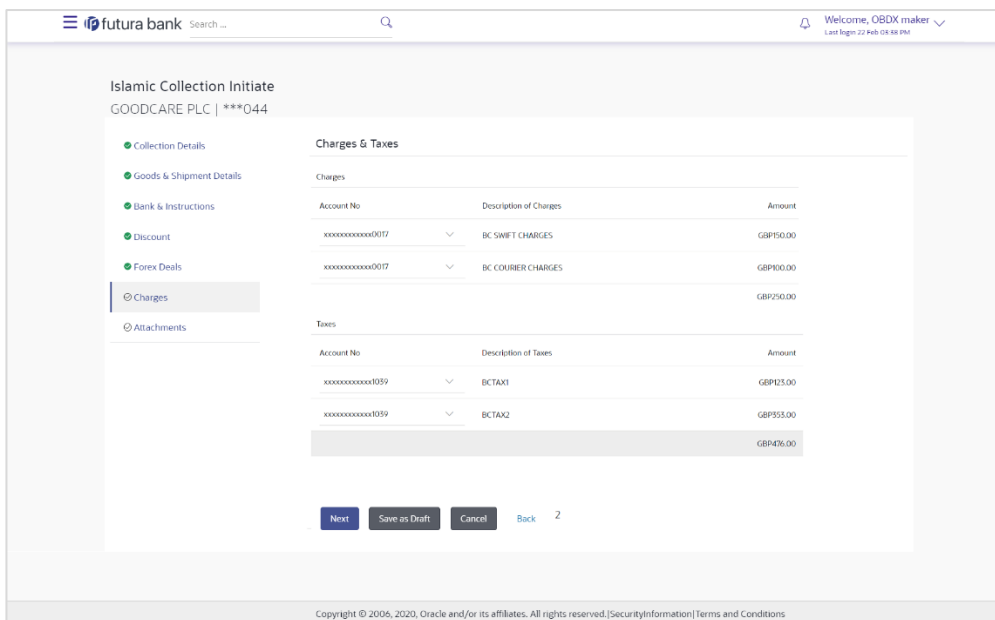
40. Enter the **Deal Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched Deal Reference Number record details appear.  
OR  
Click the check box to select the required searched Deal Reference Number record.
41. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
42. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.  
  
(For more details, refer Save As Draft section.)  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

### 20.3.5 Islamic Collection Initiate - Charges, Commission & Taxes

This tab lists charges and Taxes against collection.

43. Click **Charges & Taxes** tab. The **Charges Commission and Taxes** tab in the Islamic Collection Initiate screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Back**.

#### Islamic Collection Initiate - Charges, Commission & Taxes



The screenshot shows the 'Islamic Collection Initiate' screen for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. The 'Charges & Taxes' tab is active. The 'Charges' section contains the following data:

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0077	BC SWIFT CHARGES	GBP150.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0077	BC COURIER CHARGES	GBP100.00
		GBP250.00

The 'Taxes' section contains the following data:

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	BCTAX1	GBP125.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	BCTAX2	GBP355.00
		GBP476.00

At the bottom of the screen, there are buttons for 'Next', 'Save as Draft', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. A page number '2' is also visible.



**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Charges</b>	
<b>Account Number</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of charges.
<b>Taxes</b>	
<b>Account Number</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
<b>Description of Taxes</b>	Displays the description taxes applicable.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Commission for</b>	Displays the all commissions charged by bank.
<b>Percentage</b>	Displays the percentage of collection charged as commission.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of commission.

44. From the **Account No.** list, select the applicant account.

45. Click Next to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.

OR

Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.  
(For more details, refer Save As Draft section.)

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.

OR

Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.


### **20.3.6 Islamic Collection Initiate - Attachments tab**

Displays the list of documents attached under the Import Collection application. User can add multiple documents though it should be under the specified limits and supported formats.

## 20.3.7 Islamic Collection Initiate - Attachments tab

The screenshot shows the 'Initiate Collection' page for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. The 'Attachments' tab is active. The main content area features a 'Drag and Drop' section with a plus icon and a note: 'File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported files: .JPEG, .PNG, .DOC, .PDF, .TXT, .ZIP. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.' Below this, there is a table with columns for 'Document Name', 'Document Category', 'Document Type', and 'Add Remarks'. The first row contains 'OBTFPM.txt', 'GUARANTEE', and 'Adhar Card'. Below the table are 'Upload' and 'Delete All' buttons. Further down, there are radio buttons for 'Save As Template' (Yes/No), radio buttons for 'Access Type' (Public/Private), a 'Template Name' field with 'Collection Template1', and a checked checkbox for 'I accept the Terms & Conditions'. At the bottom are 'Submit', 'Save as Draft', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons.

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Drag and Drop</b>	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
<b>Document Attached</b>	Displays the attached document. Displays the link to view the attached document
<b>Document Category</b>	The category of the document to be uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	The type of the document to be uploaded.
<b>Add Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document-

Field Name	Description
<b>Save as Template</b>	Options to save the transaction as template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
<b>Access Type</b>	Indicates the type of access for the template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Public</li> <li>• Private</li> </ul> <p>This field is enabled if the <b>Yes</b> option is selected in Save as Template.</p>
<b>Template Name</b>	The name using which template is stored and can be used in future.

46. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
47. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
48. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
  - f. In the **Save as Template** field, select **Yes**, if you want to save the transaction as template.
  - g. If you select **Yes**,
    - i. In the **Access Type** field, select the appropriate option.
    - ii. In the **Template Name** field, enter the name of the template.
49. Select the **Terms and Conditions** checkbox to accept the Terms and Conditions.
50. Click **Initiate Collection**. The transaction is saved and the **Initiate Collection – Verify** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Save As**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** section.)  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
51. The verify screen appears. It displays all the sections with their respective fields with an option to edit them individually.  
Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

52. The success message initiation of Collection appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

## 20.4 Save As Template

User can save Collection application as a Template so that same can be used for creation of similar Collections, if required in future. The application allows the template access as public or private if saved as template.

User can search the saved Collection template by template name in search tab. The Collection applications earlier saved as template can also be saved as draft while initiating a Collection.

### To save Collection application as template:

1. Enter the required details in Collection application.
2. Click **Save As** and then select **Template** option.

### Save as Template

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Template Type</b>	Indicates the type of access for the template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Public:</b> A template marked as 'Public' is visible to all the users mapped to the Party ID for which the user has created the template. All such users will only be able to view and use this template, however they will not be able to edit or delete the template. Only the creator of the template is allowed to edit or delete the template.</li> <li>• <b>Private:</b> A template marked as 'Private' is available to only the creator of the template. Only creator of the template can use while initiating Collection and modify or delete such template.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	Name of the template to be saved.

3. From the **Template Type** list, select the appropriate option.
4. In the **Template Name** field, enter the desired name for the template.

5. Click **Save** to save the template.  
The transaction details are saved as a template which can be access from the **Template** tab.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

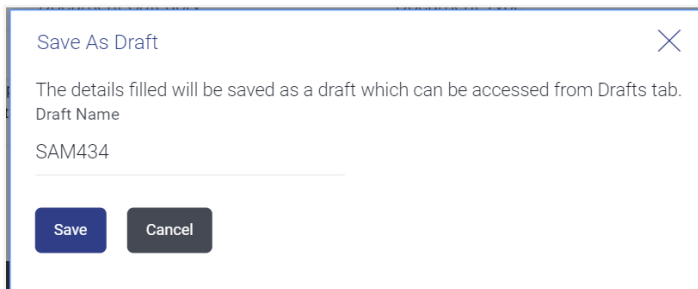
## 20.5 Save As Draft

User can save Collection application as a Draft so that it can be completed in future. It can be re used only one time for Collection Application initiation. User can search the saved Collection draft using the draft name in search box. The saved drafts can be accessed from the **Draft** tab. The Collection applications, which were saved as draft can also be saved as template after adding all other necessary fields.

### To save Collection application as draft:

1. Enter the required details in Collection application.
2. Click **Save As** and then select **Draft** option.

### Save as Draft



### Field Description

Field Name	Description
Draft Name	Name of the draft.

3. In the **Draft Name** field, enter the desired name for the draft.
4. Click **Save** to save the draft.  
The transaction details are saved as a draft which can be access from the **Draft** tab.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

---

**Note:** You cannot save Draft or Template with an attached document.

---

[Home](#)

## 21. View Export Collection - Islamic

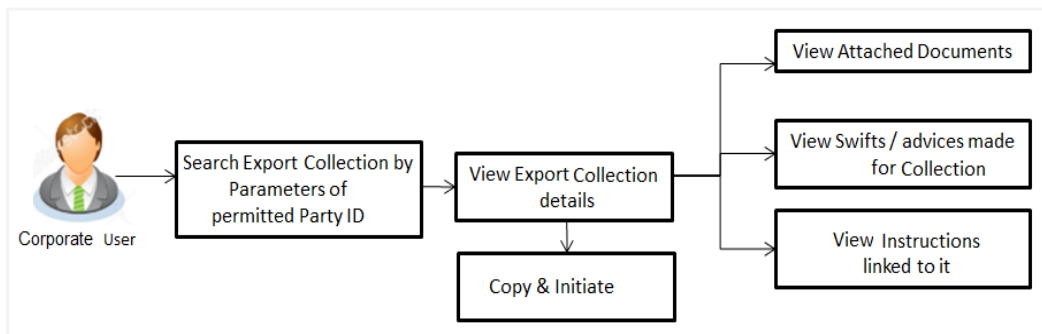
Using this option, you can search, view and download the details of the Islamic Export Collection.

You can perform search on the Collection reference number, drawee name, drawer name, Collection amount etc. and view the details of an individual Export Collection. The individual Export Collection details are shown under various tabs. The system provides Export Collection details such as Collection amount, Collection documents, status, and parties to the Collection, bank details, bank instructions, etc. You can also download the Islamic Export Collection list in pdf format.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid login credentials
- User must have certain Export Collection

### Workflow



### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Collection > Export Collection > View Export Collection - Islamic*

### To view Islamic Export Collection:

1. The **View Export Collection - Islamic** screen appears.

## View Export Collection - Islamic

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The name of beneficiary party.
<b>Status</b>	The current status of the Collection. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Hold</li> <li>• Cancelled</li> <li>• Liquidated</li> <li>• Closed</li> <li>• Reversed</li> </ul>
<b>Drawer</b>	The name of the drawer under the Collection.
<b>Drawee</b>	The name of party who is drawee of the Collection.
<b>Collection Amount From</b>	The start of the Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
<b>Collection Amount To</b>	The end of the Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
<b>Collection Issuing Date From</b>	The start date of the Collection date range used for searching the Collection.

Field Name	Description
<b>Collection Issuing Date To</b>	The end date of the Collection date range used for searching the Collection.

- From the **Drawee** list, select the appropriate option.
- Click **Search**.  
The **View Export Collection** screen appears with the search results.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
- Click the **Download** link to download all or selected columns in the Export Collection details list. You can download the list in PDF formats.

### View Export Collection - Islamic – Search Result

The screenshot displays the 'View Export Collection-Islamic' search results for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. The search criteria include 'Collection Reference Number' (empty), 'Status' (Please Select), 'Drawer' (All Parties), 'Drawee' (empty), 'Collection Amount' (All), and 'Collection Issuing Date' (From and To empty). The search results table is as follows:

Collection Reference Number	Drawee	Drawer	Release Against	Transaction Date	Status	Collection Amount	Equivalent Collection Amount
PK2EICP2125A8HL	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP9,000.00	GBP9,000.00
PK2EICP2125A48U	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP4,000.00	GBP4,000.00
PK2EICP21254003	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EICP2125A5EH	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EICP21253503	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EICP21251002	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EICP21251503	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	LIQUIDATED	GBP1,000.00	GBP0.00
PK2EICP21257501	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PK2EICP21259504	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PK2EICP2125A8VH	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP3,000.00	GBP0.00

Page 1 of 3 (1-10 of 29 items)

Ⓜ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.  
Ⓜ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions



**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The Collection reference number. Displays the link to view the Export Collection details.
<b>Drawee</b>	The name of the drawee of the Export Collection.
<b>Drawer</b>	The name of the drawer of the Export Collection.
<b>Release Against</b>	The product name of the Export Collection.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	The transaction date of the Export Collection.
<b>Status</b>	The current status of the Collection. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Hold</li> <li>• Cancelled</li> <li>• Liquidated</li> <li>• Closed</li> <li>• Reversed</li> </ul>
<b>Collection Amount</b>	The Export Collection amount.
<b>Equivalent Collection Amount</b>	The equivalent Export Collection amount.

5. Click the required link in the **Collection Reference Number** column. The **View Export Collection** screen appears with the details of the selected Export Bill. By default, the **View Collection Details– General Collection Details** tab appears.

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

## 21.1 **View Export Collection Islamic**

1. Click **View Collection Details** tab.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

## View Collection Details

Viewer
AIM/Branch
English

futura bank Search ...
Q
Welcome, obdx checker  
Last login 22 Nov 06:25 PM

### View Export collection

NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | \*\*\*153 [Modify Collections](#)

Collection Number	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK1EUFX21250001 <span style="color: green; font-weight: bold;">ACTIVE</span>	EUR1,000.00	07 May 2021

View Collection Details

Drawer & Drawee Details

Attached Documents	Drawer Name NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Drawee Name PHIL HAMPTON
Charges & Taxes	Address PKBANK7IXXX	Address PKBANK2DXXX
SWIFT Messages	Country United Kingdom	Country United Kingdom
Advice	Application Date 05 May 2021	Bank Reference Number
Loans	Customer Reference Number NNNN	

Product Details

Payment Type USANCE	Direct Dispatch Yes
Product OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON DISCOUNT	Document Attached Yes
Base Date Description	Tenor 2
Maturity Date 07 May 2021	Base Date 05 May 2021

Collection Amount Details

Collecting Bank	Collection Amount EUR1,000.00
Address	Local currency equivalent GBP012.84

Goods & Shipment

Shipment From	Shipment To
Port of Loading Goods	Port of Discharge

Goods	Description of Goods	Units	Price Per Unit
No data to display.			

Documents

Document Name	Original (First Mail)	Copies (First Mail)	Original (Second Mail)	Copies (Second Mail)	
Air way Bill Docs		0		0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
Bill of Lading		0		0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
Insurance Documents		0		0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
Invoice Documents		0		0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>
Sea Way Documents		0		0	<a href="#">View Clause</a>

Page 1 of 2 (1-5 of 6 items) | < < 1 2 > >

Incoterms

Discount

Operation Type DISCOUNT	Discount Pricing Reference Number 125456
Financing Amount EUR800.00	Interest Rate 7
Interest Amount EUR6.00	

Instruction

Special Instructions

Forex Deals

Deal Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount
PK1FXF1193265501	27 Aug 2021	2	GBP0.00	EUR996,000.00	GBP1,000.00

[Back](#)

21-5

ORACLE

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Collection Number</b>	The Islamic export Collection number.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	The outstanding amount of the Islamic export collection.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the Islamic export collection.
<b>Drawer and Drawee Details</b>	
<b>Drawer Name</b>	The name of the drawer of the Islamic Export Collection. He is the creator of Collection.
<b>Address</b>	The address of the drawer of the Islamic Export Collection.
<b>Country</b>	The country of the drawer of the Islamic Export Collection.
<b>Application Date</b>	The date of application of the Islamic Export Collection.
<b>Customer Reference Number</b>	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.
<b>Drawee Name</b>	The name of the drawee of Collection.
<b>Address</b>	The address of the drawee of the Islamic Export Collection.
<b>Country</b>	The country of the drawee of the Islamic Export Collection.
<b>Bank Reference Number</b>	The user provided bank reference number for the transaction.
<b>Product Details</b>	
<b>Payment Type</b>	The type of payment associated with the Islamic Collection. it can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sight</li> <li>• Usance</li> </ul>
<b>Direct Dispatch</b>	Indicates whether the bills to be dispatched directly or not.
<b>Product</b>	The product of the Islamic Export Collection.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Document Attached</b>	It asks user if documents are a part of Islamic Collection. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes (Documentary)</li> <li>• No (Clean)</li> </ul>
<b>Tenor</b>	The tenor of the Collection.
<b>Base Date Description</b>	This depicts the base code and its description as fetched from host. It describes what the chosen base date for application is.
<b>Base Date</b>	The date to be considered as base date for Collection application.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the Islamic Export Collection. It is number of days for the tenor from the base date.
<b>Collection Amount Details</b>	
<b>Collecting Bank</b>	The name of the collecting bank.
<b>Address</b>	The address of collecting Bank.
<b>Country</b>	The name of collecting Bank's country.
<b>Collection Amount</b>	The Collection amount with base currency in which Collection is originated.
<b>Goods and Shipment</b>	
<b>Shipment From</b>	The place from where shipment will be done.
<b>Shipment To</b>	The place of delivery of goods.
<b>Port of Loading</b>	The place of dispatch or loading on board of the goods.
<b>Port of Discharge</b>	The port of discharge of goods.
<b>Goods and Shipment</b>	
Section to add or remove the goods for shipment.	
<b>Sr No</b>	The serial no of different goods.
<b>Goods</b>	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Description of Goods</b>	The description of goods.
<b>Units</b>	The number of units of the goods.
<b>Price Per Unit</b>	The price per unit of the goods.
<b>Documents</b>	
<b>Document Name</b>	Displays the lists of all the documents required to be represented.
<b>Original (First Mail)</b>	Displays the number “n” out of “m” original documents of the first mail that will be provided to bank.
<b>Copies (First Mail)</b>	Displays the number of copies of the first mail that will be submitted as a set of documents for LC.
<b>Original (Second Mail)</b>	Displays the number “n” out of “m” original documents of the second mail that will be provided to bank.
<b>Copies (Second Mail)</b>	Displays the number of copies of the second mail that will be submitted as a set of documents for LC.
<b>Clause</b>	User can view the default description of clauses by clicking <a href="#"><b><u>View Clause</u></b></a> link.
<b>Discount</b>	
<b>Operation Type</b>	Indicates the operation type required in the contract.
<b>Discounting Reference Number</b>	The discount reference number. This field appears, if the operation type is “Discount”.
<b>Financing Amount</b>	The financing amount.
<b>Profit Rate</b>	The profit rate
<b>Profit Amount</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
<b>Instructions</b>	
<b>Special Instructions</b>	Any instructions provided to bank is mentioned here.
<b>Deal Reference Number</b>	
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The expiry date of the bill settlement

Field Name	Description
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	The exchange rate for the settlement of bill.
<b>Sell Amount</b>	The selling amount of the deal.
<b>Buy Amount</b>	The buying amount of the deal.
<b>Linked Amount</b>	The linked amount of the forex deal.
<b>Deal Reference Number</b>	The deal reference number for settlement of bill.

2. Click **Attached Documents** tab. The **Attached Documents** in the **View Export Collection - Islamic** screen.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Export Collection** screen appears.

## 21.2 Attached Documents

This tab displays the list of all documents uploaded by user. It allows the user to download the attachments done under the selected Islamic Export Collection.


### Attached Documents

The screenshot shows the 'View Export collection-Islamic' interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'futura bank' logo and search bar. Below that, the collection details are shown: 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. A table lists collection information: Collection Number (PK2EICP211257501), Outstanding Amount (GBP10,000.00), and Maturity Date (19 May 2021). The 'Attached Documents' section is expanded, showing a table with columns: Sr No, Document Id, Document Category, Document Type, Remarks, and Action. One document is listed with Sr No 1, Document Id 7804, Document Category DOCUMENT1, Document Type Bill\_of\_lading, and an Action icon. Below the table is a 'Back' button. A note at the bottom reads: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Sr No</b>	The serial number of the attached document record.

Field Name	Description
<b>Document ID</b>	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
<b>Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
<b>Action</b>	Action to be taken that is delete the attached document.

3. Click the required link in the **Document ID** column to download the attached document.  
OR  
Click Attach More Documents link to attach more document. The Attach Document overlay screen appears  
OR  
Click  to delete the attached document record.
4. Click **Charges & Taxes** tab. The **charges and taxes** in the **View Export Collection - Islamic** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Export Collection - Islamic** screen appears.

## 21.3 Charges & Taxes

This tab lists charges, Commission and Taxes against bill.

## View Export Collection – Islamic - Charges &amp; Taxes

View Export collection-Islamic  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044 [Modify Collections](#)

Collection Number	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK2E1CP21T25ARHL <span>ACTIVE</span>	GBP9,000.00	05 May 2021

**Charges & Taxes**

**Charges**

Account No	Description of Charges	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	IB SWIFT FEES	05 May 2021	GBP150.00	GBP150.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	IB COURIER FEES	05 May 2021	GBP100.00	GBP100.00
			GBP250.00	

**Taxes**

Account No	Description of Taxes	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
No data to display.				

[Back](#)

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

**Charges**

<b>Account No.</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
--------------------	--

<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
-------------------------------	--

<b>Date</b>	Displays the date on which charges are applicable.
-------------	--

<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of charges.
---------------	---------------------------------

**Taxes**

<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
-------------------------------	--

<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the value date of the taxes.
-------------------	---------------------------------------

<b>Transaction Date</b>	Displays the date on which the transaction is done.
-------------------------	---

<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
---------------	-------------------------------



Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

### Commissions

**Commission for** Displays the all commissions charged by bank.

**Percentage** Displays the percentage of collection charged as commission.

**Amount** Displays the amount of commission.

- Click **SWIFT Messages** tab.  
The **SWIFT Messages** tab appears in the **View Export Collection - Islamic** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Export Collection - Islamic** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

## 21.4 SWIFT Messages

These lists and displays list of all SWIFT messages between both the parties.

### View Export Collection - Islamic – SWIFT Messages tab

### Field Description

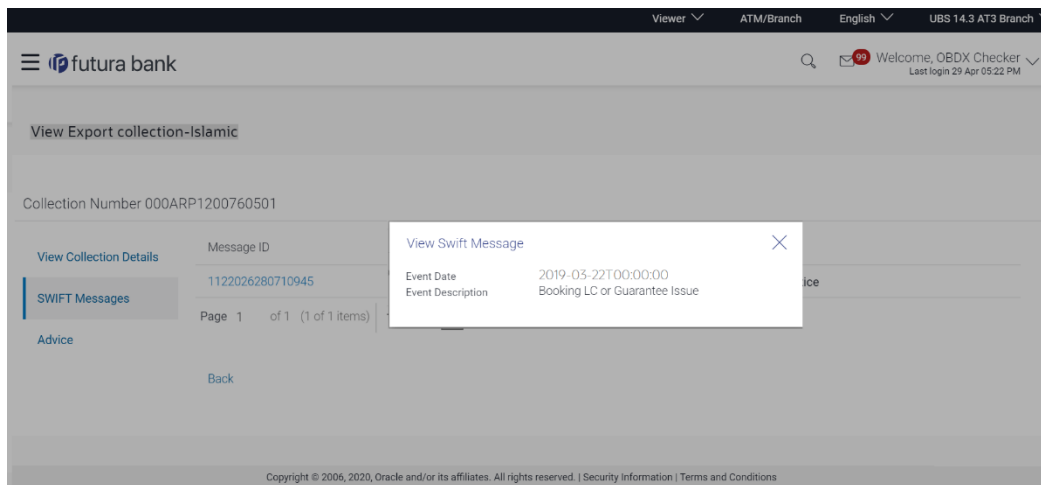
Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

**Message ID** Unique identification number for the message.

Field Name	Description
<b>Date</b>	Date of sending advice.
<b>Description</b>	The SWIFT message detailed description.
<b>Sending/ Receiving Bank</b>	This displays the name of bank who has sent/received the message.
<b>Message Type</b>	This shows the type of message sent/received such as MT 700, MT 707 etc.
<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.


- Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective SWIFT details. The SWIFT detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
- Click the **Download** link against the SWIFT messages to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

### 21.4.1 SWIFT Messages Details



#### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Event Date</b>	Displays the event date.
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.
<b>Description</b>	The details of the SWIFT message.

- Click  to close the window.

**Note:** Only SWIFT messages in which ACK has been received by bank is being displayed.

8. Click **Advices** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Export Collection - Islamic** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

## 21.5 Advices

This tab denotes all the Advices being exchanged. It allows the user to view and download the advices generated for the selected Islamic Export Collection.

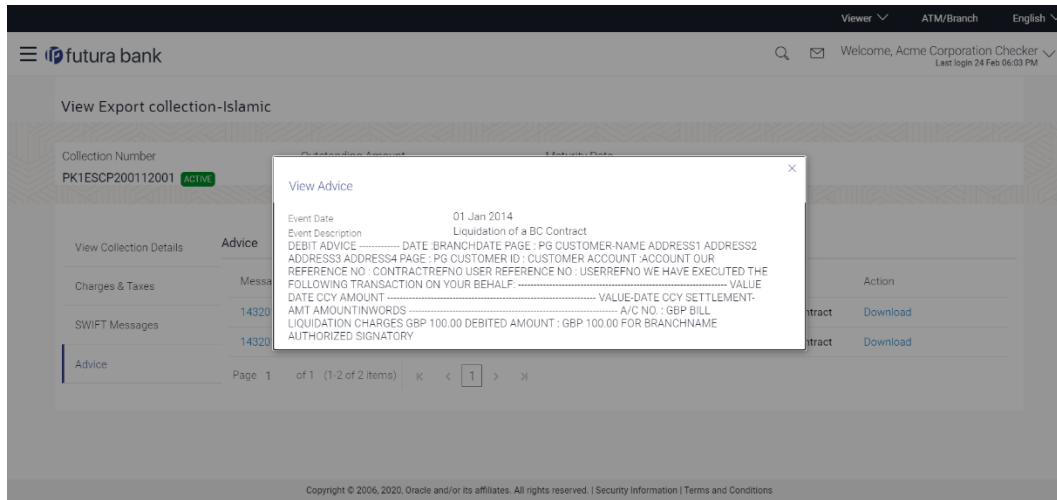
### View Export Collection - Islamic - Advices

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Message ID</b>	Unique identification number for the message.
<b>Date</b>	Date of sending advice.
<b>Description</b>	The detail description of advice.
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.
<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken that is to download the advice details.


9. Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective advice details.  
The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
10. Click the Download link against the advice to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

## Advices Details



## Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the advice.

- h. Click  to close the window.
11. Click **Back**.  
The **View Export Collection** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

## 21.6 Finances

This denotes all the linked finances account with the corresponding Finance amount.

12. Click **Finances** tab. The summary of all the linked finances account along with the amount appears.  
OR  
Click **Back**. The **View Export Collection - Islamic** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## View Export Collection - Islamic - Finances

View Export collection-Islamic  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Collection Number	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK2EICP211257501 <span style="color: green;">active</span>	GBP10,000.00	19 May 2021

[Modify Collections](#)

View Collection Details: Finances

Attached Documents	Loan Account No.	Loan Amount
	xxxxxxxxxxxx0101	

Charges & Taxes: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx0101

SWIFT Messages: [Back](#)

Advice: ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Finances

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Finance Account No.</b>	The linked finances account.
<b>Finance Amount</b>	The finance amount of the linked finance account.

[Home](#)

## 22. Modify Collection - Islamic

Using this option, you can modify the details of existing Export Collection in the application. You can search the required export Collection using different search criteria and download the Export Collection list in different file formats.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single export Collection should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Collection > Export Collection > Modify Collection - Islamic > Modify Islamic Collection*

### To modify the Collection:

13. The **Modify Islamic Collection** screen appears.

### Modify Islamic Collection

The screenshot displays the 'Modify Islamic Collection' interface. At the top, it shows the 'futura bank' logo and a search bar. The main heading is 'Modify Islamic Collection' with the identifier 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. Below this, there is a search form with several input fields: 'Collection Reference Number', 'Drawer' (with a dropdown menu currently showing 'All Parties'), 'Drawee', 'Collection Amount Range' (with a dropdown menu currently showing 'All'), and 'Collection Date Range' (with 'From' and 'To' date pickers). There are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons at the bottom of the form. A small note at the bottom of the form reads: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.' The footer of the page contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The Islamic Export Collection reference number.
<b>Drawer</b>	The name of the drawer under the Islamic Collection.
<b>Drawee</b>	The name of drawee. He is the receiver of Islamic Collection.

Field Name	Description
<b>Collection Amount From</b>	The start of the Islamic Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
<b>Collection Amount To</b>	The end of the Islamic Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
<b>Collection Date From</b>	The start date of the Islamic Collection date range used for searching the Collection.
<b>Collection Date To</b>	The end date of the Islamic Collection date range used for searching the Collection.

- From the **Drawer** list, select the appropriate option. Displays the all-party name mapped to user.
- Click **Search**.  
The **Modify Islamic Collection** screen appears with the search results.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.

### Modify Islamic Collection – Search Result

The screenshot displays the 'Modify Islamic Collection' search results for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. The search filters are set to 'All Parties' for both Drawer and Drawee, and 'All' for the Collection Amount Range. The results table shows 12 entries, all dated 05 May 2021, with various collection amounts ranging from GBP0.00 to GBP9,000.00. The table columns are: Collection Reference Number, Drawee, Drawer, Release Against, Transaction Date, Collection Amount, and Equivalent Collection Amount.

Collection Reference Number	Drawee	Drawer	Release Against	Transaction Date	Collection Amount	Equivalent Collection Amount
PK2EICP2125A8HL	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP9,000.00	GBP9,000.00
PK2EICP2125A4BU	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP4,000.00	GBP4,000.00
PK2EICP21254003	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EICP2125A5EH	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EICP21253503	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EICP21251002	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EICP21257501	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PK2EICP21259504	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PK2EICP2125A8VH	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP3,000.00	GBP0.00
PK2EIBU21253501	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING CLEAN USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP3,000.00	GBP3,000.00

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The Islamic Collection reference number. Displays the link to view the Islamic Export Collection details.
<b>Drawee</b>	The name of the drawee of the Islamic Export Collection.
<b>Drawer</b>	The name of the drawer of the Islamic Export Collection.
<b>Release Against</b>	The product name of the Islamic Export Collection.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	The transaction date of the Islamic Export Collection.
<b>Collection Amount</b>	The Islamic Export Collection amount.
<b>Equivalent Collection Amount</b>	The equivalent Islamic Export Collection amount.

16. Click the **Download** link to download the collection list. You can download the list in PDF formats.

17. Click the required link in the **Collection Reference Number** column. The **Modify Collection** details screen appears with the details of the selected Export Collection. By default, **Discount** tab appears.

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

## 22.1 Modify Islamic Collection - Discount



## Modify Islamic Collection - Discount

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Party Name</b>	The name of the applicant is displayed.
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The export collection reference number.
<b>Product Name</b>	The export LC product name under which the LC is created.
<b>Collection Amount</b>	Displays the amount of the export Collection.
<b>Operation Type</b>	Indicates the operation type required in the contract. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discount</li> <li>• Free of Payment</li> </ul> When Discounting required is No and the existing operation type for application is one of these Acceptance, Collection or Negotiation, user can indicate if they wants Free of Payment or not

Field Name	Description
<b>Do you wish to apply for Discounting</b>	Indicates the option, whether to apply for discounting or not.
<b>Discounting Reference Number</b>	The discount reference number. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
<b>Financing Amount</b>	The financing amount.
Below fields appear, if you click the <b>Fetch Profit</b> button.	
<b>Profit Rate</b>	The slider to increase or decrease profit rate. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
<b>Profit Rate</b>	The profit rate
<b>Profit Amount</b>	Displays the Profit Amount applicable.

18. In the **Do you wish to apply for Discounting** field, select the appropriate option.
19. If you select **Yes** option:
  - i. In the **Discounting Reference Number** field, enter the discounting reference number.
  - j. In the **Financing Amount** field, enter the financing amount.
  - k. Click **Fetch Profit**. The Profit Rate and Profit Amount field appears.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.
  - l. Move the **Profit Rate** slider to increase or decrease the profit rate.
20. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

### **22.1.1 Modify Islamic Collection – Forex Deals**

This tab allows the user to link forex deals.

## Modify Islamic Collection – Forex Deals

The screenshot shows the 'Modify Islamic Collection' page for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*Q44'. It displays a table of 'Forex Deals' with the following data:

Deal Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764512	30 Jun 2021	1.33	GBP75,187.97	USD100,000.00	USD200.00
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767005	24 Sep 2021	1.43	GBP286,000.00	USD408,980.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767007	27 Aug 2021	1.43	GBP699.30	USD1,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766507	29 Jul 2021	1.43	GBP97,202.80	USD159,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766007	24 Dec 2021	1.43	GBP1,398,601.40	USD2,000,000.00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766508	30 Jun 2021	1.43	GBP92,307.69	USD132,000.00	USD500.00
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766509	30 Jul 2021	1.43	GBP318,890.00	USD456,012.70	


Summary statistics shown at the bottom of the table:

- Total Collection Amount: USD20,000.00
- Total Selected Deals: 2
- Total Linked Amount: USD700.00

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Total Collection Amount</b>	Displays the total collection amount.
<b>Deal Reference Number</b>	The deal reference number of the collection.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The expiry date of the collection.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	The exchange rate for the collection.
<b>Sell Amount</b>	The selling amount of the deal.
<b>Buy Amount</b>	The buying amount of the deal.
<b>Linked Amount</b>	The linked amount of the forex deal.

Field Name	Description
<b>Total Selected Deals</b>	Displays the total selected deals.
<b>Total Linked Amount</b>	Displays the total Linked Amount.

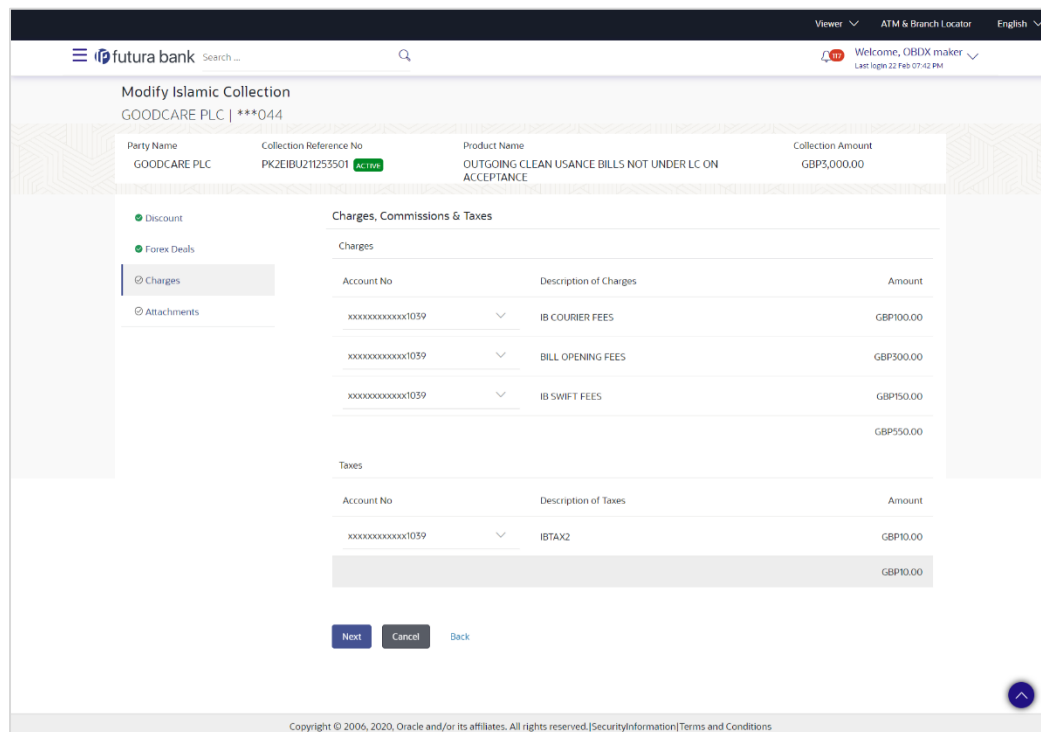
21. Enter the **Deal Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched Deal Reference Number record details appear.  
OR  
Click the check box to select the required searched Deal Reference Number record.
22. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
23. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

### 22.1.2 Modify Islamic Collection - Charges, Commission & Taxes

This tab lists charges and Taxes against collection.

24. Click **Charges & Taxes** tab. The **charges and taxes** in the **Modify Islamic Collection** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**. The **Modify Islamic Collection** screen appears.

#### Modify Islamic Collection - Charges, Commission & Taxes



The screenshot shows the 'Modify Islamic Collection' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. The collection reference number is 'PKZEIBU21253501' (Active). The product is 'OUTGOING CLEAN USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE' with a collection amount of 'GBP3,000.00'. The 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes' section is active, displaying a table of charges and taxes.

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	IB COURIER FEES	GBP100.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	BILL OPENING FEES	GBP300.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	IB SWIFT FEES	GBP150.00
		GBP550.00

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	IBTAX2	GBP10.00
		GBP10.00

Navigation buttons: Next, Cancel, Back.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Charges</b>	
<b>Account Number</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of charges.
<b>Taxes</b>	
<b>Account Number</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
<b>Description of Taxes</b>	Displays the description taxes applicable.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Commission for</b>	Displays the all commissions charged by bank.
<b>Percentage</b>	Displays the percentage of collection charged as commission.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of commission.

25. From the **Account No.** list, select the applicant account.
26. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
 OR  
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
 OR  
 Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.


---

**22.1.3 Modify Islamic Collection - Attachments tab**


Displays the list of documents attached under the Islamic Export Collection application. User can add multiple documents though it should be under the specified limits and supported formats.

**Modify Islamic Collection - Attachments tab**

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Drag and Drop</b>	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
<b>Document Attached</b>	Displays the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
<b>Add Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document.
<b>Save as Template</b>	Options to save the transaction as template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>

Field Name	Description
<b>Access Type</b>	<p>Indicates the type of access for the template.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Public</li> <li>• Private</li> </ul> <p>This field is enabled if the <b>Yes</b> option is selected in Save as Template.</p>
<b>Template Name</b>	The name using which template is stored and can be used in future.

27. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
28. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
29. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.  
OR
- Click  to remove the attached document.  
OR
- Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
- m. In the **Save as Template** field, select **Yes**, if you want to save the transaction as template.
- n. If you select **Yes**,
  - vii. In the **Access Type** field, select the appropriate option.
  - viii. In the **Template Name** field, enter the name of the template.
30. Select the **Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
31. Click **Preview Draft Copy** to have a preview of draft.
32. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the **Modify Islamic Collection – Review** screen appears.  
OR
- Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
33. The review screen appears.  
Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.  
OR
- Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
34. The success message appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

[Home](#)

## 23. Modify Collection - Islamic

Using this option, you can modify the details of existing Export Collection in the application. You can search the required export Collection using different search criteria and download the Export Collection list in different file formats.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single export Collection should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Collection > Export Collection > Modify Collection - Islamic > Modify Islamic Collection*

### To modify the Collection:

1. The **Modify Islamic Collection** screen appears.

### Modify Islamic Collection

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The Islamic Export Collection reference number.
<b>Drawer</b>	The name of the drawer under the Islamic Collection.
<b>Drawee</b>	The name of drawee. He is the receiver of Islamic Collection.



Field Name	Description
<b>Collection Amount From</b>	The start of the Islamic Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
<b>Collection Amount To</b>	The end of the Islamic Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
<b>Collection Date From</b>	The start date of the Islamic Collection date range used for searching the Collection.
<b>Collection Date To</b>	The end date of the Islamic Collection date range used for searching the Collection.

- From the **Drawer** list, select the appropriate option. Displays the all-party name mapped to user.
- Click **Search**.  
The **Modify Islamic Collection** screen appears with the search results.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.

### Modify Islamic Collection – Search Result

The screenshot displays the 'Modify Islamic Collection' search results for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. The search filters are set to 'All' for Collection Amount Range and 'From' for Collection Date Range. The results table shows 12 entries, each with a unique Collection Reference Number, a Drawee of 'MARKS AND SPENCER', and a Drawer of 'GOODCARE PLC'. The transactions are 'OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE' dated '05 May 2021'. The Collection Amounts range from GBP1,000.00 to GBP9,000.00, with Equivalent Collection Amounts ranging from GBP0.00 to GBP9,000.00.

Collection Reference Number	Drawee	Drawer	Release Against	Transaction Date	Collection Amount	Equivalent Collection Amount
PK2EICP2125A8HL	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP9,000.00	GBP9,000.00
PK2EICP2125A4BU	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP4,000.00	GBP4,000.00
PK2EICP21254003	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EICP2125A5EH	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EICP21253503	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EICP21251002	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2EICP21257501	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PK2EICP21259504	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PK2EICP2125A8VH	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP3,000.00	GBP0.00
PK2EIBU21253501	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING CLEAN USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP3,000.00	GBP3,000.00

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The Islamic Collection reference number. Displays the link to view the Islamic Export Collection details.
<b>Drawee</b>	The name of the drawee of the Islamic Export Collection.
<b>Drawer</b>	The name of the drawer of the Islamic Export Collection.
<b>Release Against</b>	The product name of the Islamic Export Collection.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	The transaction date of the Islamic Export Collection.
<b>Collection Amount</b>	The Islamic Export Collection amount.
<b>Equivalent Collection Amount</b>	The equivalent Islamic Export Collection amount.

4. Click the **Download** link to download the collection list. You can download the list in PDF formats.
5. Click the required link in the **Collection Reference Number** column. The **Modify Collection** details screen appears with the details of the selected Export Collection. By default, **Discount** tab appears.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---

## 23.1 Modify Islamic Collection - Discount

## Modify Islamic Collection - Discount

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Party Name</b>	The name of the applicant is displayed.
<b>Collection Reference Number</b>	The export collection reference number.
<b>Product Name</b>	The export LC product name under which the LC is created.
<b>Collection Amount</b>	Displays the amount of the export Collection.
<b>Operation Type</b>	Indicates the operation type required in the contract. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discount</li> <li>• Free of Payment</li> </ul> When Discounting required is No and the existing operation type for application is one of these Acceptance, Collection or Negotiation, user can indicate if they wants Free of Payment or not

Field Name	Description
<b>Do you wish to apply for Discounting</b>	Indicates the option, whether to apply for discounting or not.
<b>Discounting Reference Number</b>	The discount reference number. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
<b>Financing Amount</b>	The financing amount.
Below fields appear, if you click the <b>Fetch Profit</b> button.	
<b>Profit Rate</b>	The slider to increase or decrease profit rate. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
<b>Profit Rate</b>	The profit rate
<b>Profit Amount</b>	Displays the Profit Amount applicable.

6. In the **Do you wish to apply for Discounting** field, select the appropriate option.
7. If you select **Yes** option:
  - o. In the **Discounting Reference Number** field, enter the discounting reference number.
  - p. In the **Financing Amount** field, enter the financing amount.
  - q. Click **Fetch Profit**. The Profit Rate and Profit Amount field appears.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.
  - r. Move the **Profit Rate** slider to increase or decrease the profit rate.
8. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

### **23.1.1 Modify Islamic Collection – Forex Deals**

This tab allows the user to link forex deals.

## Modify Islamic Collection – Forex Deals

The screenshot shows the 'Modify Islamic Collection' page for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*Q44'. It displays a table of 'Forex Deals' with the following data:

Deal Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764512	30 Jun 2021	1.33	GBP75,187.97	USD100,000.00	USD200.00
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767005	24 Sep 2021	1.43	GBP286,000.00	USD408,980.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767007	27 Aug 2021	1.43	GBP699.30	USD1,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766507	29 Jul 2021	1.43	GBP97,202.80	USD159,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766007	24 Dec 2021	1.43	GBP1,398,601.40	USD2,000,000.00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766508	30 Jun 2021	1.43	GBP92,307.69	USD132,000.00	USD500.00
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766509	30 Jul 2021	1.43	GBP318,890.00	USD456,012.70	


Summary statistics shown at the bottom of the table:

- Total Collection Amount: USD20,000.00
- Total Selected Deals: 2
- Total Linked Amount: USD700.00

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Total Collection Amount</b>	Displays the total collection amount.
<b>Deal Reference Number</b>	The deal reference number of the collection.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The expiry date of the collection.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	The exchange rate for the collection.
<b>Sell Amount</b>	The selling amount of the deal.
<b>Buy Amount</b>	The buying amount of the deal.
<b>Linked Amount</b>	The linked amount of the forex deal.

Field Name	Description
<b>Total Selected Deals</b>	Displays the total selected deals.
<b>Total Linked Amount</b>	Displays the total Linked Amount.

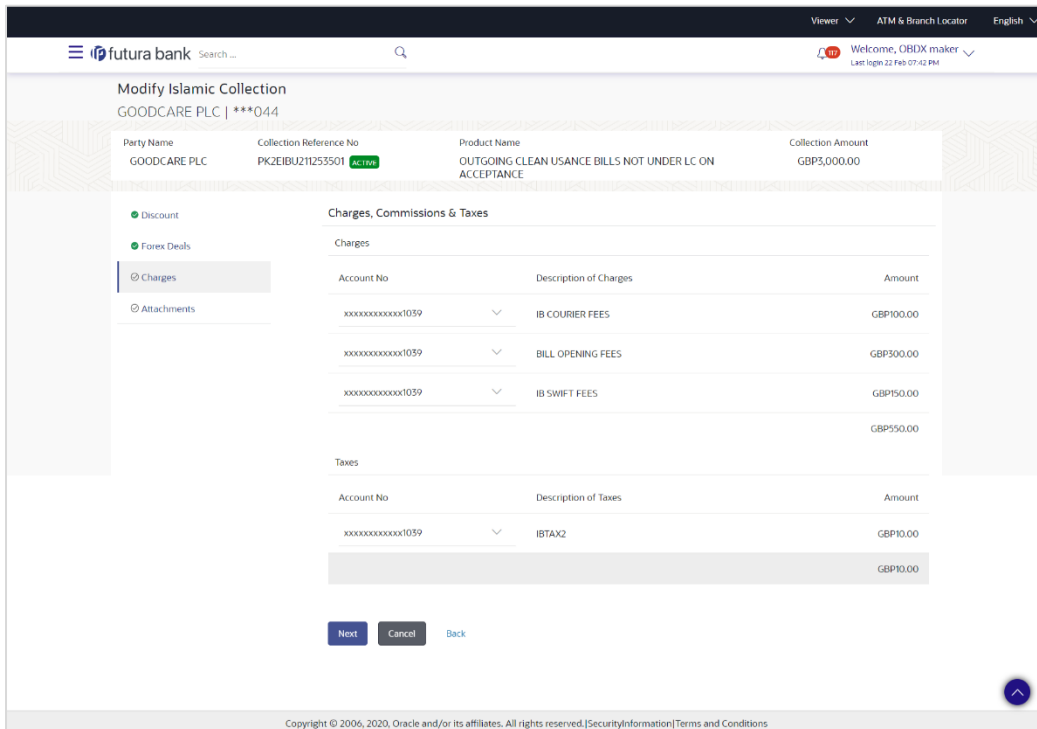
9. Enter the **Deal Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched Deal Reference Number record details appear.  
OR  
Click the check box to select the required searched Deal Reference Number record.
10. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
11. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

### 23.1.2 Modify Islamic Collection - Charges, Commission & Taxes

This tab lists charges and Taxes against collection.

12. Click **Charges & Taxes** tab. The **charges and taxes** in the **Modify Islamic Collection** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**. The **Modify Islamic Collection** screen appears.

#### Modify Islamic Collection - Charges, Commission & Taxes



The screenshot shows the 'Modify Islamic Collection' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044'. The collection reference number is 'PKZEIBU21253501' (Active). The product is 'OUTGOING CLEAN USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE' with a collection amount of 'GBP5,000.00'. The 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes' section is active, displaying a table of charges and taxes.

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	IB COURIER FEES	GBP100.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	BILL OPENING FEES	GBP300.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	IB SWIFT FEES	GBP150.00
		GBP550.00

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	IBTAX2	GBP10.00
		GBP10.00

Navigation buttons: Next, Cancel, Back.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
-------------------	--------------------

**Charges**

<b>Account Number</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
-----------------------	--

<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
-------------------------------	--

<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of charges.
---------------	---------------------------------

**Taxes**

<b>Account Number</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
-----------------------	--

<b>Description of Taxes</b>	Displays the description taxes applicable.
-----------------------------	--

<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
---------------	-------------------------------

**Commissions**

<b>Commission for</b>	Displays the all commissions charged by bank.
-----------------------	---

<b>Percentage</b>	Displays the percentage of collection charged as commission.
-------------------	--

<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of commission.
---------------	------------------------------------

---

13. From the **Account No.** list, select the applicant account.

14. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.

OR

Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.


---

### **23.1.3 Modify Islamic Collection - Attachments tab**

Displays the list of documents attached under the Islamic Export Collection application. User can add multiple documents though it should be under the specified limits and supported formats.


#### **Modify Islamic Collection - Attachments tab**

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Drag and Drop</b>	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
<b>Document Attached</b>	Displays the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
<b>Add Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document-
<b>Save as Template</b>	Options to save the transaction as template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>



Field Name	Description
<b>Access Type</b>	<p>Indicates the type of access for the template.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Public</li> <li>• Private</li> </ul> <p>This field is enabled if the <b>Yes</b> option is selected in Save as Template.</p>
<b>Template Name</b>	The name using which template is stored and can be used in future.

15. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
16. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
17. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.  
OR  
Click  to remove the attached document.  
OR  
Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
  - s. In the **Save as Template** field, select **Yes**, if you want to save the transaction as template.
  - t. If you select **Yes**,
    - ix. In the **Access Type** field, select the appropriate option.
    - x. In the **Template Name** field, enter the name of the template.
18. Select the **Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
19. Click **Preview Draft Copy** to have a preview of draft.
20. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the **Modify Islamic Collection – Review** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
21. The review screen appears.  
Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
22. The success message appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

[Home](#)

## 24. View Islamic Inward Guarantee

Using this option, you can view existing Islamic Inward guarantees in the application.

A guarantee from a lending institution ensures that the liabilities of a debtor will be met. In other words, if the applicant fails to fulfill a commitment, the lending institution will cover it. A Bank Guarantee enables user to show more credibility while doing business.

This option allows you to search for guarantees based on a certain search criterion. It allows you to view a list of Islamic Bank Guarantees (also called Inward Guarantee) for the selected customer. Details of an individual guarantee can be viewed and Exported in various formats.

---

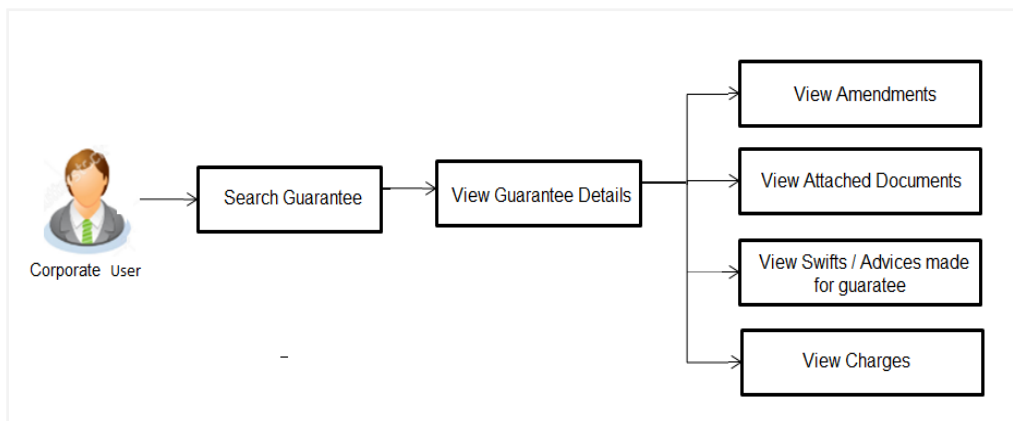
**Note:** This transaction is also available in mobile application.

---

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Inward Guarantee should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it


### Workflow



### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Bank Guarantee > Inward Bank Guarantee > View Bank Guarantee – Islamic > Inward Bank Guarantee > View Islamic Inward Guarantee*

### To view Islamic Inward guarantee:

1. The **View Islamic Inward Guarantee** screen appears.
2. Click  to filter based on the filter criteria. The Filter overlay screen appears.

## View Islamic Inward Guarantee - Search

Guarantee Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Issue Date	Issuing Bank	Issuing Bank Reference No.	Date of Expiry
PK2GUA12125A7PU	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	MARKS AND SPENCER	1	03 Aug 2021
PK2GUA121250505	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	MARKS AND SPENCER	3	03 Aug 2021
PK2GUA121252001	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	MARKS AND SPENCER	TEST	03 Aug 2021
PK2GUA12125A0DY	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	MARKS AND SPENCER	ttt	03 Aug 2021
PK2GUA12125A15Q	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	MARKS AND SPENCER	2423423	03 Aug 2021

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Applicant Name</b>	This is the name of corporate who has made the Islamic Inward guarantee in favour of Beneficiary.
<b>Inward Guarantee Status</b>	The current status of the Islamic Inward Guarantee. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Hold</li> <li>• Cancelled</li> <li>• Reversed</li> <li>• Closed</li> </ul>
<b>Issuing Bank</b>	The name of the bank that have issued the Islamic guarantee.
<b>Issuing Bank Reference Number</b>	The reference number of the issuing bank.
<b>Undertaking Amount From</b>	The start of the amount range used for searching the Islamic Inward Guarantee.
<b>Undertaking Amount To</b>	The end of the amount range used for searching the Islamic Inward Guarantee.
<b>Issue Date</b>	The issue date range of the Islamic Inward Guarantee.

Field Name	Description
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The date range in which the Islamic Guarantee expires to fine tune the search results.

3. In the **Applicant Name** field, enter the name of the applicant who has made the Inward guarantee in favour of Beneficiary.
4. From the **Inward Guarantee Status** list, select the appropriate status of the Inward Guarantee.
5. In the Issuing **Bank** field, enter the name of the issuing bank.
6. In the **Issuing Bank Reference Number** field, enter the name issuing bank reference number.
7. In the **Undertaking Amount From – To** field, enter the amount range to search the Inward Guarantee.
8. From the **Issue Date** field, select the issue date range from the date calendar to search the Inward Guarantee.
9. From the **Expiry Date** field, select the expiry date range from the date calendar to search the Inward Guarantee.
10. Click **Apply**.  
The **View Islamic Inward Guarantee** screen appears with the search results.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.  
OR  
Click **Clear** to clear the search criteria.

## View Islamic Inward Guarantee – Search Result

View Islamic Inward Guarantee  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

List of Recently Issued Inward Guarantee

Guarantee Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Issue Date	Issuing Bank	Issuing Bank Reference...	Date of Expiry	Status	Undertaking Amount	Equivalent Undertaking Amount
PK2GUA2125A7PU	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	MARKS AND SPENCER	1	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	
PK2GUA21250905	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	MARKS AND SPENCER	3	05 Aug 2021	CANCELLED	GBP1,000.00	GBP0.0
PK2GUA21252001	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	MARKS AND SPENCER	TEST	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.0
PK2GUA2125A00Y	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	MARKS AND SPENCER	ttt	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.0
PK2GUA2125A15Q	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	MARKS AND SPENCER	2423423	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.0
PK2GUA2125A28E	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	MARKS AND SPENCER	ISBREF123	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.0
PK2GUA2125A9NA	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	MARKS AND SPENCER	Reference 1	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP900.0
PK2GUA2125A8YM	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	MARKS AND SPENCER	Reference 1	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.0

Page 1 of 8 (1-8 of 60 items)

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.  
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Guarantee Number</b>	The Inward Guarantee number. Displays the link to view details of the Inward Guarantee.
<b>Applicant Name</b>	Displays the name of the applicant who has made the Inward guarantee in favour of Beneficiary.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	Displays the name of beneficiary i.e. the name of customer for whom the guarantee was taken.
<b>Issue Date</b>	Displays the date on which the Guarantee was issued.
<b>Issuing Bank</b>	The name of the bank that have issued the guarantee.
<b>Issuing Bank Reference Number</b>	The reference number of the issuing bank.
<b>Date Of Expiry</b>	Displays the date on which the Guarantee will get expired.

Field Name	Description
<b>Status</b>	Displays the current status of the Inward Guarantee. The status could be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Hold</li> <li>• Cancelled</li> <li>• Reversed</li> <li>• Closed</li> </ul>
<b>Undertaking Amount</b>	Displays the currency and amount of the Inward Guarantee application.
<b>Equivalent Undertaking Amount</b>	Displays the equivalent currency and amount of the Inward Guarantee application.
<b>Guarantee Amount</b>	Displays the amount for which Guarantee is booked.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	Displays the undrawn amount of the Inward Guarantee.
<b>Equivalent Outstanding Amount</b>	Displays the equivalent undrawn amount of the Inward Guarantee.
<b>Claims</b>	Displays the amount utilized under the guarantee.
<b>Claim</b>	
The below fields displayed when user clicks on <b><u>Claim</u></b> number below <b>Claim</b> column.	
<b>Claim Number</b>	Displays the claim number.
<b>Date</b>	Displays the date of the claim.
<b>Description</b>	Displays the description about claim.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the claim amount.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---

11. Click the required link in the **Guarantee Number** column.  
The **View Islamic Inward Guarantee** screen appears with the details of the selected Inward

guarantee.  
By default, the **View Guarantee Details** tab appears.

12. Click **View Guarantee Details** tab.

# 24.1 View Islamic Inward Guarantee - View Guarantee Details

## View Islamic Inward Guarantee - View Guarantee Details

The screenshot displays the 'View Islamic Inward Guarantee' page on the Futura Bank website. At the top, the user is logged in as 'OBDX maker' and the page title is 'View Islamic Inward Guarantee' for contract 'WELLS FARGO LA | \*\*\*041'. A summary table provides key details:

Guarantee Number	Product	Contract Amount	Maturity Date
PK2GUA12125A7PU <span style="color: green;">Active</span>	Islamic Export LC - advising of Guarantee.	GBP1,000.00	02 Sep 2021

The main content area is organized into several sections:

- View Guarantee Details:** A left-hand navigation menu lists options like Amendments, Attached Documents, Linkages, Charges, Commissions & Taxes, Swift Messages, and Advices.
- Applicant Information (50):** Wells Fargo LA, Address: WFBUS65, Country: United States, Date of Application: 05 May 2021.
- Beneficiary Information (59A):** Goodcare PLC, Address: 12 King Street, Lane no 4, London, United Kingdom.
- Product Details:** Islamic Export LC - advising of Guarantee.
- Issuing Bank (56A):** Marks and Spencer, 87 Knights Street, GB.
- Commitment Details:** Applicant Contract Reference No, Effective Date (05 May 2021), Undertaking Amount (GBP1,000.00), Charges (71D), Governing Law (44H), Demand Indicator (48B), Transfer Indicator (48D), and Underlying Transaction Details (45L).
- Expiry & Extension Instructions:** Expiry Type (25B: Fixed), Expiry Date (25B: 03 Aug 2021), Automatic Extension Period (25F), and Automatic Extension Notification (7B).
- Delivery Details:** Delivery of Original Undertaking (24E) and Delivery To/Collection by (24G).

A footer note states: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Guarantee Number</b>	The Islamic Inward Guarantee number.
<b>Product</b>	Displays the product type as coming from Host.
<b>Contract Amount</b>	The contract amount of the Inward Guarantee.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the Islamic Inward Guarantee.
<b>Applicant Name</b>	Displays the name of applying party.
<b>Address</b>	Displays the address of applying party.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the country of applying party.
<b>Date of Application</b>	Displays the date when guarantee has been initiated.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	Displays the name of beneficiary party.
<b>Address</b>	Displays the address of beneficiary party.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the country of beneficiary party.
<b>Instructing Party</b>	Displays the name of the obligator or instructing party
<b>Issuing Bank Details</b>	
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	Displays the SWIFT code of Drawee Bank.
<b>Drawee Bank Name</b>	Displays the name of Bank who acts on behalf of Drawee.
<b>Address</b>	Displays the address of Drawee Bank.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the name of issuing Bank's country.
<b>Product Details</b>	
<b>Product</b>	Displays the product type as coming from Host.
<b>Guarantee Advising</b>	
<b>Type of Guarantee</b>	Displays the various guarantee types to choose from.
<b>Advising Through Bank</b>	Displays the advise through bank.



<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Sender to Receiver Bank</b>	Displays the details of Sender to Receiver Information while initiating a Bank Guarantee so that any information for receiver can be passed under SWIFT message.
<b>Commitment Details</b>	
<b>Applicant Contract Ref No</b>	Displays an applicant's reference number of the Inward Guarantee.
<b>Undertaking Amount</b>	Displays the currency and amount of the Inward Guarantee application.
<b>Effective Date</b>	Displays the effective date of the Inward Guarantee
<b>Additional Amount information</b>	Displays the details of the details the obligator/ Concerning party for the Inward guarantee, and information for the undertaking such as profits, tolerances.  +/- Tolerances to be specified as 2n/2n format.
<b>Transfer Indicator</b>	Displays the whether the multiple or partial demands are permissible for the Inward guarantee.
<b>Charges</b>	Displays the details charges, and who will bear it for the Inward guarantee.
<b>Underlying Transaction Details</b>	Displays the details of the underlying business transactions for which undertaking is issued.
<b>Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction</b>	The details of the Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction applicable to the undertaking.
<b>Demand indicator</b>	Displays the details of whether the multiple or partial demands are permissible while initiating Inward guarantee or not.
<b>Presentation Documents And Undertaking Terms and Conditions</b>	
This section includes the documents and undertaking terms and conditions present in the Inward Guarantee application.	
<b>Undertaking Terms and Condition</b>	Displays the details of applicable terms and condition of the undertaking.
<b>Document and Presentation Instruction</b>	Displays the details of the document and presentation instructions present in the Outward Guarantee.

Field Name	Description
<b>Expiry and Extension Instructions</b>	
This section includes the expiry condition and extension applicable for the Inward Guarantee application.	
<b>Expiry Type</b>	Displays the type of validity applicable to the Islamic Inward Guarantee.
<b>Guarantee Expiry Date</b>	Displays the expiry date of the Inward Guarantee.
<b>Closure Date</b>	Displays the closing date of the Inward Guarantee. The closure date must be after expiry date of the Islamic Inward Guarantee.
<b>Automatic Extension Period</b>	Displays the period after which automatic extension is given to the Inward Guarantee.
<b>Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification</b>	Displays the notification given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Inward Guarantee.
<b>Automatic Extension Notification Period</b>	Displays the period after which notification given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Islamic Inward Guarantee.
<b>Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date</b>	Displays the date after which validity of automatic extension to the Inward Guarantee expires.
<b>Remarks</b>	Displays the instruction which is provided by bank to user to be taken care of while viewing Islamic Guarantee and for his information.
<b>Delivery Details</b>	
This section includes the details of the delivery of the Islamic inward Guarantee.	
<b>Delivery Of Original Undertaking</b>	Displays the details of delivery of the original undertaking will be done.
<b>Delivery To/ Collection by</b>	Displays the details to whom the delivery of undertaking will be done.

13. Click **Amendments** tab to view amendment details for the Inward Guarantee.  
The **Amendments** detail appears in the **View Inward Guarantee** screen.  
OR  
Click the View Claim link to view the guarantee claims.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Inward Guarantee** screen appears.

## 24.2 Amendments

This tab displays the amendments done for the Inward Guarantee.

### View Islamic Inward Guarantee - List of Amendments tab

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Amendment No.</b>	Displays the amendment number of the Islamic Inward Guarantee. Displays the link to view details of the Inward Guarantee amendment.
<b>Issue Date</b>	Displays the issue date of the Islamic Inward Guarantee.
<b>New Expiry Date</b>	Displays the modified expiry date of the Islamic Inward Guarantee.
<b>New Inward Guarantee amount</b>	Displays the modified amount of the Islamic Inward Guarantee.

- Click the **View** link of the required amendment record.  
The **Issued Amendments** screen appears for the selected Inward Guarantee Amendment.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Islamic Inward Guarantee** screen appears.

### **24.2.1 View Amendment Details**

This screen allows the user to view the details of the amendment done under selected Inward Bank Guarantee.

### View Islamic Guarantee Amendments

**View Islamic Guarantee Amendment**  
WELLS FARGO LA | \*\*\*041

Guarantee Reference No. PK7GUA1211250505	Product Inward Bank Guarantee	Undertaking Amount GBP1,000.00	Maturity Date 02 Sep 2021
---	----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	------------------------------

**View Guarantee Details** [Compare with Previous Values](#)

<b>50</b> Applicant Name WELLS FARGO LA Address WFBL505 Country United States Date of Application 05 May 2021 Type of Guarantee	<b>59A</b> Beneficiary Name GOODCARE PLC Address 12 King Street lane no 4 London Country United Kingdom
	<b>50A</b> Issuing Bank Swift Code MARGUS25XXX Address MARGUS25XXX 87 knights street

**Commitment Details** [Compare with Previous Values](#)

Contract Reference No 2	Effective Date 05 May 2021
<b>32B</b> Undertaking Amount GBP1,000.00	<b>39D</b> Additional Amount Information
<b>71D</b> Charges	<b>48D</b> Transfer Indicator No
<b>44H</b> Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction	<b>45L</b> Underlying Transaction Details

**Presentation Terms and Conditions** [Compare with Previous Values](#)

**77U**  
Other Amendments to Undertaking  
ASDFGSE

**45C**  
Document and Presentation Instructions

**Instructions** [Compare with Previous Values](#)

<b>23B</b> Expiry Type Fixed	<b>23B</b> Guarantee Expiry Date 05 Aug 2021
<b>23F</b> Automatic Extension Period	Closure Date 02 Sep 2021
<b>70</b> Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification	<b>26E</b> Automatic Extension Notification Period
	<b>31S</b> Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date

**72Z**  
Sender to Receiver Information  
Special instruction

**Delivery Details** [Compare with Previous Values](#)

<b>24E</b> Delivery of Original Undertaking	<b>24G</b> Delivery To/Collection by
--	---

**Linkages**  
Currently, there are no deposits linked to this contract.

**Charges, Commissions & Taxes**

**Charges**

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
No data to display.		

**Taxes**

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
No data to display.		

**Commissions**

Account No	Commission for	Percentage	Amount
No data to display.			

Note: Relationship Pricing is given for this transaction.

[Back](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

a. Click **Back**. The **View Islamic Inward Guarantee** screen appears..

## 24.3 Attached Documents

You can view the list of all documents uploaded by you.

- Click **Attached Documents** tab to view the list of all documents uploaded or to attach document.

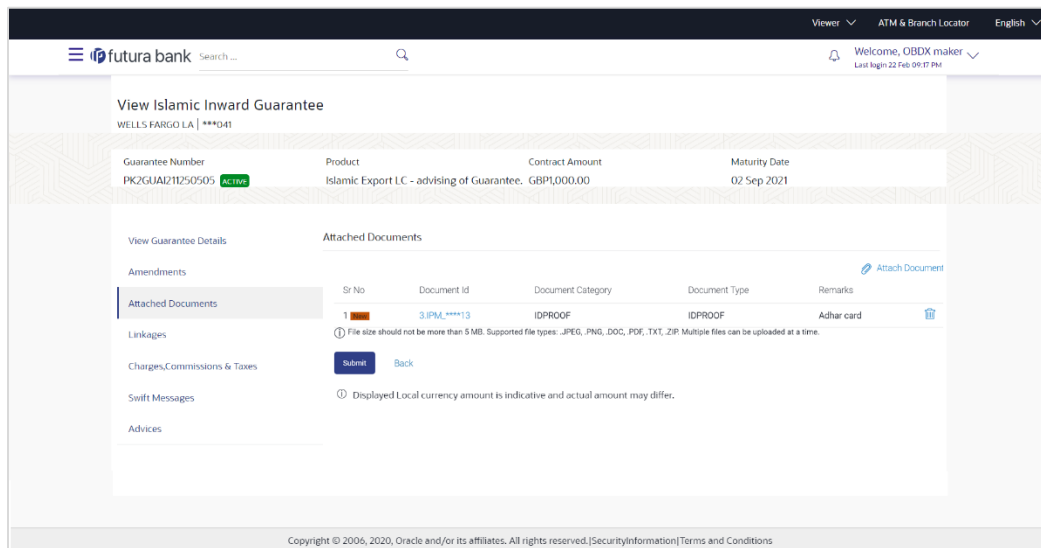
The **Attached Documents** details appears in the **View Inward Guarantee** screen.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Inward Guarantee** screen appears.

### View Islamic Inward Guarantee – Attached Documents tab



### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Sr No</b>	The serial number of the attached document records.
<b>Document Id</b>	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
<b>Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.

- Click the required link in the **Document ID** column to download the attached document.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Inward Guarantee** screen appears.

## 24.4 Charges, Commissions & Taxes

This tab lists charges, Commissions & Taxes for the Islamic Inward Guarantee.

17. Click **Charges** tab to view list of commissions and charges for the Inward Bank.  
The **Charges** detail appears in the **View Islamic Inward Guarantee** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Inward Guarantee** screen appears.

### View Islamic Inward Guarantee – Charges tab

The screenshot shows the 'View Islamic Inward Guarantee' screen for 'WELLS FARGO LA | \*\*D41'. The 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes' tab is selected. The 'Charges' section contains a table with the following data:

Account No	Description of Charges	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0001	LI Advising Charges	05 May 2021	GBP50.00	GBP50.00

The 'Taxes' and 'Commissions' sections are empty, displaying 'No data to display.' A 'Back' button is visible at the bottom of the screen.

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

#### Charges

<b>Account No.</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
--------------------	--

<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
-------------------------------	--

<b>Date</b>	Displays the date on which charges are applicable.
-------------	--

Field Name	Description
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of charges.
<b>Taxes</b>	
<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the value date of the taxes.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	Displays the date on which the transaction is done.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Commission for</b>	Displays the all commissions charged by bank.
<b>Percentage</b>	Displays the percentage of Guarantee amount charged as commission.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of commission.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---

## 24.5 **SWIFT Messages**

This tab lists and displays list of all SWIFT messages exchanged between both the parties. It allows the user to view and download the SWIFT messages generated for the selected Inward Guarantee.

18. Click **SWIFT Messages** tab.  
the summary of all the all SWIFT messages between both the parties appears.  
OR  
Click Back.  
The **View Islamic Inward Guarantee** screen appears.



## View Islamic Inward Guarantee – SWIFT Messages tab

The screenshot shows the 'View Islamic Inward Guarantee' page for Wells Fargo LA. The guarantee details are as follows:

Guarantee Number	Product	Contract Amount	Maturity Date
PK2GUAD1125A2PA <span style="color: green;">Active</span>	Islamic Export L.C - advising of Guarantee.	GBP11,000,00	02 Sep 2021

The SWIFT Messages tab is active, showing a table of messages:

Message ID	Date	Description	Sending/Receiving Bank	Message Type	Action
2732047160476639	11 Jan 2020	Acknowledgement of a Guarantee	PREETHI9	768	<a href="#">Download</a>

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | < 1 > | Back

Charges, Commissions & Taxes

Swift Messages: Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Advices

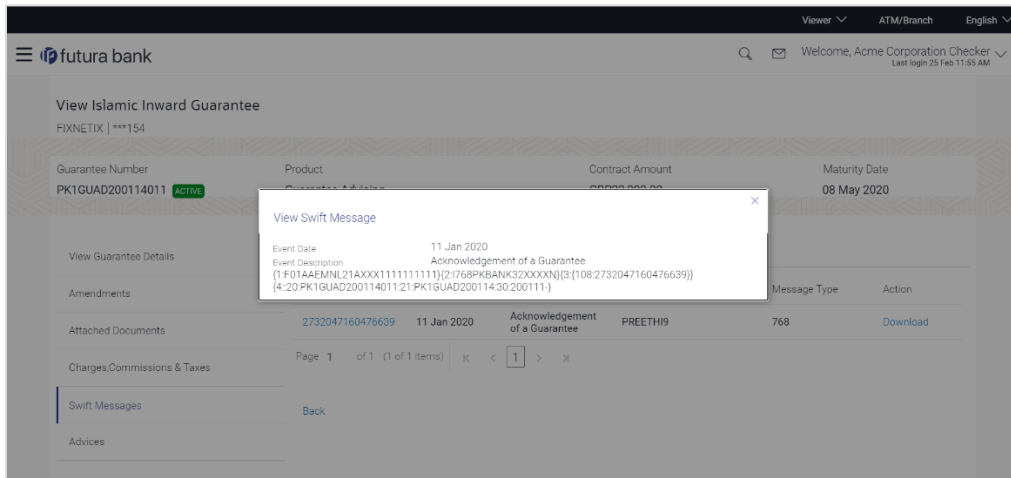
Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Message ID</b>	Unique identification number for the message.
<b>Date</b>	Date of sending advice.
<b>Description</b>	The SWIFT message detailed description.
<b>Sending/Receiving Bank</b>	This displays the name of bank who has sent/received the message
<b>Message Type</b>	This shows the type of message sent/received such as MT 740etc
<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.


- Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective SWIFT details.  
The SWIFT detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
- Click the **Download** link against the SWIFT messages to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

## 24.5.1 SWIFT Message Details



### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Event Date</b>	Displays the event date.
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.
<b>Description</b>	The details of the SWIFT message.

- a. Click  to close the window.

**Note:** Only SWIFT messages in which ACK has been received by bank is being displayed.

## 24.6 Advices

This tab denotes all the Advices being exchanged. It allows the user to view and download the advices generated for the selected Inward Guarantee.

21. Click **Advices** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Islamic Inward Guarantee** screen appears.

## View Islamic Inward Guarantee - Advices Tab

View Islamic Inward Guarantee  
WELLS FARGO LA | \*\*\*0-41

Guarantee Number	Product	Contract Amount	Maturity Date
PK2GUA12125A2BE <span>Active</span>	Islamic Export LC - advising of Guarantee.	GBP1,000.00	02 Sep 2021

View Guarantee Details

Amendments

Attached Documents

Linkages

Charges, Commissions & Taxes

Swift Messages

Advices

Message ID	Date	Description	Event Description	Action
2732047160471291		Guarantee Instrument	Booking Export LC-operation Advice	Download

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | < 1 > x

Back

① Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

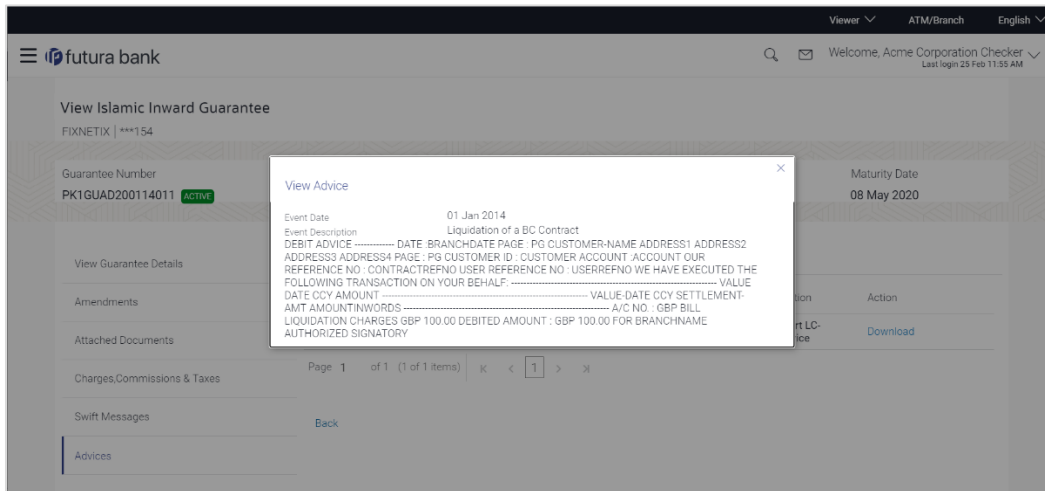
Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Message ID</b>	Unique identification number for the message.
<b>Date</b>	Date of sending advice.
<b>Description</b>	The detail description of advice.
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.
<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken that is to download the advice details.


22. Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective advice details.  
The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
23. Click the **Download** link against the advice to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

## 24.6.1 Advice Details



### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Event Date</b>	Displays the event date.
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.
<b>Description</b>	The details of the advice.

- u. Click  to close the window.
24. Click **Back**.  
The View Inward Guarantee screen appears.

[Home](#)

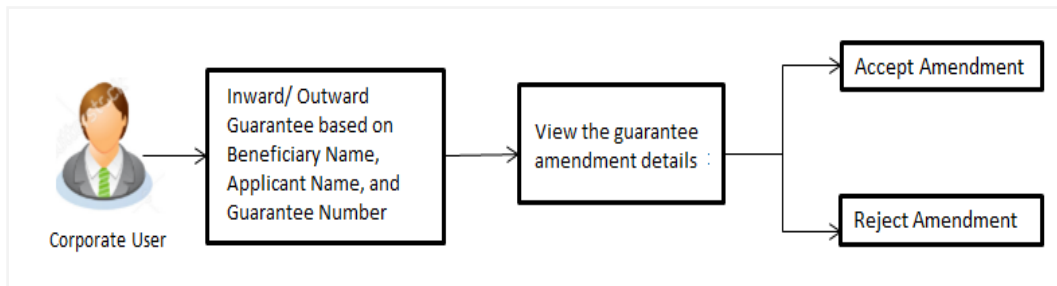
## 25. Guarantee Amendments Acceptance

User can search Guarantee Amendments done under guarantee. The user can accept / reject amendments for Inward / Outward Guarantee.


### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Bank Guarantee> Inward Bank Guarantee > Guarantee Amendment Acceptance*

### Workflow



### To search discrepancies in Inward Guarantee:

1. Select the **Guarantee Amendments** option.
2. Enter the search criteria, if required
3. Click .
4. The **Guarantee Amendment Acceptance** screen appears with the search results.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## Inward Guarantee Amendment - Customer Acceptance Search Result

Acceptance for Guarantee Amendment/Cancellation  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Pending Acceptances  
GOODCARE PLC

<input type="checkbox"/>	Amendment Number	Product Name	Applicant Name	Guarantee Number	Undertaking Amount	Equivalent Undertaking Amount	
<input type="checkbox"/>	1 <a href="#">Amendment</a>	Inward Bank Guarantee	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2GUAD21125A15R	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	<a href="#">View</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	1 <a href="#">Amendment</a>	Inward Bank Guarantee	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2GUAD21125A15R	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	<a href="#">View</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	1 <a href="#">Amendment</a>	Inward Bank Guarantee	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2GUAD21125A15R	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	<a href="#">View</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	1 <a href="#">Amendment</a>	Inward Bank Guarantee	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2GUAD21125A0RU	GBP12,000.00	GBP10,000.00	<a href="#">View</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	1 <a href="#">Amendment</a>	Inward Bank Guarantee	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2GUAD21125A0RU	GBP12,000.00	GBP10,000.00	<a href="#">View</a>

Page 1 of 3 (1-5 of 14 Items) | < 1 2 3 >

Special Instructions

[Approve](#) [Reject](#) [Cancel](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

#### Search

**All Beneficiaries** Select the specific beneficiary to filter the search result based on specific beneficiary.

#### Search Result

**Amendment Number** The amendment number of the Inward Guarantee.

**Product Name** The product of the guarantee for which amendment acceptance is required.

**Applicant Name** The name of the applicant of the Inward Guarantee.

**Guarantee Number** The Inward Guarantee number against which amendment acceptance is required.

**Undertaking Amount** The undertaking amount for the Inward Guarantee.

Field Name	Description
<b>Equivalent Undertaking Amount</b>	The equivalent undertaking amount for the Inward Guarantee.
<b>Special Instructions</b>	The instruction which is provided by user to Bank to be taken care of while creating Guarantee.

5. Select the required Amendment Number record.
6. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter the remarks/special instructions.
7. Click **Approve** to approve the amendment.  
OR  
Click **Reject** to reject the amendment.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.  
OR  
Click **Save As**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** section.)  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
8. The **Review** screen appears.  
Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
9. The success message Guarantee Amendment Acceptance appears along with the reference number. Click **Go to Dashboard**, to navigate to the dashboard.
10. Click on the desired **View** link to View Guarantee Amendment details screen appear.

## Guarantee Amendment Acceptance – View Guarantee Amendment

Viewer ATM/Branch English

Welcome, obdx checker
Last login 17 Nov 12:50 PM

### View Guarantee Amendment

MARKS AND SPENCER | \*\*\*043

<b>Guarantee Reference No.</b> PK2GUAD2125A1SR <a href="#">View details</a>	<b>Product</b> Inward Bank Guarantee	<b>Undertaking Amount</b> GBP10,000.00	<b>Maturity Date</b> 02 Sep 2021
--	---	---	-------------------------------------

**View Guarantee Details** [Compare with Previous Values](#)

<p><b>50</b> Applicant Name MARKS AND SPENCER</p> <p>Address MARGUS25XXX 87 knights street</p> <p>Country United Kingdom</p> <p>Date of Application 05 May 2021</p> <p>Type of Guarantee</p>	<p><b>59A</b> <span style="background-color: #0070C0; color: white; padding: 2px;">Modified</span> Beneficiary Name GOODCARE PLC</p> <p>Address 12 King Street lane no 4 London</p> <p>Country United Kingdom</p>
--	---

<p><b>56A</b> Issuing Bank</p> <p>Swift Code CITIGB2LRRR</p> <p>Address CITIGB2LRRR gloso park 33</p>
---

**Commitment Details** [Compare with Previous Values](#)

<p><b>Contract Reference No</b> meeha2</p> <p><b>32B</b> Undertaking Amount GBP10,000.00</p> <p><b>71D</b> Charges</p> <p><b>44H</b> Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction</p> <p><b>48B</b> Demand Indicator</p>	<p><b>Effective Date</b> 05 May 2021</p> <p><b>39D</b> Additional Amount Information</p> <p><b>48D</b> Transfer Indicator No</p> <p><b>45L</b> Underlying Transaction Details</p>
--	---

**Presentation Terms and Conditions** [Compare with Previous Values](#)

**77U** Other Amendments to Undertaking  
d1d1 d1d1g1g1d1 vdf1 g1g1g1g1

**45C** Document and Presentation Instructions

**Instructions** [Compare with Previous Values](#)

<p><b>23B</b> Expiry Type Conditional</p> <p><b>35G</b> Expiry Condition d1g1g1</p> <p><b>23F</b> Automatic Extension Period</p> <p><b>78</b> Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification</p> <p><b>72Z</b> Sender to Receiver Information Special instruction</p>	<p><b>23B</b> Guarantee Expiry Date 03 Aug 2021</p> <p><b>Closure Date</b> 02 Sep 2021</p> <p><b>26E</b> Automatic Extension Notification Period</p> <p><b>315</b> Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date</p>
---	--

**Delivery Details** [Compare with Previous Values](#)

<p><b>24E</b> Delivery of Original Undertaking</p>	<p><b>24G</b> Delivery To/Collection by</p>
--	---

**Linkages**

Currently, there are no deposits linked to this contract.

**Charges , Commissions & Taxes**

Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
No data to display.		

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
No data to display.		

Commissions

Account No	Commission for	Percentage	Amount
No data to display.			

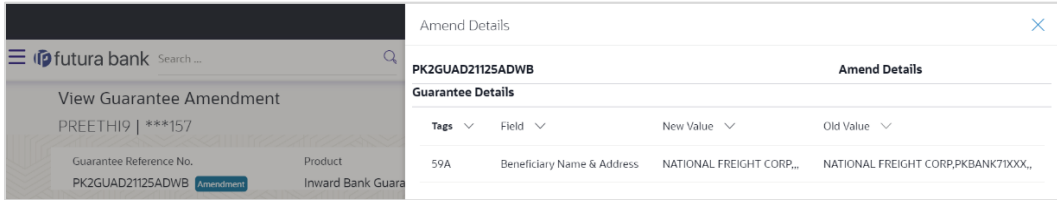
[Back](#)

25-4



11. Click **Back**. The **Guarantee Amendment Acceptance** screen with search result appears.  
OR  
Click **Compare with Previous Values** to compare the guarantee details and amendment details value. The **Amend Details** overlay screen appears.

**Amend Details**



**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
<b>Guarantee Reference No.</b>	The Guarantee reference number.
<b>Tags</b>	Displays the unique identification number of the field.
<b>Field</b>	Displays the field name.
<b>New Value</b>	The new amended value of the field.
<b>Old Value</b>	The old value of the field.

[Home](#)

## 26. Islamic Lodge Claims

This option allows the user to lodge a claim on received Bank Guarantee from OBDX. User can search the Islamic BG against which he wants to lodge a claim. The user has to provide the details required to lodge a claim. Facility to attach documents will also be available.

The user can also send the application to his bank (OBTFPM).

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Bank Guarantee > Inward Bank Guarantee > Inward Guarantee Claim Lodgement – Islamic > Islamic Lodge Claims*

### 26.1 Search Islamic Lodge Claims

User can search the bank guarantee against which he wants to lodge a claim.

#### To search a bank guarantee:

1. Navigate to **Islamic Lodge Claims** screen

#### Islamic Lodge Claims - Search

#### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Guarantee Number</b>	The guarantee number of the guarantee against which the user can lodge a claim.

Field Name	Description
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the beneficiary of the guarantee.
<b>Applicant Name</b>	The name of the applicant.
<b>Currency</b>	The currency of the undertaking amount for the guarantee.
<b>Undertaking Amount -From To</b>	The undertaking amount start and end range for which the guarantee is issued.
<b>Issue Date Range - From To</b>	The start and end date of guarantee issued.
<b>Expiry Date Range - From To</b>	The expiry date range of the guarantee.

2. Enter the search criteria and click **Search**. The search results matching search criteria appears on the screen.  
 OR  
 Click **Reset** to reset the data entered.

## Islamic Lodge Claims - Search Results

Islamic Lodge Claims  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Lodge a Claim

Guarantee Number:

Applicant Name:

Issue Date Range: From  To

Beneficiary Name:  Select Multiple Parties →

Undertaking Amount: All  From  To

Expiry Date Range: From  To

Guarantee Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Issue Date	Expiry Date	Guarantee Status	Undertaking Amount	Equivalent Undertaking Amount	Outstanding Amount	Equip. Outsta. An
PK2GUA121252007	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	01 Nov 2021	ACTIV	GBP3,333.00	3,333.00	GBP3,333.00	GE
PK2GUA121252001	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIV	GBP1,000.00	1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	GE
PK2GUA12125A00Y	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIV	GBP1,000.00	1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	GE
PK2GUA12125A15Q	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIV	GBP1,000.00	1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	GE
PK2GUA12125A2BE	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIV	GBP1,000.00	1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	GE
PK2GUA12125A9NA	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIV	GBP1,000.00	1,000.00	GBP900.00	C
PK2GUA12125ABYM	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIV	GBP1,000.00	1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	GE
PK2GUA12125AHD2	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIV	GBP1,000.00	1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	GE
PK2GUA12125A9NB	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIV	GBP1,000.00	1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	GE
PK2GUA121254002	WELLS FARGO LA	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIV	GBP1,000.00	1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	GE

Page 1 of 5 (1-10 of 48 items) | < 1 2 3 4 5 >

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.  
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

#### Search Result

**Guarantee Number** The guarantee number of the Islamic Lodge guarantee against which the user can lodge a claim.

**Applicant Name** The name of the applicant.

**Beneficiary Name** The name of the beneficiary of the Islamic guarantee.

**Issue Date** The date on which the Islamic guarantee issued.

**Expiry Date** The expiry date of the Islamic guarantee.

**Guarantee Status** The status of the issued Islamic guarantee.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Undertaking Amount</b>	The undertaking amount along with the currency for which the Islamic guarantee is issued.
<b>Equivalent Undertaking Amount</b>	The equivalent undertaking amount along with the currency for which the Islamic guarantee is issued.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	The outstanding amount along with the currency of the issued Islamic guarantee.
<b>Equivalent Outstanding Amount</b>	The equivalent outstanding amount along with the currency of the issued Islamic guarantee.
<b>Claim</b>	The claimed amount.

3. Click the **Guarantee Number** link to view the guarantee claim details. The Islamic Lodge Claims detail screen appears.

## **26.2 Islamic Lodge Claims - Detail**

The user can enter the details required for a claim that is to be lodged against the issued guarantee. After entering the required information he has to send the application to his bank (OBT FPM).

**To lodge a claim:**

## Islamic Lodge Claims – Detail

**Islamic Lodge Claims**  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Party Name MARKS AND SPENCER <a href="#">More information</a>	Claimed to Guarantee Reference No. PK2GUA1211252007 <b>ACTIVE</b>	Beneficiary Name GOODCARE PLC	Outstanding Amount GBP5,353.00
---	--	----------------------------------	-----------------------------------

**31L** Date of Demand  
22 Dec 2022

**22G** Demand Type  
 Pay or Extend    Pay Only

**31E** New Expiry Date  
22 Feb 2022

**32B** Claim Amount  
GBP

**7B** Additional Amount Information  
Type Information

**49A** Demand Statement  
Use Code COMP - Complete Demand or INCP - Incomplete Demand

**72Z** Sender to Receiver Information  
Type Information

Special Instructions  
Type Information

Attachments  
**Drag and Drop**  
 Select or drop files here.

File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported files: .JPEG, .PNG, .DOC, .PDF, .TXT, .ZIP. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.

LetterofCredit.txt   GUARA...   Aadhar Card   Add Remarks

Upload   Delete All

Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions  
 I accept the Terms & Conditions

Preview Draft Copy

Submit   Cancel   Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Name	The party name of the customer.
Claimed to Guarantee Reference No.	The guarantee reference number against which user has to lodge a claim.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the beneficiary of the Islamic guarantee to be claimed.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	The outstanding amount along with the currency of the Islamic guarantee.
<b>Lodgement Date</b>	The date on which the claim was lodged. This field appears if the user click on <b><u>More Information</u></b> link.
<b>Expiry Type</b>	The type of validity of Islamic guarantee. This field appears if the user click on <b><u>More Information</u></b> link.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The expiry date of the Islamic guarantee. This field appears if the user click on <b><u>More Information</u></b> link.
<b>Demand Indicator</b>	Displays the details of whether the multiple or partial demands are permissible while initiating Islamic Guarantee claim. This field appears if the user click on <b><u>More Information</u></b> link.
<b>Date of Demand</b>	The date on which the demand was raised by the beneficiary.
<b>Demand Type</b>	This field specifies the type of demand. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pay or Extend</li> <li>• Pay Only</li> </ul>
<b>New Expiry Date</b>	The new expiry date of the Islamic Guarantee. This field appears, if you select <b>Pay or Extend</b> option in the <b>Demand Type</b> field.
<b>Claim Amount</b>	The amount to be claimed against the guarantee. The user has to select the claim currency.
<b>Additional Amount Information</b>	The details on additional amount.
<b>Demand Statement</b>	The demand statement.
<b>Presentation Completion Details</b>	The details of presentation completion. Applicable only if demand statement is provided.

Field Name	Description
<b>Sender To Receiver Information</b>	The additional information for the receiver.
<b>Special Instructions</b>	Any instructions provided to bank for lodging a claim is mentioned here.
<b>Attachments</b>	The supporting document that needs to be attached.

4. From the **Date of Demand** field, select the date of demand of the guarantee.
5. In the **Demand Type** field, select the type of demand.
6. If you have selected **Pay or Extend** option in the **Demand Type** field:
7. In the **New Expiry Date** field, select the new expiry date of the guarantee.
8. In the **Claim Amount** field, select the Currency and enter the claim amount.
9. In the **Additional Amount Information** field, enter the details of additional information for lodging the claim.
10. In the **Demand Statement** field, enter the details of demand statement.
11. In the **Presentation Completion Details** field, enter the details of presentation completion.
12. In the **Sender To Receiver Information** field, enter the additional information for the receiver.
13. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter the instructions provided to bank for lodging the claim.
14. Click **Attachments** to upload the document. The Attach Document popup window appears. Browse and select the required document present on your computer.
15. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box.
16. Click the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
17. Select the **Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
18. Click **Preview Draft Copy** to have a preview of draft.
19. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the **Islamic Lodge Claims – Review** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
20. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
21. The success message appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

[Home](#)



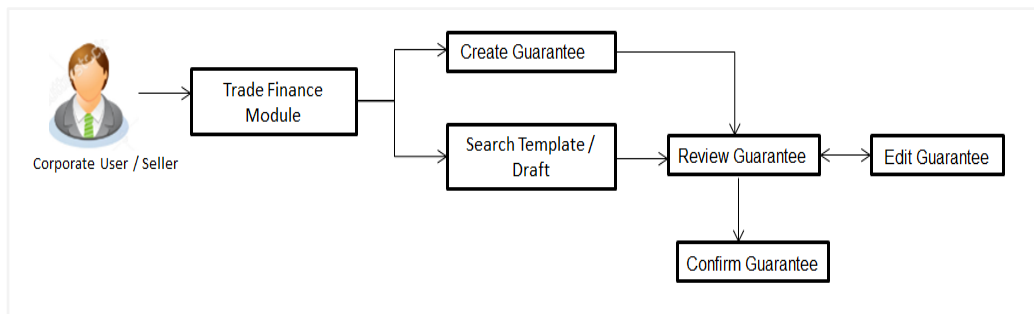
## 27. Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee

Using this option, you can apply for an Outward Bank Guarantee (BG). For the BG application, you must enter the details under the five heads of the application available in this option viz. Parties, Commitment Details, Bank Instructions and Guarantee Advices and Attachments. The Outward Guarantee application goes through the "Maker-Checker" cycle and once it is authorized, the details are sent to the host system.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

### Workflow



### User has three options to initiate Collection

- Using existing Templates
- Using existing Drafts
- Initiating Guarantee ( New Application)

These are explained in detail underneath.

### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Bank Guarantee > Outward Bank Guarantee > Initiate Outward Guarantee – Islamic > Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee*

### 27.1 Search Islamic Guarantee template


User can save guarantee application as a Template so that same can be used for creation of similar kind of Collections, if required in future repeatedly. User can search the saved guarantee template using Template Name. Also, it has different access levels for user to save.

---

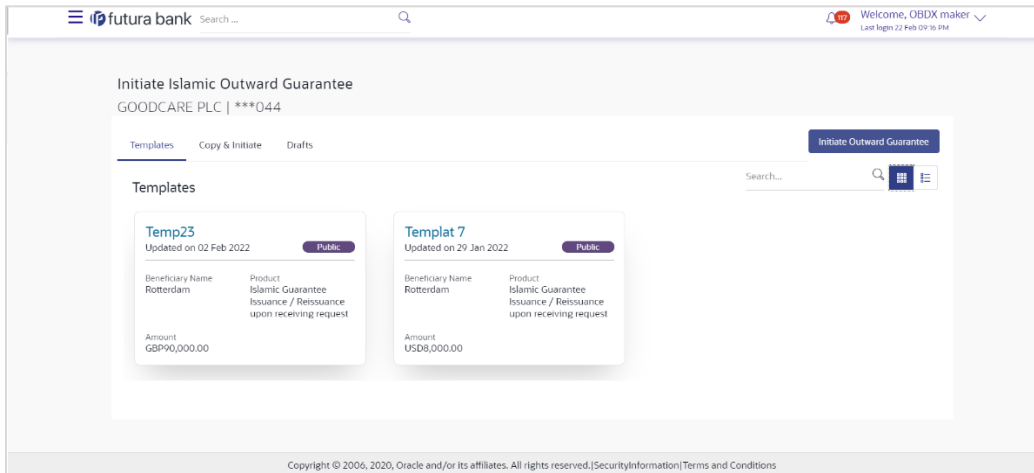
**Note:** Guarantee Application saved as **Template** can be re used any number of times for Guarantee Initiation.

---

### To search the Islamic Guarantee template:



1. In the **Search** field, enter the template name.
2. Click . The saved guarantee templates appears based on search criteria.

## Islamic Guarantee Template - Search Result



### Field Description


Field Name	Description
<b>Search Result</b>	
<b>Name</b>	The name using which template is stored and can be clicked to initiate a Guarantee application.
<b>Updated On</b>	The latest updated date of the template.
<b>Access Type</b>	The type of access granted to template whether it is public or private.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the beneficiary of the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Created by</b>	The name of the maker who created the template.
<b>Product</b>	Product for the given Islamic Bank Guarantee.
<b>Amount</b>	The currency and amount of the Islamic Outward Guarantee application.

- Click **Initiate Outward Guarantee**. The **Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.  
OR  
Click  or  to view the initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee template as Summarized or Tabular view.

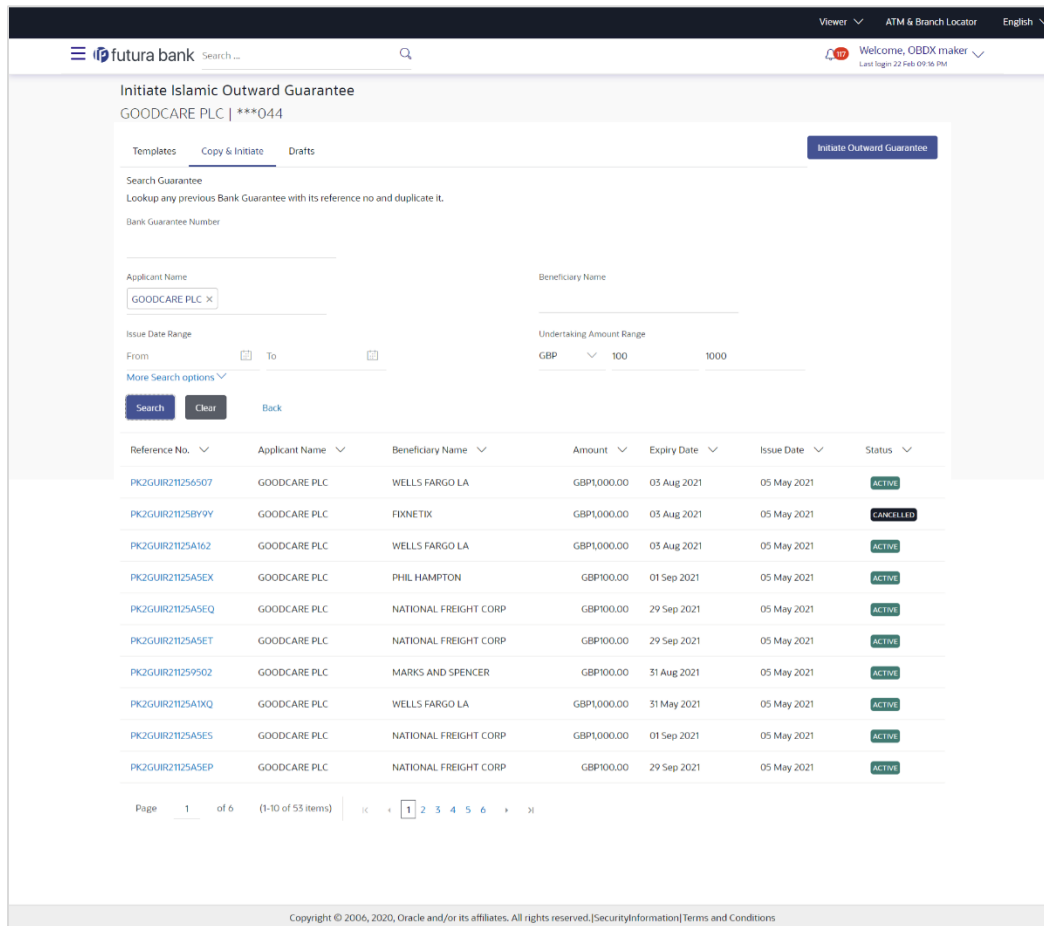
## 27.2 Copy and Initiate Outward Guarantee

User can initiate trade transaction by copying the contents from a similar and existing trade instrument, so that he does not have to provide the details again.

### To search the Outward Guarantee:

4. In the **Search** field, enter the Bank Guarantee Number with its reference number.
5. Click . The saved Outward Guarantee appears based on search criteria.  
OR  
Click **Clear** to reset the data entered.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

### Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee - Search Result



Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Search Guarantee  
Look up any previous Bank Guarantee with its reference no and duplicate it.

Bank Guarantee Number

Applicant Name: GOODCARE PLC X

Beneficiary Name

Issue Date Range: From To

Undertaking Amount Range: GBP 100 1000

More Search options

Search Clear Back

Reference No.	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Amount	Expiry Date	Issue Date	Status
PK2GUR21256507	GOODCARE PLC	WELLS FARGO LA	GBP1,000.00	03 Aug 2021	05 May 2021	ACTIVE
PK2GUR2125899Y	GOODCARE PLC	FIXNETIX	GBP1,000.00	03 Aug 2021	05 May 2021	CANCELLED
PK2GUR2125A162	GOODCARE PLC	WELLS FARGO LA	GBP1,000.00	03 Aug 2021	05 May 2021	ACTIVE
PK2GUR2125A5EX	GOODCARE PLC	PHIL HAMPTON	GBP100.00	01 Sep 2021	05 May 2021	ACTIVE
PK2GUR2125A5EQ	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GBP100.00	29 Sep 2021	05 May 2021	ACTIVE
PK2GUR2125A5ET	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GBP100.00	29 Sep 2021	05 May 2021	ACTIVE
PK2GUR21259502	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER	GBP100.00	31 Aug 2021	05 May 2021	ACTIVE
PK2GUR2125A1XQ	GOODCARE PLC	WELLS FARGO LA	GBP1,000.00	31 May 2021	05 May 2021	ACTIVE
PK2GUR2125A5ES	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GBP1,000.00	01 Sep 2021	05 May 2021	ACTIVE
PK2GUR2125A5EP	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GBP100.00	29 Sep 2021	05 May 2021	ACTIVE

Page 1 of 6 (1-10 of 55 items)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security|Information] Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Bank Guarantee Number</b>	The existing Islamic Outward Guarantee reference number which needs to be copied and similar one initiated.
<b>Applicant Name</b>	The name of the applicant party of the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the beneficiary of the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Issue Date Range (From To)</b>	The start and end date of the issuance of Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Undertaking Amount Range (From To)</b>	The currency and the undertaking amount range of the Islamic Outward Guarantee application that are to be searched.
<b>Expiry Date Range (From To)</b>	The expiry start and end date of the Islamic Outward Guarantee that are to be searched. This field appears, if you click the <a href="#">More Search Options</a> link.
<b>Status</b>	The status of the Islamic Outward Guarantee application. This field appears, if you click the <a href="#">More Search Options</a> link.
<b>Search Result</b>	
<b>Reference Number</b>	The existing Islamic Outward Guarantee reference number to be copy and initiate. Click on the link to view the details of Islamic Outward Guarantee initiated.
<b>Applicant Name</b>	The name of the applicant party of the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the beneficiary of the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Amount</b>	The currency and amount of the Islamic Outward Guarantee application.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The expiry date of the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Issue Date</b>	The start and end date of the issuance of Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Status</b>	The status of the Islamic Outward Guarantee application.


- Click on the desired Outward Guarantee reference number whose details to be copied. The **Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee** screen appears.
- Do the desired changes and, click **Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee** to create new Outward Guarantee.

## 27.3 Search Islamic Guarantee Drafts

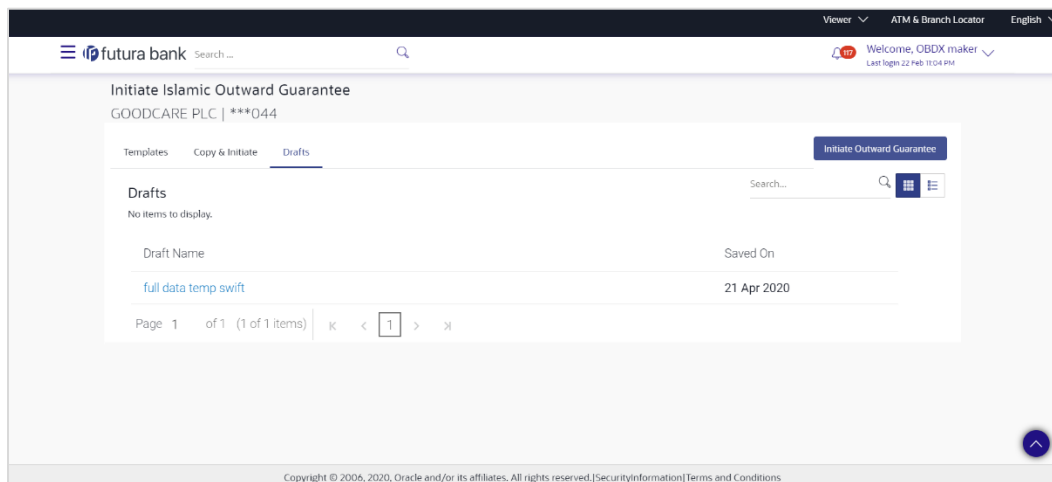
User can save Guarantee application as a Draft so that it can be used if required in future. User can search the saved Collection draft using Draft Name.

**Note:** Guarantee Application saved as **Draft** can be used only one time for Guarantee Application initiation.

**To search the Islamic Outward Guarantee draft:**

8. In the **Search** field, enter the draft name.
9. Click . The saved guarantee draft appears based on search criteria.

**Islamic Outward Guarantee Draft - Search Result**



**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
<b>Search Result</b>	
<b>Draft Name</b>	The name of the Guarantee application saved as draft.
<b>Saved On</b>	The date on which the draft is saved.

10. Click **Initiate Outward Guarantee**. The **Initiate Outward Guarantee** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

## 27.4 Initiate an Islamic Outward Guarantee

Using this option, you can initiate an Islamic Outward Guarantee in the application.

**To initiate Islamic Bank Guarantee application:**

1. Click **Initiate Guarantee** on **Initiate Outward Guarantee** screen.

**Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee - Outward Guarantee Details**

**Initiate Outward Guarantee**  
MARKS AND SPENCER | \*\*\*043

- Outward Guarantee Details
- Commitment Details
- Presentation Terms and Conditions
- Instructions
- Delivery Details
- Linkages
- Charges
- Attachments

**50**  
Applicant Name  
MARKS AND SPENCER

Address  
MARGUS2SXXX

Country  
US

Accountee  
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP

Address  
PKBANK7XXXX

Country  
GB

**51**  
Instructing Party Name  
ABC Ltd

Address  
ADDRESS 1  
ADDRESS 2  
ADDRESS 3

Country  
United Arab Emirates

**59A**  
Beneficiary Details  
 Existing  
 New

Beneficiary Name  
VK SUPPLIES

Address  
ADDRESS 4  
ADDRESS 5  
ADDRESS 6

Country  
United States

**56A**  
Advising Bank  
CITIBANK IRELAND  
CITIBANK IRELAND  
CITIGR2L RRR  
new diamond area

**57A**  
Advising Through Bank  
CITIBANK ENGLAND  
CITIBANK ENGLAND  
CITIGR2L NNN  
new tech area

**Limits**  
Party ID: NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP  
Limit:

US\$0.01B  
Available Limit

Unlimited: GBP5,342,644.08    Sanctioned: GBP999,999,999.00  
[View Limit Details](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Party Name</b>	The name of the applicant is displayed.
<b>Party ID</b>	The party Id of the customer which has access to creating guarantee.
<b>Limits</b>	Indicates the available limits for Accountee under the selected Line.
<b>Applicant Details</b>	
<b>Applicant Name</b>	The name of applying party.
<b>Address</b>	The address of applying party.
<b>Country</b>	The country of applying party.
<b>Accountee</b>	The name of the accountee.
<b>Select Product</b>	The product type as coming from Host.
<b>Type of Guarantee</b>	Indicates the various guarantee type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advance Payment Guarantee</li> <li>• Bill of Lading Guarantee</li> <li>• Customs Guarantee</li> <li>• Direct Pay Guarantee</li> <li>• Insurance Guarantee</li> <li>• Judicial Guarantee</li> <li>• Lease Guarantee</li> <li>• Other Guarantee</li> <li>• Payment Guarantee</li> <li>• Performance Guarantee</li> <li>• Retention Guarantee</li> <li>• Shipping Guarantee</li> <li>• Tender Guarantee</li> <li>• Warranty/ Maintenance</li> </ul>
<b>Instructing Party Name</b>	The name of the obligator or instructing party.
<b>Address</b>	The address of the obligator or instructing party.

Field Name	Description
<b>Country</b>	The country of instructing party.
<b>Beneficiary Details</b>	Indicates beneficiary party type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Existing</li> <li>New</li> </ul>
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of beneficiary party. This field allows you to enter the beneficiary name, if you select <b>New</b> option from <b>Beneficiary Details</b> field. This field allows you to select the beneficiary name, if you select <b>Existing</b> option from <b>Beneficiary Details</b> field.
<b>Address</b>	The address of beneficiary party. This field is enabled only if the <b>New</b> option is selected in the <b>Beneficiary Type</b> field.
<b>Country</b>	The country of beneficiary party. This field is enabled only if the <b>New</b> option is selected in the <b>Beneficiary Type</b> field.
<b>Advising Bank</b>	The option to select the mode of advising bank. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SWIFT Code</li> <li>Name and Address</li> </ul>
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The SWIFT code of Advising Bank.
<b>Bank Address</b>	The bank address of the Advising Bank.
<b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b>	Search and select the SWIFT code of the advising bank, available in the application. This field is enabled if the <b>SWIFT Code</b> option is selected in the <b>Advising Bank</b> field.
<b>SWIFT code Look up</b>	The following fields appear on a pop up window if the <b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b> link is clicked.
<b>Swift Code</b>	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
<b>City</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.



Field Name	Description
<b>Bank Name</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
<b>SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result</b>	
<b>Bank Name</b>	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>Address</b>	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>Bank Name</b>	The name of Bank who acts on behalf of Advising. This field is enabled if the <b>Bank Address</b> option is selected in the <b>Advising Bank</b> field.
<b>Address</b>	The address of Advising Bank. This field is enabled if the <b>Bank Address</b> option is selected in the <b>Advising Bank</b> field.
<b>Country</b>	The name of Advising Bank's country. This field is enabled if the <b>Bank Address</b> option is selected in the <b>Advising Bank</b> field.
<b>Advising Through Bank</b>	The option to select the mode of advising bank. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SWIFT Code</li> <li>• Name and Address</li> </ul>
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The SWIFT code of Advising Through Bank.
<b>Bank Address</b>	The bank address of the Advising Through Bank.
<b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b>	Search and select the SWIFT code of the advising bank, available in the application. This field is enabled if the <b>SWIFT Code</b> option is selected in the <b>Advising Through Bank</b> field.
<b>Bank Name</b>	The name of Bank who acts on behalf of Advising Through Bank. This field is enabled if the <b>Bank Address</b> option is selected in the <b>Advising Through Bank</b> field.

Field Name	Description
<b>Address</b>	The address of Advising Bank. This field is enabled if the <b>Bank Address</b> option is selected in the <b>Advising Through Bank</b> field.
<b>Country</b>	The name of Advising Bank's country. This field is enabled if the Bank Address option is selected in the Advising Through Bank field.

2. From the **Applicant Name** list, select the applicant for whom guarantee is to be initiated.
3. From the **Select Product look up**, select the appropriate option.
4. From the **Type of Guarantee** list, select the appropriate option.
5. In the **Instructing Party Name** field, enter the name of Obligor / Instructing party.
6. In the **Address** field, enter the address of Obligor / Instructing party.
7. From the **Country** list, select the country of Obligor / Instructing party.
8. From the **Accountee** field, select the accountee.
  - a. Accountee and Applicant cannot be same parties.
  - b. Accountee party would be the associated party the Group Customers.
  - c. In the Accountee dropdown list Applicant Party won't get visible.
  - d. If Group Customer has only one customer then Accountee party would remain blank.
9. In the **Beneficiary Details** field, select the appropriate option to select the beneficiary.
  - a. If you select **Existing** option:
    - i. From the **Beneficiary Name**, select the appropriate option.
  - b. If you enable **New** option:
    - i. In the **Beneficiary Name** list, enter the name of the beneficiary.
    - ii. In the **Address** field, enter the address of the beneficiary.
    - iii. From the **Country** list, select the appropriate country.
10. In the **Advising Bank** field, select the appropriate option.
  - a. If you select **Swift Code** option, use the lookup and select the right swift code or enter the SWIFT Code and click **Verify**.  
The Advising Bank detail appears.  
OR  
If you select **Bank Address** option:
    - i. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the advising bank.
    - ii. In the **Address (1-3)** field, enter the address of the advising bank.
    - iii. From the **Country** list, select the appropriate country.
11. In the **Advising Through Bank** field, select the appropriate option.

12. If you select **Swift Code** option, use the lookup and select the right swift code or enter the SWIFT Code and click Verify. The Advising through Bank detail appears.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to cancel entered details.  
OR  
If you select **Bank Address** option:
  - i. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the advising bank.
  - ii. In the **Address** (1-3) field, enter the address of the advising bank.
  - iii. From the **Country** list, select the appropriate country.
13. Click **Next** or click the **Commitment** Details tab.  
The Commitment Details tab appears in the **Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee** screen.  
OR  
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft.  
(For more details, refer Save As Template or Save As Draft section.)  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

#### **27.4.1 Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee - Commitment Details tab**

This tab includes the commitment details of the Islamic Outward Guarantee application.

##### **Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee - Commitment Details tab**

Viewer ATM & Branch Locator English

futura bank Search ...

Welcome, OBDX maker  
Last login 22 Feb 11:04 PM

### Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee

GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

- Outward Guarantee Details
- Commitment Details**
- Presentation Terms and Conditions
- Instructions
- Delivery Details
- Linkages
- Charges
- Attachments

#### Commitment Details

Contract Reference Number  
54655776

**32B** Undertaking Amount  
GBP GBP90,000.00

**39D** Additional Amount Information  
df

**30** Effective Date  
05 May 2021

**48D** Transfer Indicator  
 Yes  No

**45L** Underlying Transaction Details  
fd dfdg dd

**71D** Charges  
hghg jh

**44H** Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction  
IN jfdjgd

**48B** Demand Indicator  
Multiple demands not permitted

[Next](#) [Save As Draft](#) [Cancel](#) [Back](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Contract Reference No.</b>	The beneficiary's reference number for the Islamic Outward Guarantee contract.
<b>Undertaking Amount</b>	The amount for which the Islamic Outward Guarantee was created along with the currency.
<b>Additional Amount Information</b>	The details of the obligator/ Concerning party for the Islamic Outward Guarantee, and information for the undertaking such as profits, tolerances.  +/- Tolerances to be specified as 2n/2n format.
<b>Effective Date</b>	The effective date of the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Transfer Indicator</b>	The toggle button to define whether transfer of the instrument is permissible for the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Transfer Conditions</b>	The details of the transfer values under the Islamic Outward Guarantee.  This field is enabled only if the <b>Transfer Indicator</b> is opted for it.
<b>Underlying Transaction Details</b>	The details of the underlying business transactions for which undertaking is issued.
<b>Charges</b>	The details of the charges, and who will bear it for the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction</b>	The details of the Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction applicable to the undertaking.
<b>Demand Indicator</b>	The details of whether the multiple or partial demands are permissible while initiating Islamic Outward Guarantee or not.  The options available for selection are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NMLT Multiple demands not permitted</li> <li>• NMPT Multiple and partial demands not permitted</li> <li>• NPRT Partial demands not permitted</li> </ul>

14. In the **Contract Reference No.** field, enter the beneficiary's reference number for the Outward Guarantee contract.

15. In the **Undertaking Amount** field, enter the amount for the Outward Guarantee application.

16. In the **Additional Amount Information** field, enter the details of additional information for the undertaking such as profits, tolerances.

17. In the **Effective Date** field, select the effective date of the Outward Guarantee.

18. Click the **Transfer Indicator** toggle button to decide whether the undertaking is transferrable or not.

If **Transfer Indicator** is "Yes";

- i. In the **Transfer Condition** field, enter the details of the transfer values under the Outward Guarantee.
19. In the **Underlying Transaction Details** field, enter the details of the underlying business transactions for which undertaking is issued.
20. In the **Charges** field, enter the details of the charges, and who will bear it for the Outward Guarantee.
21. In the **Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction** field, enter the details of the Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction applicable to the undertaking.
22. From the **Demand Indicator** list, select the permissible demands for initiating Outward Guarantee.
23. Click **Continue** or click the **Presentation Documents And Undertaking Terms and Conditions** tab.  
The **Presentation Documents And Undertaking Terms and Conditions** tab appears in the **Initiate Outward Guarantee** screen.  
OR  
Click **Initiate Guarantee**. The transaction is saved and the **Initiate Outward Guarantee – Verify** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Save As**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** section.)  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

#### **27.4.2 Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee - Presentation Documents and Undertaking Terms and Conditions tab**

This tab includes the documents and undertaking terms and conditions present in the Islamic Outward Guarantee application.

## Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee - Presentation Documents and Undertaking Terms and Conditions tab

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Undertaking Terms and Condition</b>	<p>The applicable terms and condition of the undertaking.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Standard</li> <li>Non Standard</li> </ul>
<b>Terms and Condition</b>	<p>The details of applicable terms and condition of the undertaking. The standard details of applicable terms and condition of the undertaking appears, if you select <b>Standard</b> option in the <b>Undertaking Terms and Condition</b> field.</p> <p>This field allows you to enter the terms and condition of the undertaking, if you select <b>Non Standard</b> option in the <b>Undertaking Terms and Condition</b> field.</p>
<b>Document and Presentation Instruction</b>	<p>The details of the document and presentation instructions present in the Islamic Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>Please provide the presentation instructions (for example, form and/or place of presentation) including documents required to make a complying demand.</p>

24. In the **Undertaking Terms and Condition** field, select the appropriate option.
  - a. If you select **Non Standard** option, enter details of the applicable terms and condition of the undertaking
25. In the **Document and Presentation Instruction** field, enter details of the document and presentation instructions present in the Outward Guarantee.

26. Click **Next** or click the **Expiry and Extension Instructions** tab.  
The **Expiry and Extension Instruction** tab appears in the **Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

### **27.4.3 Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee – Instructions tab**

This tab includes the expiry condition and extension applicable for the Outward Guarantee application.



Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee – Instructions tab

futura bank 
Viewer | ATM & Branch Locator | English

**Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee**  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

- Outward Guarantee Details
- Commitment Details
- Presentation Terms and Conditions
- ⊙ Instructions
- ⊙ Delivery Details
- ⊙ Linkages
- ⊙ Charges
- ⊙ Attachments

**22B** Expiry Type  
Fixed

**31E** Guarantee Expiry Date  
02 Feb 2022

Closure Date  
23 Mar 2022

Automatic Extension Required  
 Yes  No

**23F** Automatic Extension Period  
One Year

**7B** Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification  
Please provide the details about the non-extension to the automatic expiry date

**24E** Automatic Extension Notification Period  
1

**31S** Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date  
Please Select

Liability Schedule Required  
 Yes  No

Liability Change Basis  
 Event Base  Time Base

Unit  
Monthly

Frequency  
3

Amount  
 In Percentage  In Value

Percentage  
76

Liability Type  
 Increase  Decrease  
 Both

Serial	Schedule Date	Amount	Percentage	Liability Type
1	05 Jun 2021	GBP68,400.00	76	Increase
2	05 Jul 2021	GBP68,400.00	76	Decrease
3	05 Aug 2021	GBP68,400.00	76	Increase

**72Z** Sender to Receiver Information  
gg tg bf

Special Instruction  
gtfgt

Standard Instructions  
 Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Expiry Type</b>	<p>The type of validity applicable to the Islamic Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fixed</li> <li>• Conditional</li> <li>• Open</li> </ul>
<b>Expiry Condition</b>	<p>The expiry condition for the Islamic Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if <b>Conditional</b> option selected in the <b>Expiry Type</b> list.</p>
<b>Guarantee Expiry Date</b>	<p>The date after which Islamic Outward Guarantee will expire.</p>
<b>Closure Date</b>	<p>The closing date of the Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>The closure date must be after expiry date of the Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if <b>Fixed</b> or <b>Open</b> option selected in the <b>Expiry Type</b> list.</p>
<b>Automatic Extension Required</b>	<p>The option for the user to select, whether automatic extension is required to the Outward Guarantee or not.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
<b>Automatic Extension Period</b>	<p>The period after which automatic extension is given to the Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Days</li> <li>• One Year</li> <li>• Other</li> </ul>
<p>Below Automatic Extension related fields appear, if <b>Yes</b> option is selected in the <b>Automatic Extension Required</b> field.</p>	
<b>Automatic Extension Details</b>	<p>The details of the automatic extension of the Islamic Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>This field is enabled to fill details only if the <b>Other</b> option is selected in the <b>Automatic Extension Period</b> list.</p> <p>And if <b>Days</b> option is selected the number of days can be entered.</p>

Field Name	Description
<b>Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification</b>	The notification given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Outward Guarantee.
<b>Automatic Extension Notification Period</b>	The period after which notification given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date</b>	The date after which validity of automatic extension to the Islamic Outward Guarantee expires.
<b>Liability Schedule Required</b>	<p>The option for the user to select, whether liability schedule is required to the Islamic Outward Guarantee or not.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul> <p>Below Liability Schedule related fields appear, if <b>Yes</b> option is selected in the <b>Liability Schedule Required</b> field.</p>
<b>Liability Change Basis</b>	<p>The option for the user to select the liability change basis i.e. whether it would be triggered on an event or in a time bound manner.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Event Based</li> <li>• Time Bound</li> </ul>
<b>Additional Details</b>	This field allows the user to enter the additional details.
<b>Unit</b>	<p>The units, based on which the schedule, retention dates should be calculated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yearly</li> <li>• Half Yearly</li> <li>• Quarterly</li> <li>• Monthly</li> </ul>
<b>Frequency</b>	The frequency based on which the schedule, retention dates would be calculated.

Field Name	Description
<b>Amount</b>	<p>The amount of each schedule.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In Percentage</li> <li>• In value</li> </ul>
<b>Amount</b>	<p>The user can enter the amount for each schedule.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if <b>In Value</b> option is selected in the <b>Amount</b> field.</p>
<b>Percentage</b>	<p>The percentage of each schedule.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if In <b>Percentage</b> option is selected in the <b>Amount</b> field.</p>
<b>Liability Type</b>	<p>The liability type of the scheduler.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Increase</b>: User can select this option, if he wants to increase the undertaking amount on the fixed scheduled dates and amount.</li> <li>• <b>Decrease</b>: User can select this option, if he wants to decrease the undertaking amount on the fixed scheduled dates and amount.</li> <li>• <b>Both</b>: User can customize as per his requirements and would not be able to default using the scheduler.</li> </ul>
<b>Serial</b>	<p>The serial number of the schedule record.</p> <p>This field appears if the user clicks <b>Get Schedule</b> button after entering the details in Unit, Frequency, Amount, Percentage and Liability Type fields.</p>
<b>Schedule Date</b>	<p>The schedule date of the schedule.</p> <p>This field appears if the user clicks <b>Get Schedule</b> button after entering the details in Unit, Frequency, Amount, Percentage and Liability Type fields.</p>
<b>Amount</b>	<p>The amount for each schedule.</p> <p>This field appears if the user clicks <b>Get Schedule</b> button after entering the details in Unit, Frequency, Amount, Percentage and Liability Type fields.</p>
<b>Percentage</b>	<p>The percentage of each schedule.</p> <p>This field appears if the user clicks <b>Get Schedule</b> button after entering the details in Unit, Frequency, Amount, Percentage and Liability Type fields.</p>

Field Name	Description
<b>Liability Type</b>	The liability type of the scheduler. This field appears if the user clicks <b>Get Schedule</b> button after entering the details in Unit, Frequency, Amount, Percentage and Liability Type fields.
<b>Sender to Receiver Information</b>	The additional information for the receiver.
<b>Special Instructions</b>	The instruction which is provided by user to Bank to be taken care of while creating Guarantee.

27. From the **Expiry Type** list, select the type of expiry applicable to the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
  - a. If **Expiry Type** is **Conditional**;
    - i. In the **Expiry Condition** field, enter the expiry conditions for the Outward Guarantee.
  - b. If **Expiry Type** is **Fixed** or **Open**;
    - ii. From the **Closure Date** list, select the date of closure for the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
28. From the **Guarantee Expiry Date** list, select the expiry date for the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
29. From the **Automatics Extension Period** list, select the period after which automatic extension is given to the Outward Guarantee.
  - a. If the **Automatics Extension Period** is selected as **Days**;
    - i. In the **Automatics Extension Details** field, enter the details i.e. the no of days for the automatic extension of the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
  - b. If the **Automatics Extension Period** is selected as **Other**;
    - iii. In the **Automatics Extension Details** field, enter the details of the automatic extension of the Outward Guarantee.
30. In the **Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification** field, displays the details about the non-extension to the automatic expiry date extension, such as notification method, and notification recipient details.
31. In the **Automatic Extension Notification Period** field, enter the period after which notification would be given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Islamic Outward Guarantee.
32. From the **Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date** list, select the date after which automatic extension validity expires of the Outward Guarantee.
33. In the **Liability Schedule Required** field, select whether liability schedule is required or not.
  - a. If you have selected **Yes** option; select the option if it would be triggered on an event or in a time bound manner, in the **Liability Change Basis** field,
    - i. If Liability change basis is Time Bound, select the appropriate option from **Unit** list.
    - ii. Enter the values in **Frequency**, **Amount** and **Percentage** fields.

- iii. In the **Liability Type** field, select appropriate option.
  - iv. Click **Get Schedule** the schedule with dates/ amount/ percentage would appear along with an option to see whether the change requested is to increase or decrease. The user can modify these details.
34. In the **Sender to Receiver Information** field, enter the additional information.
  35. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter additional instructions that you want to give to the Bank.
  36. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box.
  37. Click the **Standard Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
  38. Click **Continue** or click the **Delivery Details** tab.  
The **Delivery Details** tab appears in the Initiate Outward Guarantee screen.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

#### 27.4.4 Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee – Delivery Details tab

This tab includes the details of the delivery of the Outward Guarantee will be done.

##### Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee – Delivery Details tab

##### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Delivery Of Original Undertaking</b>	The details of delivery of the original undertaking will be done.

Field Name	Description
<b>Delivery To/ Collection by</b>	The details to whom the delivery of undertaking will be done. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Beneficiary</li> <li>• Other</li> </ul>
<b>Name &amp; Address</b>	Displays the name and address details of the beneficiary to whom delivery of undertaking will be given.  This field is auto populated only if the <b>Beneficiary</b> option is selected in the <b>Delivery To/ Collection By</b> field.
<b>Name &amp; Address</b>	The name and address details of the person to whom delivery of undertaking will be given.  This field is enabled only if the <b>Other</b> option selected in the <b>Delivery To/ Collection By</b> field.

39. In the **Delivery Of Original Undertaking** field, enter the details of delivery of the original undertaking will be done.
40. In the **Delivery To/ Collection by** field, select the appropriate option to whom the delivery of undertaking is given.
- c. If **Delivery To/ Collection By** is **Other**;
- v. In the **Name & Address** field, enter the details of person whom undertaking delivery is to be given.
41. Click **Continue** or click the **Linkages** tab.  
The **Linkages** tab appears in the **Initiate Outward Guarantee** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

#### **27.4.5 Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee - Linkages tab**

This tab allows the user to view the default percentage of collateral and the corresponding amount of cash collateral as maintained at back office and can edit the same.

The user has options to attach multiple accounts and indicate the contribution amount or percentage of the total collateral amount. This will be based on the mapped settlement accounts for user. User can add the cash collaterals in transaction currencies only, however customer account can be in any currency. He will get to see the exchange rate in cases where transaction currency and settlement account currency is different.

User will be shown the sum of all linkages for easy reference.

## Initiate Outward Guarantee - Linkages tab

Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*Q44

Linkages

Cash Collateral Linkages

Currency: GBP

Description: Cash Collateral Amount

Collateral Amount: GBP3,444.30

Sr. No.	Account Number	Contribution Amount for Collateral	Contribution Percentage	Exchange Rate	Contribution amount in Account currency
1	XXXXXXXXXXXX0019	GBP 99.88	2.9	1.63	USD162.80

+ Add Account

Total Collateral Amount: GBP99.88

Select Deposits

Sr. No.	Account Number	Amount	Amount in Transactional Currency	Maturity Date
1	XXXXXXXXXXXX0003	USD100.00	GBP76.92	24 Dec 2021

+ Add Account

Total

Disclaimer: The total amount transactional currency may vary as per the rate applied during transaction by the bank.

Next Save As Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Cash Collateral Linkages</b>	
---------------------------------	--

<b>Currency</b>	The contract currency of cash collateral as maintained at back office. The user can change the currency.
-----------------	---

<b>Description</b>	The description of collateral linkage.
--------------------	--

<b>Percent</b>	Percentage of LC to be used as collateral – as maintained at OBTF.
----------------	--

<b>Collateral Amount</b>	Amount to be used as Collateral for LC.
--------------------------	---

<b>Sr. No.</b>	The serial number of the schedule record.
----------------	---

<b>Account Number</b>	The accounts that are mapped to the user.
-----------------------	---

<b>Contribution Amount for Collateral</b>	The amount to be used from the selected account towards the collateral.
---	---



Field Name	Description
<b>Contribution Percentage</b>	Percentage of the total collateral to be taken from the selected account.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	If the selected account is in another currency from that of contract's currency the exchange rate between them is to be displayed.
<b>Contribution amount in Account currency</b>	The amount to be contributed from selected account in the account's currency.
<b>Total Collateral Amount</b>	The total collateral amount.
<b>Select Deposits</b>	
<b>Account Number</b>	The deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
<b>Amount</b>	The amount that is to be linked for the transaction, and partial linkages to be supported.
<b>Amount in Transactional Currency</b>	The tentative equivalent amount in transactional currency.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the deposit.

42. From the **Currency** list, select the contract currency, if you want to change the default currency.
43. Click the search icon, to select the **Account Number** from lookup, select the appropriate deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
44. In the **Contribution Amount for Collateral** field, enter the contribution collateral amount.
45. Click the **Add Account** link to add multiple cash collateral linkage.  
OR  
Click Delete to delete the cash collateral linkage.
46. In the Select **Deposits** section, select the appropriate deposit account from the **Account Number** list that has to be mapped to the transaction.
47. In the **Amount** field, enter the amount that is to be linked for the transaction.
48. Click **Next** or click the **Charges** tab.  
The **charges** tab appears in the **Initiate Outward Guarantee** screen.  
OR  
Click **Save As**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** section.)  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction

## 27.4.6 Initiate Outward Guarantee – Charges Tab

This tab defaults the charges details, if charges, commissions and taxes are available under the product.

### Charges, Commissions and Taxes

The screenshot shows the 'Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee' page for account GOODCARE PLC. The 'Charges' tab is selected, showing a table of charges with columns for Account No, Description of Charges, and Amount. Below this, there are sections for Taxes and Commissions, each with their respective tables. At the bottom, there are navigation buttons: Next, Save As Draft, Cancel, and Back.

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	Courier CHARGES FOR LI AMENDMENT	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC Charges receivables	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	SWIFT CHARGES FOR LI ISSUE	GBP50.00
		GBP150.00

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LITAX	GBP2,755.44
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LITAX1	GBP0.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LITAX2	GBP1.79
		GBP2,757.23

Account No	Commission for	Percentage	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	Guarantee Issuance Commission	3	GBP86.11
			GBP86.11

Note: Relationship Pricing is given for this transaction.

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Applicant Account for Charges</b>	The applicant charge account.
--------------------------------------	-------------------------------

### Charges

<b>Account No.</b>	The applicant account.
--------------------	------------------------

Field Name	Description
<b>Description of Charges</b>	The description of the charges.
<b>Amount</b>	The amount that is maintained under the charge.
<b>Total Amount</b>	The total amount that is maintained under the charge.
<b>Taxes</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	The applicant account.
<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description taxes applicable.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Total Amount</b>	The total amount of taxes.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	The commission account number.
<b>Commission for</b>	The commission component.
<b>Percentage</b>	The percentage of commission.
<b>Amount</b>	The commission amount.
<b>Total Amount</b>	The total commission amount.

1. In the **Charges/ Taxes/ Commissions** section, select the appropriate account number from the From the **Account No.** list, select the applicant account.
2. Click **Next** or click the **Attachments** tab.  
The **Attachments** tab appears in the Initiate Outward Guarantee screen.  
OR  
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft.  
(For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** sections.)  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---

## 27.4.7 Initiate Outward Guarantee - Attachments tab


Displays the list of documents presented to initiate the guarantee.

### Initiate Outward Guarantee - Attachments tab

### Field Description

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Drag and Drop</b>	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
<b>Document Name</b>	Displays the name of the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
<b>Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.

Field Name	Description
	Click the icon to remove the attached document.
<b>Save as Template</b>	Options to save the transaction as template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
<b>Access Type</b>	Indicates the type of access for the template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Public</li> <li>• Private</li> </ul> <p>This field is enabled if the <b>Yes</b> option is selected in Save as Template.</p>
<b>Template Name</b>	The name using which template is stored and can be used in future.

3. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
4. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
  - d. In the **Save as Template** field, select **Yes**, if you want to save the transaction as template.
  - e. If you select **Yes**,
    - i. In the **Access Type** field, select the appropriate option.
    - ii. In the **Template Name** field, enter the name of the template.
5. Select the **Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
6. Click **Preview Draft Copy** to have a preview of draft.
7. Select the **Terms and Conditions** checkbox to accept the Terms and Conditions.
8. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the **Initiate Outward Guarantee – Verify** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Save As**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** section.)  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
9. The review screen appears. It displays all the sections with their respective fields with an option to edit them individually. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

10. The success message initiation of Outward Guarantee appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

## 27.5 Save As Template

User can save Outward Guarantee application as a Template so that same can be used for creation of similar Guarantee, if required in future. The application allows the template access as public or private if saved as template.

- **Public:** A template marked as 'Public' is visible to all the users mapped to the Party ID for which the user has created the template. All such users will only be able to view and use this template, however they will not be able to edit or delete the template. Only the creator of the template is allowed to edit or delete the template.
- **Private:** A template marked as 'Private' is available to only the creator of the template. Only creator of the template can use the template while initiating Guarantee and modify or delete such templates.

User can search the saved Outward Guarantee template by template name in search tab. The Outward Guarantee applications earlier saved as template can also be saved as draft while initiating an Outward Guarantee.

---

**Note:** User cannot save application with attached document as Template.

---

### To save Guarantee application as template:

1. Enter the required details in Guarantee application.
2. Click **Save As** and then select **Template** option.

### Save as Template

Save As Template

The details filled will be saved as a template which can be accessed from Templates tab.

Template Type

Public  Private

Template Name

Samd11

Save Cancel

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Template Type</b>	<p>Indicates the type of access for the template.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Public:</b> A template marked as 'Public' is visible to all the users mapped to the Party ID of the user who created the template. All such users will only be able to view and use whereas they will not be able to edit and delete template. Only the creator of the template is allowed to edit or delete the template.</li> <li>• <b>Private:</b> A template marked as 'Private' is available to only the creator of the template. Only creator of the template can use while initiating Guarantee and modify or delete such template.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	Name of the template.

3. From the **Template Type** list, select the appropriate option.
4. In the **Template Name** field, enter the desired name for the template.
5. Click **Save** to save the template.  
The transaction details are saved as a template which can be access from the **Template** tab.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

**27.6 Save As Draft**

User can save Guarantee application as a Draft so that it can be used if required in future. It can be re used only one time for Guarantee Application initiation. User can search the saved Guarantee draft using the draft name in search box. The saved drafts can be accessed from the **Draft** tab. The Guarantee applications, which were saved as draft can also be saved as template after adding all other necessary fields.

---

**Note:** User cannot save application with attached document as Draft.

---

**To save Guarantee application as draft:**

1. Enter the required details in Guarantee application.
2. Click **Save As**, and then select **Draft** option.

**Save as Draft**

Save As Draft ✕

The details filled will be saved as a draft which can be accessed from Drafts tab.

Draft Name

SAM434

---

**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
<b>Draft Name</b>	Name of the draft.

3. In the **Draft Name** field, enter the desired name for the draft.
4. Click **Save** to save the draft.  
The transaction details are saved as a draft which can be access from the **Draft** tab.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

[Home](#)



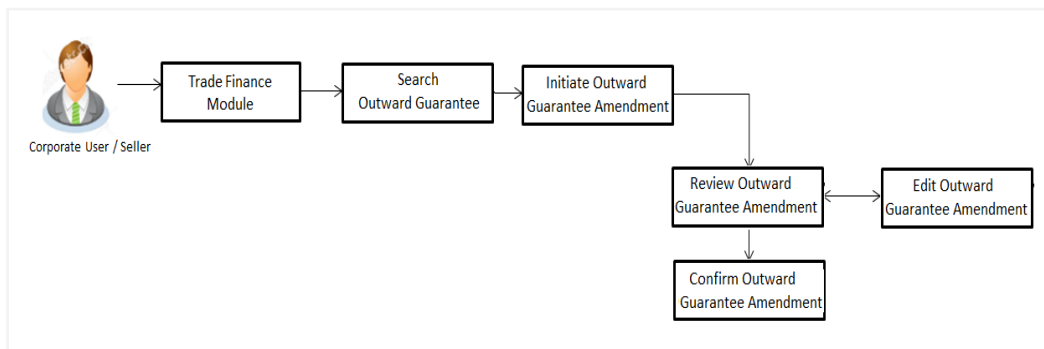
## 28. Amend Islamic Outward Guarantee

Using this option, you can apply for amendment of an existing Islamic Outward Guarantee. You can also attach the scanned copies of the supporting documents for the amendment, file size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported file types: .jpeg, .png, .doc, .pdf, .txt, .zip. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Outward Guarantee should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

### Workflow




### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Bank Guarantee > Outward Bank Guarantee > Amend Outward Guarantee - Islamic > Amend Islamic Outward Guarantee*

### 28.1 Search Islamic Outward Guarantee Amendments

User can search the list existing undertaking application using Guarantee Number/ Applicant Name/ Beneficiary Name/ Undertaking Amount and apply for amendments.

#### To search the Islamic Outward Guarantee amendments:

1. In the **Search** field, enter the Guarantee Number/ Applicant Name/ Beneficiary Name/ Undertaking Amount.
2. Click . Based on search criteria the list of existing undertaking appears.

## Amend Islamic Outward Guarantee - Search Result

Amend Islamic Outward Guarantee  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

List of Recently Issued Outward Guarantee

All Parties → Search... Download

Guarantee Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Undertaking Amount	Equivalent Undertaking Amount
PK2GLIR21250003	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GOODCARE PLC	GBP10,000.00	10,000.00
PK2GLIS21258501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Trade Indiv 1	GBP10,000.00	10,000.00
PK2GLIR21255501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GOODCARE PLC	GBP10,000.00	10,000.00
PK2GLIR2125A5EH	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GOODCARE PLC	GBP10,000.00	10,000.00
PK2GLIR21250007	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GOODCARE PLC	GBP10,000.00	10,000.00
PK2GLIR2125A83P	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GOODCARE PLC	GBP10,000.00	10,000.00
PK2GLIR2125A001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GOODCARE PLC	GBP10,000.00	10,000.00
PK2GLIR21251001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GOODCARE PLC	GBP10,000.00	10,000.00

Page 1 of 9 (1-8 of 89 items) | 1 2 3 4 5 ... 9 >

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.  
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security | Information | Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Search</b>	
<b>All Parties</b>	Select the specific party to filter the search result based on specific party.
<b>Search</b>	Specify the Guarantee Number/ Applicant Name/ Beneficiary Name/ Undertaking Amount of Outward Guarantee for whom amendments to be made.
<b>Search Result</b>	
<b>Guarantee Number</b>	The Outward Guarantee reference number generated while creating.
<b>Applicant Name</b>	The Outward Guarantee applicant name based on the selected party ID.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the beneficiary of the Outward Guarantee.
<b>Undertaking Amount</b>	The undertaking amount for the Outward Guarantee along with the currency.

Field Name	Description
<b>Equivalent Undertaking Amount</b>	The equivalent undertaking amount for the Outward Guarantee along with the currency.

- From the **All Parties** list, select the appropriate option and click the Arrow icon to search the guarantee based on specific party.
- Click on the desired **Guarantee Number** for whom amendments are to be made. The Initiate Outward Guarantee Amendment screen appears.

### Initiate Outward Guarantee Amendment

The screenshot displays the 'Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee Amendment' interface for 'NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | \*\*\*153'. The top navigation bar includes the Futura Bank logo, search, and user information. The main content area is divided into a header with key details and a sidebar with a navigation menu. The header shows the Guarantee Number (PK2GLIS211258501), Product (Islamic Guarantee Issuance-Arrears), Contract Amount (GBP10,000.00), and Maturity Date (12 Sep 2021). The sidebar lists sections such as Outward Guarantee Details, Commitment Details, and Presentation Terms & Conditions. A 'Limits' widget is visible, showing an Available Limit of USD0.00, Utilized of GBP0.00, and Sanctioned of GBP100,000.00. The bottom of the screen features 'Next', 'Submit', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons.

- Update the Outward Guarantee details in the required editable fields.
- Select the **Terms and Conditions** checkbox to accept the Terms and Conditions.

7. Click **Amend** to initiate the Outward Guarantee amendment.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **Initiate Outward Guarantee Amendment – Search** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
8. The review screen appears. It displays all the sections with their respective fields with an option to edit them individually.  
Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
9. The success message initiation of Outward Guarantee amendment appears along with the reference number.
10. Click **Go To Dashboard** to go to dashboard.

---

**Note:** Following are the fields which can be amended: Beneficiary Name and Address, Undertaking Amount, Contract Reference Number, Effective Date, Underlying Transaction Details, Transfer Indicator, Demand Indicator, Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction, Other Amendments to Undertaking, Expiry Type, Guarantee Expiry Date, Closure Date, Automatic Extension Notification Period, Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date, Delivery of Amendment to Undertaking, and Delivery To/Collection By.

---

[Home](#)

## 29. View Islamic Outward Guarantee

Using this option, you can view existing Islamic Outward Guarantees in the application.

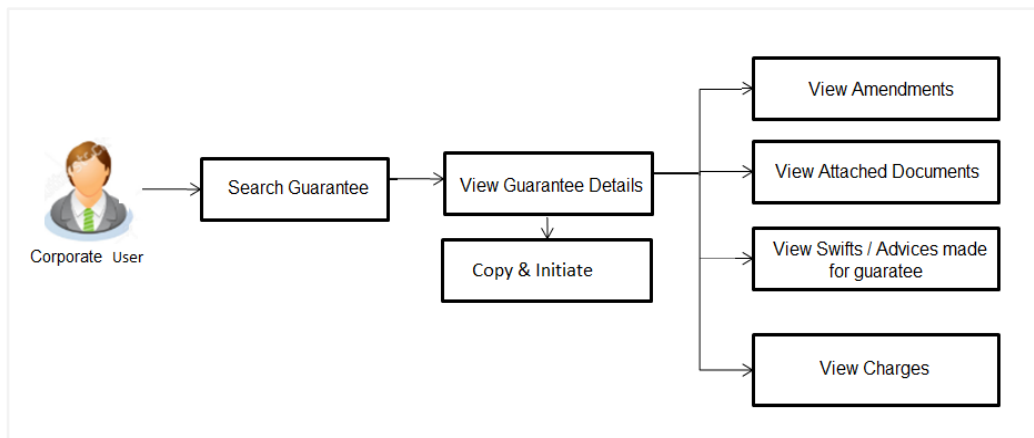
A guarantee from a lending institution ensures that the liabilities of a debtor will be met. In other words, if the applicant fails to fulfil a commitment, the lending institution will cover it. A Bank Guarantee enables user to show more credibility while doing business.

Guarantees can be initiated in the system using the Initiate Islamic Guarantee option. This option allows you to search for guarantees based on a certain search criterion. It allows you to view a list of Bank Guarantees (also called Outward Guarantee) for the selected customer. Details of an individual guarantee can be viewed and Exported in various formats.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Islamic Outward Guarantee should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it


### Workflow



### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Bank Guarantee > Outward Bank Guarantee > View Bank Guarantee – Islamic > View Islamic Outward Guarantee*

### To view Outward Guarantee:

1. The **View Islamic Outward Guarantee** screen appears.
2. Click  to filter based on the filter criteria. The **Filter** overlay screen appears.

## View Outward Guarantee - Search

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the beneficiary of the Outward Guarantee.
<b>Outward Guarantee Status</b>	The status of the Outward Guarantee. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Hold</li> <li>• Cancelled</li> <li>• Reversed</li> <li>• Closed</li> </ul>
<b>Undertaking Amount</b>	The Outward Guarantee amount range used for searching the Outward Guarantee.
<b>Issue Date</b>	The range of issue date for the Outward Guarantee.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The expiry date range for the Outward Guarantee.

3. Enter the filter criteria to search the Outward Guarantee.
4. Click **Apply**.  
The **View Islamic Outward Guarantee** screen appears with the search results.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.  
OR  
Click **Clear** to clear the search criteria.

## View Islamic Outward Guarantee – Search Result

View Islamic Outward Guarantee  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

List of Recently Issued Outward Guarantee

All Parties → Search... Download

Guarantee Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Issue Date	Date of Expiry	Status	Undertaking Amount	Equivalent Undertaking Amount	Outstanding Amount	Et Out
PK2GLIR21250003	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP
PK2GLIS2125A0DX	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Trade Indiv 1	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	CLOSED	GBP10,000.00	10,000.00	GBP0.00	
PK2GLIS21258501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Trade Indiv 1	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP
PK2GLIR21255501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP
PK2GLIR2125A5EH	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP
PK2GLIR21250007	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP
PK2GLIR2125A85P	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP
PK2GLIR2125A001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP

Page 1 of 10 (1-8 of 77 items) | 1 2 3 4 5 ... 30 >

① All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.  
② Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Guarantee Number</b>	The Outward Guarantee number. Displays the link to view details of the Outward Guarantee.
<b>Applicant Name</b>	Displays the name of the applicant who has made the Outward guarantee in favour of Beneficiary.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	Displays the name of the beneficiary of the Outward Guarantee.
<b>Issue Date</b>	Displays the issue date of the Outward Guarantee.
<b>Date Of Expiry</b>	Displays the expiry date of the Outward Guarantee.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of the Outward Guarantee.
<b>Undertaking Amount</b>	Displays the amount of the Outward Guarantee.
<b>Equivalent Undertaking Amount</b>	Displays the equivalent amount of the Outward Guarantee.

Field Name	Description
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	Displays the undrawn amount of the Outward Guarantee.
<b>Equivalent Outstanding Amount</b>	Displays the equivalent undrawn amount of the Outward Guarantee.

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

5. Click the **Download** link to download all or selected columns in the Outward Guarantee details list. You can download the list in PDF formats.
6. Click the required link in the **Guarantee Number** column.  
The **View Outward Guarantee** screen appears with the details of the selected Outward Guarantee.  
By default, the **Outward Guarantee Details** tab appears.
7. Click **Outward Guarantee Details** tab.

## 29.1 Outward Guarantee Details

1. The **View Islamic Outward Guarantee Details** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Copy and Initiate** to copy details of Outward Guarantee, and initiate a new Outward Guarantee. The **Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **back** to navigate back to previous screen.



## View Islamic Outward Guarantee – View Guarantee Details

Search ...

View | ATM & Branch Locator | English

View Islamic Outward Guarantee

Welcome, OBDX maker  
Last login 23 Feb 10:25 AM

<b>Guarantee Number</b>	<b>Product</b>	<b>Contract Amount</b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>
PK2GLR211250005 <span style="color: green; font-weight: bold;">Active</span>	Islamic Guarantee Issuance / Reissuance upon receiving request	GBP10,000.00	12 Sep 2021

**View Guarantee Details**

Amendments

Attached Documents

Linkages

Charges, Commissions & Taxes

Swift Messages

Advices

**View Guarantee Details**

<b>50</b> Applicant Name NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	<b>59A</b> Beneficiary Name GOODCARE PLC
Address PKBANK7DXXX	Address 12 King Street lane no 4 London
Country United Kingdom	Country United Kingdom
Accountee Name NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Product Details
Address PKBANK7DXXX	Product Islamic Guarantee Issuance / Reissuance upon receiving request
Country United Kingdom	Type of Guarantee
Date of Application 05 May 2021	
<b>51</b> Instructing Party	<b>56A</b> Advising Bank
<b>722</b> Sender to Receiver Information <a href="#">View claims</a>	<b>57A</b> Advising Through Bank

**Commitment Details**

<b>Contract Reference No</b>	<b>Effective Date</b> 05 May 2021
<b>32B</b> Undertaking Amount GBP10,000.00	<b>39D</b> Additional Amount Information
<b>71D</b> Charges	<b>48D</b> Transfer Indicator No
<b>44H</b> Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction	<b>45L</b> Underlying Transaction Details
<b>48B</b> Demand Indicator	

**Presentation Documents and Undertaking Terms and Conditions**

<b>77U</b> Undertaking Terms and Conditions Non standard AAAA	<b>45C</b> Document and Presentation Instructions
--	--

**Expiry & Extension Instructions**

<b>23B</b> Expiry Type Fixed	<b>23B</b> Guarantee Expiry Date 05 Aug 2021
<b>23F</b> Automatic Extension Period	Closure Date 12 Sep 2021
<b>7B</b> Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification	<b>24E</b> Automatic Extension Notification Period
Special instruction	<b>31S</b> Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date

**Delivery Details**

<b>24E</b> Delivery of Original Undertaking	<b>24G</b> Delivery To/Collection by
--	---

Initiate Amendment
Copy and Initiate
Back

① Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Party ID</b>	Displays the party ID of the customer which has access to creating guarantee.
<b>Branch</b>	Displays the bank branch ID where the guarantee was made.
<b>Guarantee Number</b>	The Islamic Outward Guarantee number.
<b>Product</b>	Displays the product type as coming from Host.
<b>Contract Amount</b>	The contract amount of the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>View Guarantee Details</b>	
<b>Applicant Name</b>	Displays the name of applying party.
<b>Address</b>	Displays the address of applying party.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the country of applying party.
<b>Accountee Name</b>	Displays the accountee name.
<b>Date of Application</b>	Displays the application date when Bill has been initiated.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	Displays the name of beneficiary party.
<b>Address</b>	Displays the address of beneficiary party.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the country of beneficiary party.
<b>Instructing Party</b>	
<b>Name</b>	Displays the name of the instructing party.
<b>Address</b>	Displays the address of the instructing party.
<b>Product Details</b>	
<b>Product</b>	Displays the product type as coming from Host.
<b>Type of Guarantee</b>	Displays the guarantee type.
<b>Advising Bank</b>	

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	Displays the SWIFT code of Advising Bank.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Displays the name of Advising Bank
<b>Address</b>	Displays the address of Advising Bank.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the name of Advising Bank's country.
<b>Advising Through Bank</b>	Displays the advise through bank.
<b>Sender to Receiver Information</b>	Displays the details of Sender to Receiver Information while initiating a Bank Guarantee so that any information for receiver can be passed under SWIFT message.
<b>Commitment Details</b>	
<b>Contract Reference No</b>	Displays the beneficiary's contract reference number of the Outward Guarantee.
<b>Undertaking Amount</b>	Displays the currency and amount of the Islamic Outward Guarantee application.
<b>Additional Amount Information</b>	Displays the details of the details the obligator/ Concerning party for the Outward Guarantee, and information for the undertaking such as profits, tolerances. +/- Tolerances to be specified as 2n/2n format.
<b>Effective Date</b>	Displays the effective date of the Islamic Outward Guarantee
<b>Transfer Indicator</b>	Displays the whether the multiple or partial demands are permissible for the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Transfer Conditions</b>	The details of the transfer values under the Outward Guarantee. This field is visible only if the <b>Transfer Indicator</b> is opted.
<b>Charges</b>	Displays the details charges, and who will bear it for the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Underlying Transaction Details</b>	Displays the details of the underlying business transactions for which undertaking is issued.
<b>Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction</b>	The details of the Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction applicable to the undertaking.

Field Name	Description
<b>Demand indicator</b>	Displays the details of whether the multiple or partial demands are permissible while initiating Islamic Outward Guarantee or not.
<b>Presentation Documents And Undertaking Terms and Conditions</b>	
This tab includes the presentation documents and undertaking terms and conditions present in the Islamic Outward Guarantee application.	
<b>Undertaking Terms and Condition</b>	Displays the details of applicable terms and condition of the undertaking.
<b>Document and Presentation Instruction</b>	Displays the details of the document and presentation instructions present in the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Expiry and Extension Instructions</b>	
Islamic	
<b>Expiry Type</b>	<p>Displays the type of validity applicable to the Islamic Outward Guarantee. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COND Expiry condition (including option for specified date of expiry).</li> <li>• FIXD Specified date of expiry (either with or without automatic extension).</li> <li>• OPEN No specified date of expiry.</li> </ul>
<b>Automatic Extension Period</b>	Displays the period after which automatic extension is given to the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Automatic Extension Details</b>	<p>Displays of the automatic extension of the Islamic Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>This field appears only if the <b>Other</b> option is selected in the <b>Automatic Extension Period</b> list.</p> <p>And if <b>Days</b> option is selected the number of days can be seen.</p>
<b>Guarantee Expiry Date</b>	Displays the date after which Islamic Outward Guarantee will expire.
<b>Closure Date</b>	<p>Displays the closing date of the Islamic Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>The closure date must be after expiry date of the Outward Guarantee.</p>
<b>Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification</b>	Displays the notification given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Islamic Outward Guarantee.

Field Name	Description
<b>Automatic Extension Notification Period</b>	Displays the period after which notification given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date</b>	Displays the date after which validity of automatic extension to the Islamic Outward Guarantee expires.
<b>Delivery Details</b>	
This tab includes the details of the delivery of the Islamic Outward Guarantee will be done.	
<b>Delivery Of Original Undertaking</b>	Displays the details about how delivery of the original undertaking will be done.
<b>Delivery To/ Collection by</b>	Displays the details to whom the delivery of undertaking will be done.

2. Click **Copy and Initiate** to copy details of Islamic Outward Guarantee, and initiate a new Outward Guarantee. The **Initiate Outward Guarantee** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Initiate Amendment** to go to the **Initiate Outward Guarantee** transaction.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

## 29.2 Amendments

This tab displays the amendments done for the Islamic Outward Guarantee. Also one can initiate a new amendment request.

3. Click **Amendments** tab to view amendment details for the Outward Guarantee.  
The **Amendments** detail appears in the **View Islamic Outward Guarantee** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Islamic Outward Guarantee** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

### 29.2.1 Initiate Amendment

For more information on Initiate Outward Guarantee Amendment, refer **Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee Amendment** transaction.

### 29.2.2 View Amendment

This tab displays the amendments done to the guarantee.

## View Islamic Outward Bank Guarantee - Amendments tab

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Amendment No.</b>	Displays the amendment number of the Islamic Outward Guarantee.  Displays the link to view details of the Islamic Outward Guarantee amendment.
<b>Issue Date</b>	Displays the issue date of the Islamic Outward Guarantee.
<b>New Expiry Date</b>	Displays the modified expiry date of the Islamic Outward Guarantee, if changed.
<b>New Outward Guarantee amount</b>	Displays the modified amount of the Islamic Outward Guarantee, if changed.

- Click the **View** link.  
The **Islamic Outward Guarantee Amendment** screen appears for the selected Islamic Outward Guarantee amendment.  
OR  
Click **Copy and Initiate** to copy details of Outward Guarantee, and initiate a new Outward Guarantee. The **Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Initiate Amendment** to go to the **Initiate Islamic Outward Guarantee** transaction.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

### 29.2.3 View Islamic Amendment Details

This screen allows the user to view the details of the amendment done under selected Islamic Outward Bank Guarantee.

## Amendments Details

Viewer ATM/Branch English

futura bank Search ... Welcome, obdx checker Last login 28 Sep 05:33 PM

### View Islamic Outward Guarantee

NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | \*\*\*153

Guarantee Number	Product	Contract Amount	Maturity Date	aturity Date
PK2GLR21125A5EH <span>Active</span>	Islamic Guarantee Issuance / Reissuance upon receiving request	GBP10,000.00	12 Sep 2021	Sep 2021

[View Guarantee Details](#) [Compare with Previous Values](#)

**50**

Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Trade Indiv 1
Address	Address
PKBANK71XXX	16, Fox Lane
Country	Country
United Kingdom	United Kingdom
Accountee Name	Country
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	United Kingdom
Address	Country
PKBANK71XXX	United Kingdom
Country	Country
United Kingdom	United Kingdom
Date of Application	Country
05 May 2021	United Kingdom

**59A** Modified

**56A**  
Advising Bank

Type of Guarantee

[Commitment Details](#) [Compare with Previous Values](#)

Contract Reference No	Underlying Amount
	GBP10,000.00
39D	Effective Date
Additional Amount Information	05 May 2021
48D	Transfer Indicator
	No
71D	45L
Charges	Underlying Transaction Details
44H	48B
Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction	Demand Indicator

[Presentation Terms and Conditions](#) [Compare with Previous Values](#)

**77U** Modified

Other Amendments to Undertaking  
Stifama

**45C**

Document and Presentation Instructions

[Instructions](#) [Compare with Previous Values](#)

23B	23B
Expiry Type	Guarantee Expiry Date
Open	05 Aug 2021
23F	23F
Closure Date	
02 Sep 2021	
72Z	72Z
Sender to Receiver Information	
Special Instruction	

[Delivery Details](#) [Compare with Previous Values](#)

24E	24G
Delivery of Original Undertaking	Delivery To/Collection by

[Linkages](#)

Currently, there are no deposits linked to this contract.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.  
The **View Islamic Outward Guarantee** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

## 29.3 Attached Documents

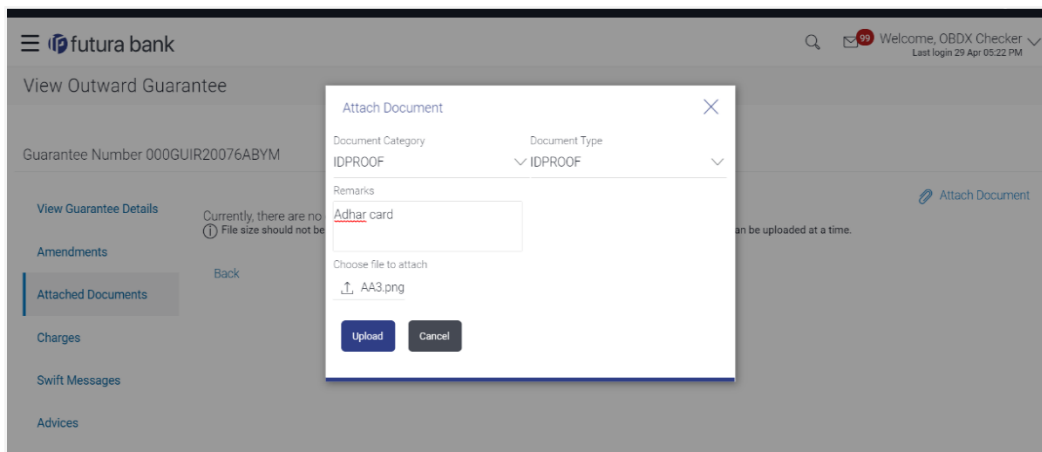
This tab allows you to attach documents required for the Outward Guarantee contract. You can also view the list of all documents uploaded by you.

- Click **Attached Documents** tab to view the list of all documents uploaded or to attach document.  
The **Attached Documents** detail appears in the View Outward Guarantee screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Outward Guarantee** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

### 29.3.1 Attached Documents

- Click **Attach Document** to upload the document.  
The **Attach Document** popup window appears.

#### View Islamic Outward Guarantee – Attach Documents popup



#### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Document Category</b>	The category of the document to be uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	The type of the document to be uploaded for the selected category.
<b>Remarks</b>	The notes added, if any for attaching the document.
<b>Choose File to attach</b>	Browse the file to be attached.

Note: File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported file types: .jpeg, .png, .doc, .pdf, .txt, .zip. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.



7. From the **Document Category** select the appropriate option.
8. From the **Document Type** select the appropriate option.
9. In the **Remarks** field add notes for attaching documents.
10. Click **Choose File** to browse and select the required document present on your computer.
11. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attached Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
12. Click **Submit** to attach supporting documents.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.

### 29.3.2 View Attached Documents

#### View Islamic Outward Guarantee – Attached Documents tab

The screenshot shows the 'View Islamic Outward Guarantee' page for NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | \*\*\*153. The page displays the following details:

Guarantee Number	Product	Contract Amount	Maturity Date
PK2GLIR2125ASEH <span style="color: green;">Active</span>	Islamic Guarantee Issuance / Reissuance upon receiving request	GBP10,000.00	12 Sep 2021

Below the details, there is a table for attached documents:

Sr No	Document Id	Document Category	Document Type	Remarks	Attach Document
1	3.8FM_****13	IDPROOF	IDPROOF	Adhar card	

Additional information: A note states 'File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported file types: .JPEG, .PNG, .DOC, .PDF, .TXT, .ZIP. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.' Below the table are buttons for 'Initiate Amendment', 'Copy and Initiate', and 'Back'. A footer note says 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

#### Field Description

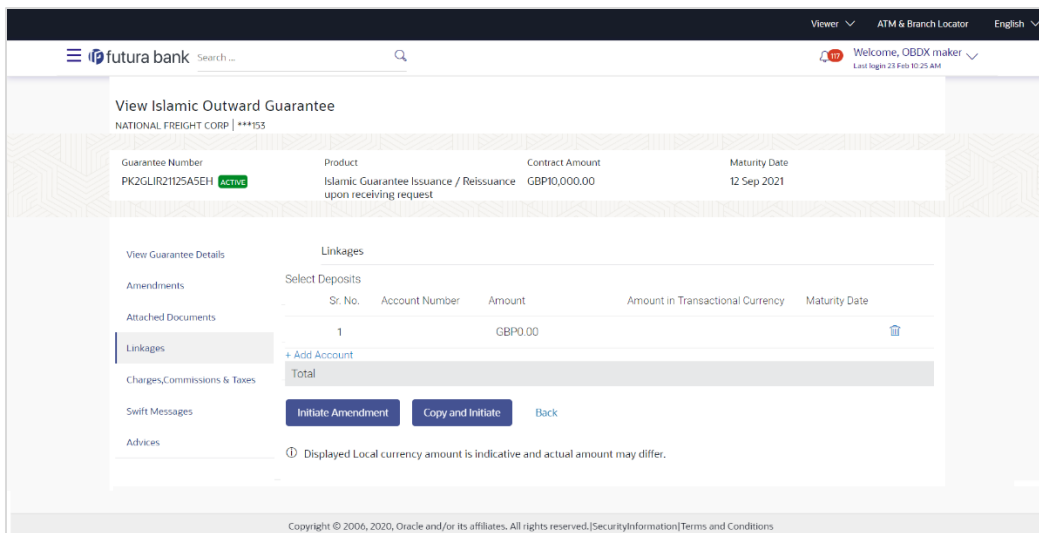
Field Name	Description
<b>Sr No</b>	The serial number of the attach document records.
<b>Document Id</b>	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attach document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.

Field Name	Description
Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
13.	Click the required link in the <b>Document ID</b> column to download the attach document. OR Click <b>Back</b> . The <b>View Islamic Outward Guarantee</b> screen appears. OR Click <b>Cancel</b> to cancel the transaction, The <b>Dashboard</b> appears.
Note: Attached documents section is not qualified with Oracle TFPM in this release.	

## 29.4 Linkages

This tab allows the user to view the linked deposit account while initiating a transaction.

### Linkages tab



### Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr. No.	The serial number of the schedule record.
Account Number	The deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
Amount	The amount that is to be linked for the transaction, and partial linkages to be supported.
Amount in Transactional Currency	The tentative equivalent amount in transactional currency.

Field Name	Description
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the deposit.

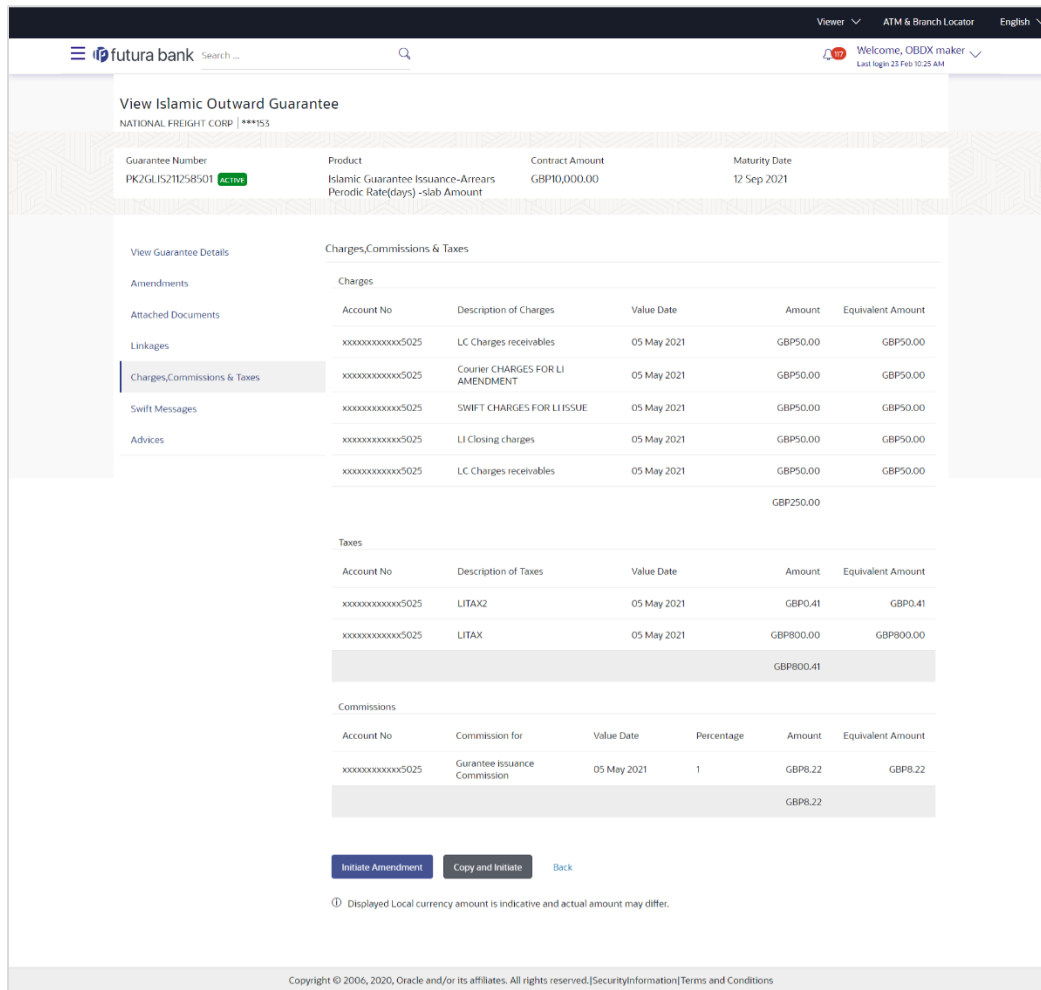
14. Click **Copy and Initiate** to copy details of Outward Guarantee, and initiate a new Outward Guarantee. The **Initiate Outward Guarantee** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Initiate Amendment** to go to the **Initiate Outward Guarantee** transaction.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

## 29.5 Charges, Commissions and Taxes

This tab lists charges, commissions and taxes levied for the Outward Guarantee.

15. Click **Charges, Commissions and Taxes** tab to view list of commissions and charges for the Outward Bank Guarantee.  
The **Charges, Commissions and Taxes** detail appears in the **View Islamic Outward Guarantee** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Outward Guarantee** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

## View Islamic Outward Guarantee – Charges, Commissions and Taxes tab



View Islamic Outward Guarantee  
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | \*\*\*IS5

Guarantee Number: PK2GLIS21258501 Active | Product: Islamic Guarantee Issuance-Arrears | Contract Amount: GBP10,000.00 | Maturity Date: 12 Sep 2021

View Guarantee Details | **Charges, Commissions & Taxes** | Amendments | Attached Documents | Linkages | Swift Messages | Advices

Account No	Description of Charges	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx5025	LC Charges receivables	05 May 2021	GBP50.00	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx5025	Courier CHARGES FOR LI AMENDMENT	05 May 2021	GBP50.00	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx5025	SWIFT CHARGES FOR LI ISSUE	05 May 2021	GBP50.00	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx5025	LI Closing charges	05 May 2021	GBP50.00	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx5025	LC Charges receivables	05 May 2021	GBP50.00	GBP50.00
			GBP250.00	

Account No	Description of Taxes	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx5025	LITAX2	05 May 2021	GBP0.41	GBP0.41
xxxxxxxxxxxx5025	LITAX	05 May 2021	GBP800.00	GBP800.00
			GBP800.41	

Account No	Commission for	Value Date	Percentage	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx5025	Guarantee Issuance Commission	05 May 2021	1	GBP8.22	GBP8.22
				GBP8.22	

[Initiate Amendment](#) [Copy and Initiate](#) [Back](#)

① Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

**Charges**

<b>Account No.</b>	Displays the account number for levying Cancellation Charges / Advice Charges.
--------------------	--

<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
-------------------------------	--

<b>Date</b>	Displays the date on which charges are applicable.
-------------	--

<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount charged for the various processes.
---------------	--

**Taxes**

Field Name	Description
<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the reason of charges levied for Various Guarantee related processes.
<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the value date of the taxes.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	Displays the date on which the transaction is done.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Commission for</b>	Displays the name of commission charges for the issued Guarantee.
<b>Percentage</b>	Displays the percentage of Guarantee amount charged as commission.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount charged as commission.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---

## 29.6 **SWIFT Messages**

This tab lists and displays list of all SWIFT messages exchanged between both the parties. It allows the user to view and download the SWIFT messages generated for the selected Outward Guarantee.

16. Click **SWIFT Messages** tab.

The summary of all the all SWIFT messages between both the parties appears.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Islamic Outward Guarantee** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

## View Islamic Outward Guarantee – SWIFT Messages tab

View Islamic Outward Guarantee  
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | \*\*\*153

Guarantee Number	Product	Contract Amount	Maturity Date
PK2GLR21125A5EH <span>Active</span>	Islamic Guarantee Issuance / Reissuance upon receiving request	GBP10,000.00	12 Sep 2021

Message ID	Date	Description	Sending/Receiving Bank	Message Type	Action
2582049899144174		Receive Notice	MANHATTAN BANK	210	<a href="#">Download</a>
2582049899166301		Receive Notice	MANHATTAN BANK	210	<a href="#">Download</a>
2582049899179720		Receive Notice	MANHATTAN BANK	210	<a href="#">Download</a>
2582049899193906		Receive Notice	MANHATTAN BANK	210	<a href="#">Download</a>

Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items) | < 1 > |

[Initiate Amendment](#) [Copy and Initiate](#) [Back](#)

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description


Field Name	Description
<b>Message ID</b>	Unique identification number for the message.
<b>Date</b>	Date of sending advice.
<b>Description</b>	The SWIFT message detailed description.
<b>Sending/Receiving Bank</b>	This displays the name of bank who has sent/received the message
<b>Message Type</b>	This shows the type of message sent/received such as MT760, MT767 etc
<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.

- Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective SWIFT details.  
The SWIFT detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
- Click the **Download** link against the SWIFT messages to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

## 29.6.1 SWIFT Message Details

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Event Date</b>	Displays the event date.
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.
<b>Description</b>	The details of the SWIFT message.

- f. Click  to close the window.

**Note:** Only SWIFT messages in which ACK has been received by bank is being displayed.

## 29.7 Advices

This tab denotes all the Advices being exchanged. It allows the user to view and download the advices generated for the selected outward Guarantee.

19. Click **Advices** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Islamic Outward Guarantee** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

## View Islamic Outward Guarantee - Advices Tab

The screenshot shows the 'View Islamic Outward Guarantee' page for NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP. The main content area displays the following details:

Guarantee Number	Product	Contract Amount	Maturity Date
PK2GLJR21125A5EH <span style="color: green;">ACTIVE</span>	Islamic Guarantee Issuance / Reissuance upon receiving request	GBP10,000.00	12 Sep 2021

Below this, there is a table for 'Advices':

Message ID	Date	Description	Event Description	Action
2582049899122457		Guarantee Instrument	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue	<a href="#">Download</a>

The page also features a sidebar with navigation options: View Guarantee Details, Amendments, Attached Documents, Linkages, Charges, Commissions & Taxes, Swift Messages, and Advices (selected). At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Initiate Amendment', 'Copy and Initiate', and 'Back'. A note states: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Message ID</b>	Unique identification number for the message.
<b>Date</b>	Date of sending advice.
<b>Description</b>	The detail description of advice.
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.
<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken that is to download the advice details.


20. Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective advice details.  
The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
21. Click the **Download** link against the advice to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.



## 29.7.1 Advice Details

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Event Date</b>	Displays the event date.
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.
<b>Description</b>	The details of the advice.

- g. Click  to close the window.
22. Click **Back**.  
The **View Outward Guarantee** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

[Home](#)

## 30. Cancel Islamic Outward Guarantee

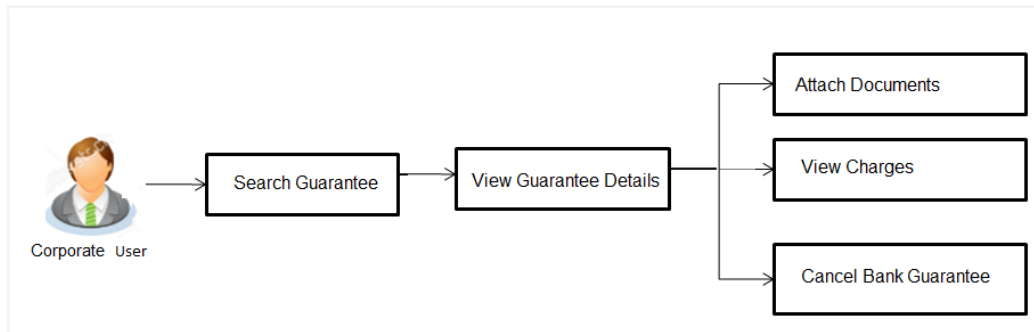
Using this option, user can apply for cancellation of Islamic Bank Guarantee and accept the requests for cancellation existing Islamic Outward Guarantees in the application.

This option allows the user to search for guarantees based on a certain filter criterion which he wishes to cancel. The searched guarantee then displays the summary of the Islamic Bank Guarantee.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Islamic Outward Guarantee should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

### Workflow



### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Bank Guarantee > Outward Bank Guarantee > Cancel Bank Guarantee > Outward Bank Guarantee Cancellation - Islamic > Cancel Islamic Outward Guarantee*

### To cancel Islamic Outward Guarantee:

1. Navigate to the **Cancel Islamic Outward Guarantee** screen

## Cancel Islamic Outward Guarantee - Search

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Lookup Guarantee Reference No.</b>	The Outward Guarantee reference number.

- From the **Lookup Guarantee Reference No** list, select the appropriate guarantee reference number.  
OR  
Click the **Advanced Lookup** link. The Advanced Lookup overlay screen appears.

### Advanced Lookup

Guarantee Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary name	Undertaking Amount
PK2QLIS21125A001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Trade Indiv 1	GBP10,000.00
PK2QLIR211258501	GOODCARE PLC	Trade Indiv 1	GBP1,000.00

**Field Description**

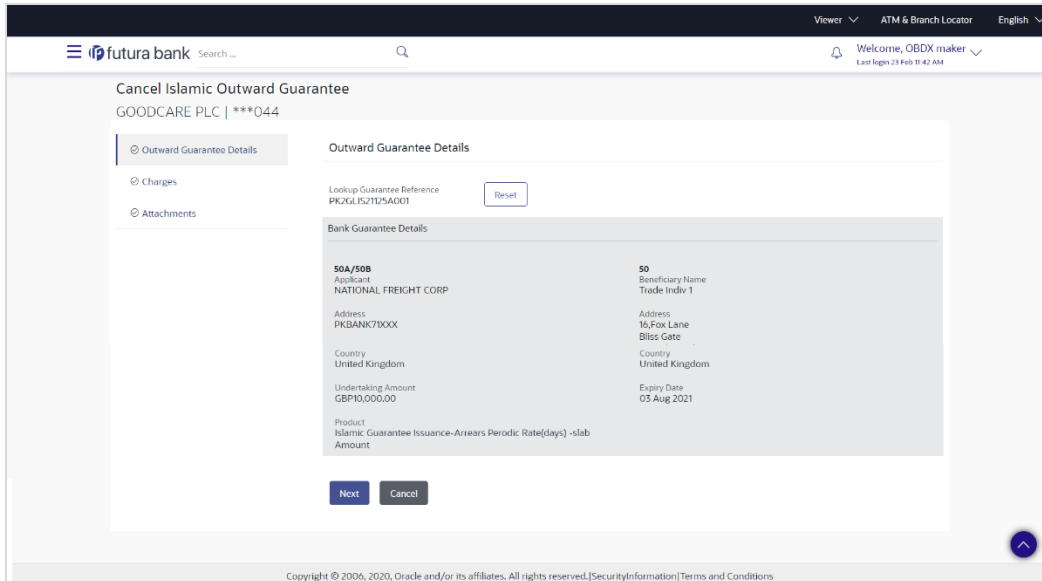
Field Name	Description
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the beneficiary of the Outward Guarantee.
<b>Issue Date</b>	The issue start date and end date of the Outward Guarantee.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The expiry date range for the Outward guarantee.
<b>Undertaking Amount</b>	The Outward Guarantee amount range used for searching the Outward Guarantee.

3. Enter the filter criteria to search the Outward guarantee.
4. Click **Apply**. The **Advanced Lookup** screen appears with the search results.  
 OR  
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.  
 OR  
 Click **Clear** to clear the filter criteria
  - h. Click on the desired Guarantee Number link.
5. Click **Verify**. The Bank Guarantee Details appear.  
 OR  
 Click **Reset** to clear the search.

### 30.1 Outward Guarantee Details

This screen displays the summary of the selected Bank Guarantee.

**Outward Guarantee Details**



**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Lookup Guarantee Reference No.</b>	The Outward Guarantee reference number.
<b>Bank Guarantee Details</b>	
Displays the bank guarantee details of the selected Guarantee.	
<b>Applicant</b>	Displays the name of the applicant who has made the outward guarantee in favour of Beneficiary.
<b>Address</b>	Displays the address of applying party.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the country of applying party.
<b>Undertaking Amount</b>	Displays the amount of the Outward Guarantee.
<b>Product</b>	Displays the product type as coming from Host.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	Displays the name of the beneficiary of the Outward Guarantee.
<b>Address</b>	Displays the address of beneficiary party.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the country of beneficiary party.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	Displays the expiry date of the Outward Guarantee.

6. Click **Next** or click the **Charges** tab.

7. The **Charges** tab appears in the **Cancel Islamic Outward Guarantee** screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

OR

Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

## 30.2 Charges

This screen allows the user to view the Cash Margin Amount and the account used for the cash Margin. He can however change the account (one of his mapped accounts) in which reversal of cash margin (if any) can be credited.

Also user can provide “Special Instructions” against the transaction.

## Charges

The screenshot shows the Futura Bank web interface for account GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*Q44. The page is titled 'Cancel Islamic Outward Guarantee' and features a sidebar with navigation options: 'Outward Guarantee Details', 'Charges', and 'Attachments'. The main content area is divided into three sections: Charges, Taxes, and Commissions.

**Charges Section:**

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0019	COURIER CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC Charges receivables	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	SWIFT CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	GBP50.00
<b>Total Charges</b>		<b>GBP150.00</b>

**Taxes Section:**

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0019	LCTAX	GBP1,716.48
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX1	GBP4.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX2	GBP4.85
<b>Total Taxes</b>		<b>GBP1,725.33</b>

**Commissions Section:**

Account No	Commission for	Percentage	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	Guarantee Issuance Commission	3	GBP96.99	GBP96.99
			<b>GBP96.99</b>	

Below the tables, there is a 'Special Instructions' text area and navigation buttons: 'Next', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. The footer contains the copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions'.

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

### Charges

**Account No.** Debit account number of the applicant.

**Description of Charges** Displays the description charges applicable.

**Amount** Displays the amount of charges.

**Total Amount** Displays the total charge amount.

### Taxes

**Account No.** Debit account number of the applicant.

Field Name	Description
<b>Description of Taxes</b>	Displays the description of taxes applicable.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total tax amount.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	Debit account number of the applicant.
<b>Commissions for</b>	Displays the all commissions charged by bank.
<b>Percentage</b>	Displays the percentage of LC charged as commission.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of commission.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total commission amount.
<b>Special Instructions</b>	The special instructions that is to be provided against the transaction.

8. From the Account list, select appropriate account.
9. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter special instructions if any.
10. Click **Next** or click the **Attachment** tab.
11. The **Attachment** tab appears in the **Cancel Islamic Outward Guarantee** screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

### 30.3 Attachments

This tab allows you to attach multiple documents required for the cancellation of outward Guarantee contract. The user can also enter a remark against each document.

## Attachments


The screenshot shows the Futura Bank web interface for the 'Cancel Islamic Outward Guarantee' process. The user is logged in as 'OBIDX maker' and the account is 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*Q44'. The 'Attachments' section is active, showing a 'Drag and Drop' area for file uploads. Below this, there are dropdown menus for 'Document Category' (set to 'GUARANTEE') and 'Document Type' (set to 'Aadhar Card'). There is also an 'Add Remarks' text area. The form includes 'Upload' and 'Delete All' buttons, a 'Preview Draft Copy' button, and a 'Submit' button. There are also checkboxes for 'Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions', 'I agree to surrender original guarantee', and 'I accept the Terms & Conditions'. A 'Back' button is located at the bottom right of the form area.

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Drag and Drop</b>	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.  <b>Note:</b> File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported file types: .jpeg, .png, .doc, .pdf, .txt, .zip. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.
<b>Document Attached</b>	Displays the attached document. Displays the link to view the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	The category of the document to be uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	The type of the document to be uploaded for the selected category.
<b>Add Remarks</b>	The notes added, if any for attaching the document.

12. Click **Drag and Drop Files** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The Attach Document popup window appears.
13. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
14. From the **Document Category** select the appropriate option.
15. From the **Document Type** select the appropriate option.
16. In the **Add Remarks** field add notes for attaching documents.



17. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.  
OR  
Click  to remove the attached document.  
OR  
Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
18. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box.
19. Click the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
20. Select the **I accept the Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
21. Select the **I agree to surrender original guarantee** check box to accept the agreement to surrender the original guarantee.
22. Click **Preview Draft Copy** to have a preview of draft.
23. Click **Submit** to attach supporting documents.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
24. The review screen appears. It displays all the sections with their respective fields .Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
25. The success message initiation of outward guarantee cancellation appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

[Home](#)

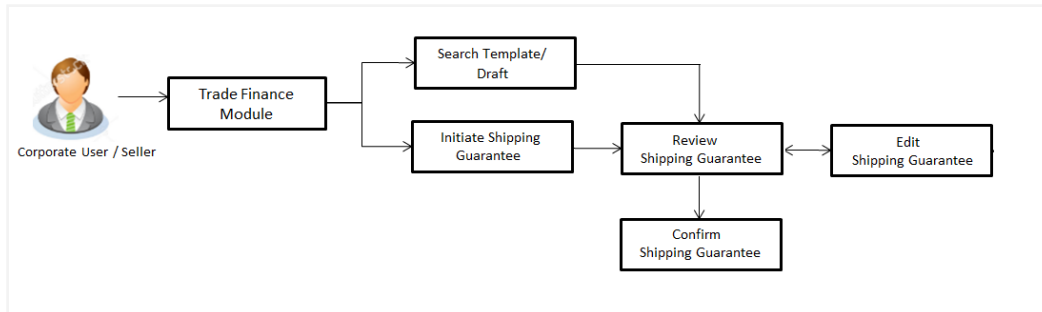
## 31. Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee

Using this option, you can initiate a shipment guarantee in the application.

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

### Workflow



### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Shipping Guarantee > Initiate Shipping Guarantee - Islamic > Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee*

### 31.1 Search Islamic Shipping Guarantee template


User can save shipping guarantee application as a Template so that same can be used for creation of similar kind of shipping guarantees, if required in future. User can search the saved shipping guarantee template using Template Name.

---

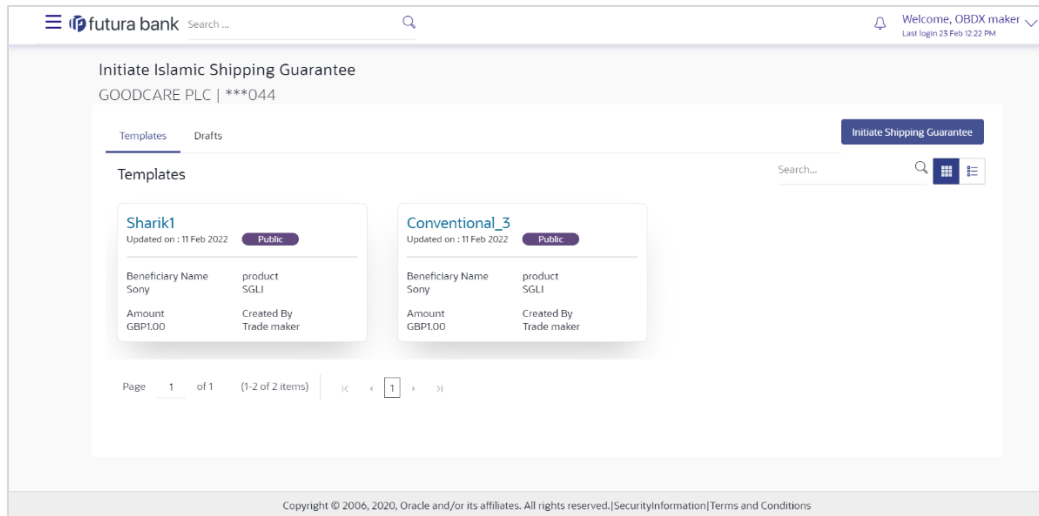
Note: Shipping Guarantee Application saved as Template can be re used any number of times for Shipping Guarantee Initiation.

---

#### To search the Islamic shipping guarantee template:

1. In the **Search** field, enter the template name.
2. Click  . The saved Collection a templates appears based on search criteria.

## Islamic Shipping Guarantee Template - Search Result



### Field Description



Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

#### Search Result

<b>Template Name</b>	The name using which template is stored and can be used to initiate a shipping guarantee application.
<b>Updated On</b>	The last updated date of the template.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The beneficiary name against whom shipping guarantee is to be created.
<b>Product</b>	The Islamic shipping guarantee product.
<b>Amount</b>	The Islamic shipping guarantee amount.
<b>Created by</b>	The name of the maker who created the template.
<b>Access Type</b>	The type of access granted to template whether it is public or private.

3. Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

OR


Click  or  to view the initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee template as Summarized or Tabular view.

## 31.2 Search Islamic Shipping Guarantee Drafts

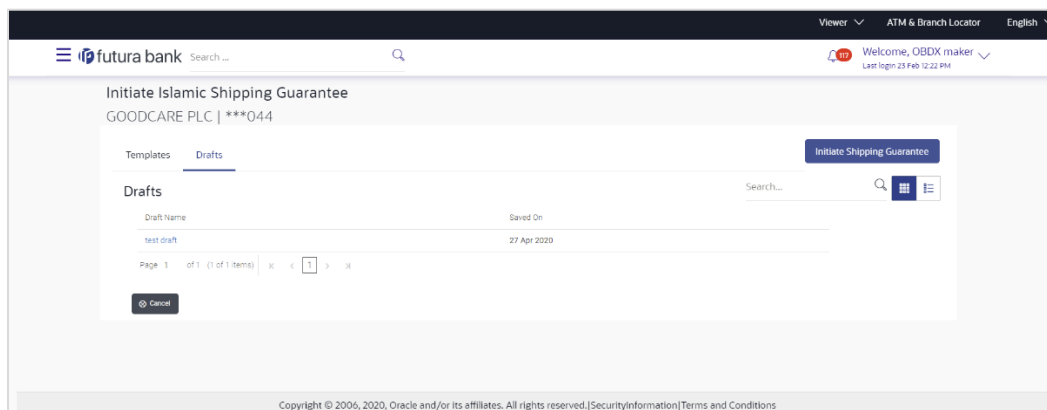
User can save Islamic shipping guarantee application as a Draft so that it can be used if required in future. User can search the saved shipping guarantee draft using Draft Name.

**Note:** Islamic Shipping Guarantee Application saved as Draft can be re used any number of times for Shipping Guarantee Initiation.

**To search the Islamic shipping guarantee draft:**

1. In the **Search** field, enter the Islamic draft name.
2. Click . The saved Islamic shipping guarantee drafts appears based on search criteria.

**Islamic Shipping Guarantee Draft - Search Result**



**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
<b>Search Result</b>	
<b>Draft Name</b>	The name of the shipping guarantee application saved as draft.
<b>Saved On</b>	The date on which the draft was saved.

3. Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

## 31.3 Initiate an Islamic Shipping Guarantee

Using this option, you can initiate an Islamic shipping guarantee in the application. To initiate an Islamic shipping guarantee in the application, you must enter details such as, Shipping Guarantee Details, Shipment Details, Linkages, Instructions, and Attachments etc.

**To initiate an Islamic shipping guarantee:**

1. Click **Initiate Shipping Guarantee** on **Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee** screen.

## Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee - Shipping Guarantee Details

The screenshot shows the 'Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee' form for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*Q44'. The form is divided into several sections:

- Issue Under:** Radio buttons for 'LC' and 'Collection' (selected).
- Applicant Details:** Applicant name: GOODCARE PLC; Address: 12 King Street; Country: United Kingdom.
- Beneficiary Details:** Radio buttons for 'Existing' (selected) and 'New'; Beneficiary Name: Cotton Mill; Address: 22A, Robinson Avenue, Time Square, New York; Country: United States.
- Select Product:** Islamic Shipping Guarantee Issuance - A...
- Date of Expiry:** 01 Jan 2022.
- Shipping Guarantee Amount:** GBP6,656,565.00.
- Limits:** Party ID: GOODCARE PLC, Limit: D01044\_1, Available Limit: USD0.01B. Utilized: GBP5,842,644.08; Sanctioned: GBP999,999,999.00.

Buttons at the bottom: Next, Save As Draft, Cancel.

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Issue Under</b>	Indicates whether the shipping is initiated under LC or Collection. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LC</li> <li>• Collection</li> </ul>
<b>Lookup LC Reference No.</b>	Indicates option to select the LC reference number. This field appears if you select <b>LC</b> option in the <b>Issue Under</b> filed.
<b>Advanced Lookup</b>	Below fields appear if you click Advanced lookup link.
<b>Applicant Name</b>	The name of the applicant.

Field Name	Description
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The beneficiary name.
<b>Status</b>	The Status of the LC.
<b>LC Amount Range From -To</b>	The LC amount range.

#### Advanced Lookup Search results

Below fields appear if you click **Advanced lookup** link.

<b>LC Number</b>	The searched LC reference number.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the beneficiary.
<b>Issue Date</b>	The issue date of LC.
<b>Date of Expiry</b>	The start date range and end date the LC gets expired.
<b>LC Status</b>	The status of the LC.
<b>LC Amount</b>	Indicates the amount for the Letter of Credit along with the currency under which the LC is issued.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	This field specifies any outstanding amount available along with the currency.

#### Applicant Details

Below applicant related fields appear if you select **Collection** option in the **Issue Under** filed.

<b>Applicant Name</b>	The name of applying party.
<b>Address</b>	The address of applying party.
<b>Country</b>	The country of applying party.
<b>Date of Application</b>	Application date when Bill has to be initiated.

#### Beneficiary Details

---

Field Name	Description
<b>Beneficiary Type</b>	Indicates beneficiary party type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Existing</li> <li>• New</li> </ul>
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of beneficiary party.
<b>Address</b>	The address of beneficiary party. This field is enabled only if the <b>New</b> option is selected in the <b>Beneficiary Type</b> field.
<b>Country</b>	The country of beneficiary party. This field is enabled only if the <b>New</b> option is selected in the <b>Beneficiary Type</b> field.
<b>Product Details</b>	
<b>Select Product</b>	The product type as coming from Host.
<b>Date of Expiry</b>	The expiry date of the guarantee. The expiry date must be later than the application date.
<b>Shipping Guarantee Amount</b>	The shipping guarantee amount along with the currency.
<b>Limits</b>	Indicates the available limits for applicant under the selected Line. The limit details are also represented in a graphical manner with available, sanctioned and utilized limit details for the users.
<b>View Limit Details</b>	Click the link to open the Facility Summary screen.

2. Select the appropriate option from **Issue Under** field.
  - a. If you select **LC**;
    - i. From the **Loop Up Reference No.** field, select the appropriate LC reference number.
    - ii. Click **View**. The summary of LC appears.  
OR  
Click the **Advanced Lookup** link. The Advanced Lookup overlay screen appears.
    - iii. Click **Verify** to verify the LC.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to cancel the entered LC reference number.

- b. If you select **Collection**,
  - i. From the **Applicant Name** list, select the appropriate applicant. The Applicant details appear
3. From the **Limits** list, select the appropriate limit.
 

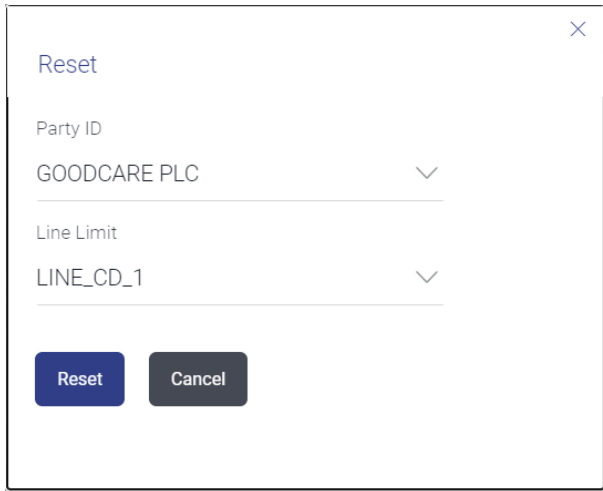
OR

Click the **View Limit Details** link to open the Facility Summary screen.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the limit details. The Reset popup appears.

### Reset



### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Party ID</b>	The party Id of the LC product.
<b>Line Limit</b>	Indicates the available limits for Accountee under the selected Line.

- c. From the **Party ID** list, select the appropriate party Id.
- d. From the **Line Limit** list, select the appropriate limit.
- e. Click **Reset** to reset the limit details.
 

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the limit reset process.
4. In the **Beneficiary Details** field, select the appropriate option.
  - a. If you select **Existing** option:
    - i. From the Beneficiary Name, select the appropriate option.
  - b. If you enable **New** option:
    - i. In the **Beneficiary Name** list, enter the name of the LC beneficiary.
    - ii. In the **Address** field in the Beneficiary section, enter the address of the LC beneficiary.



- iii. From the **Country** list in the Beneficiary section, select the appropriate country.
5. From the **Product** list, select the appropriate option.
6. In the **Date of Expiry** field, select the expiry date of the shipping guarantee.
7. From the **Currency** list, select the appropriate currency for the guarantee.
8. In the **Amount** field, enter the amount for the guarantee.
9. Click **Next** or click the **Shipment Details** tab.  
The **Shipment Details** tab appears in the **Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee** screen.  
OR  
Click **Initiate Shipping Guarantee**. The transaction is saved and the **Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee – Verify** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Save As** system allows transaction details to be saved as a draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Draft** section.)  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

### **31.3.1 Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee – Goods and Shipment Details tab**

This tab includes the shipment details of the Islamic Guarantee application.

## Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee – Goods and Shipment Details tab

Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Shipping Guarantee Details

- Goods and Shipment Details
- Linkages
- Charges, commission and Taxes
- Instructions and Attachments

Shipment Date  
05 May 2021

Transportation Mode  
Rail

Port of loading/ Airport of Departure  
Mumbai

Port of discharge/ Airport of Destination  
London

Carrier name  
kgv

Cargo Arrival Details  
k

Bill of lading  
k

Shipment Marks  
k

Shipment Agent Name  
John Smith

Description of Goods & Services

Goods	Goods Description	Quantity	Cost/Unit	Gross Amount
1 GOOD12	TABLE FAN	10	120	1200

+ Add Goods

Shipment Guarantee Detail  
sdfds

Next Save As Draft Cancel Back

Limits  
Party ID: GOODCARE PLC  
Limit: 001044\_1  
Reset

Available Limit  
USD0.01B

Utilized  
GBP5,842,644.08

Sanctioned  
GBP999,999,999.00

View Limit Details

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

<b>Shipment Date</b>	The latest date for shipment loading goods on board/dispatch/taking in charge.
----------------------	--


The Latest Date for Shipment should not be later than the Islamic Guarantee Expiry Date.

**Note:** It is mandatory to enter the values either in the **Latest Shipment Date** or **Shipment Period** field.

<b>Transportation Mode</b>	Indicates which mode of transportation is to be used i.e. Air, Sea, Road, Rail, Multimodal etc.
----------------------------	---

Field Name	Description
<b>Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure</b>	The place of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.
<b>Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination</b>	The port of discharge.
<b>Carrier Name</b>	The carrier name that carries the shipment.
<b>Carrier Arrival Details</b>	The arrival details of the shipment.
<b>Bill of Lading</b>	The bill of lading of goods.
<b>Shipment Marks</b>	The shipment marks.
<b>Shipment Agent Name</b>	The name of the shipping agent.
<b>Description of Goods &amp; Services</b>	
<b>SR No</b>	Serial Number.
<b>Goods</b>	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
<b>Goods Description</b>	The description about the goods.
<b>Quantity</b>	The number of units of the good covered under the Guarantee.
<b>Cost/ Unit</b>	The price per unit of the good covered under the Guarantee.
<b>Gross Amount</b>	The gross amount of goods.
<b>Shipping Guarantee Details</b>	The details of the shipment.

10. In the **Shipment Date** field, enter the latest shipment date for loading goods on board/ dispatch/ taking in charge.
11. From the **Transportation Mode** select the appropriate option.
12. In the **Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure** field, enter the port of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.

13. In the **Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination** field, enter the port of discharge of the goods.
14. In the **Carrier Name** field, enter the name of the shipping carrier.
15. In the **Carrier Arrival Details** field, enter the details of the shipping carrier arrival.
16. In the **Bill of Lading** field, enter the bill of lading details.
17. In the **Shipment Marks** field, enter the shipment marks.
18. In the **Shipment Agent Name** field, enter the name of the shipping agent.
19. In the **Description of Goods & Services** section,
  - c. From the **Goods** list, select the goods being shipped.
  - d. In the **Description of Goods** field, enter the description of the goods traded under the Guarantee.
  - e. In the **Quantity** field, enter the number of units of the goods traded under the Guarantee.
  - f. In the **Cost/ Unit** field, enter the price per unit of the goods traded under the Guarantee.
  - g. Click **Add Goods** to add new good if required.  
OR  
Click  to remove the already added goods.  
OR  
Click **Continue** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click the **Instructions** tab.
20. In the **Shipping guarantee Details** field, enter the details of shipping guarantee.
21. Click **Continue** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click the **Charges, Commissions and Taxes** tab. The **Charges, Commissions and Taxes** tab details appear in the Initiate Shipping Guarantee screen.  
OR  
Click **Save as Draft** system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft.  
  
(For more details, refer **Save As Draft** section.)  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.

### **31.3.2 Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee - Linkages tab**

This tab allows the user to link a deposit account while initiating a transaction.

## Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee - Linkages tab

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Sr. No.</b>	The serial number of the schedule record.
<b>Account Number</b>	The deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
<b>Amount</b>	The amount that is to be linked for the transaction, and partial linkages to be supported.
<b>Amount in Transactional Currency</b>	The tentative equivalent amount in transactional currency.
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the deposit.

22. From the **Account Number** list, select the appropriate deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
23. In the **Amount** field, enter the amount that is to be linked for the transaction.
24. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.  
OR  
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer Save As Template or Save As Draft sections.)  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

### 31.3.3 Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee – Charges, Commissions and Taxes

Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Shipping Guarantee Details  
Goods and Shipment Details  
Linkages  
Charges, commission and Taxes  
Instructions and Attachments

**Charges**

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	Courier CHARGES FOR LI AMENDMENT	GBP150.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC Charges receivables	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	SWIFT CHARGES FOR LI ISSUE	GBP150.00
		GBP350.00

**Taxes**

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	LITAX	GBP532,525.20
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	LITAX1	GBP0.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	LITAX2	GBP100.00
		GBP532,625.20

**Commissions**

Account No	Commission for	Percentage	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	Shipping Guarantee Issuance Commission	1.5	GBP2,000.00
			GBP2,000.00

Note: Relationship Pricing is given for this transaction.

Next Save As Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

#### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Charges</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	The account number for levying Cancellation Charges / Advice Charges.
<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the reason of charges levied for Various Guarantee related processes.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount charged for the various processes.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total charge amount.
<b>Taxes</b>	
<b>Description of Taxes</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.

Field Name	Description
<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the value date of the taxes.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	Displays the date on which the transaction is done.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total tax amount.
<b>Commission</b>	
<b>Commission for</b>	Displays the commission charges in terms of percentage for the issued Guarantee.
<b>Percentage</b>	Displays the percentage of Guarantee amount charged as commission.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount charged as commission.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total commission amount.

25. From the **Account No.** list, select the appropriate account number.
26. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.  
OR  
Click the **Instructions** tab. The **Instructions** tab details appear in the Initiate Shipping Guarantee screen.  
OR  
Click **Save as Draft** system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer Save As Draft section.)  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---

### **31.3.4 Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee - Instructions tab**


This tab includes the miscellaneous information such as Advising Bank, Instructions to the bank (not forming part of guarantee).

The screenshot shows the 'Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee' form for 'GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*Q44'. The form is divided into several sections:

- Special Instructions:** A text input field labeled 'Type Info'.
- Standard Instructions:** A checkbox labeled 'Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions' which is checked.
- Drag and Drop:** A section for uploading files. It includes a 'Drag and Drop' box with a plus sign and the text 'Select or drop files here.'. Below this, it states 'File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported files: .JPEG, .PNG, .DOC, .PDF, .TXT, .ZIP. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.' There are two dropdown menus for 'Letter of Credit.txt' (selected 'GUARA...') and 'Aadhar Card' (selected 'Aadhar Card'), and an 'Add Remarks' field.
- Buttons:** 'Upload' and 'Delete All' buttons.
- Save As Template:** Radio buttons for 'Yes' (selected) and 'No'.
- Access Type:** Radio buttons for 'Public' (selected) and 'Private'.
- Template Name:** A text field containing 'sg\_template\_islamic'.
- Accept Terms & Conditions:** A checked checkbox.
- Bottom Buttons:** 'Submit', 'Save As Draft', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons.
- Disclaimer:** A small note: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

At the bottom of the page, there is a copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. (SecurityInformation) Terms and Conditions'.

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Special Instructions</b>	Any additional instructions that you want to give to the bank.
<b>Drag and Drop</b>	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
<b>Document Name</b>	Displays the name of the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
<b>Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document-



Field Name	Description
<b>Save as Template</b>	Options to save the transaction as template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yes</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
<b>Access Type</b>	Indicates the type of access for the template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Public</li> <li>• Private</li> </ul> <p>This field is enabled if the <b>Yes</b> option is selected in Save as Template.</p>
<b>Template Name</b>	The name using which template is stored and can be used in future.

27. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter the additional instructions that you want to give to the bank.
28. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box.
29. Click the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
30. Click **Drag and Drop** Files to browse and select the required document present on your computer.  
The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
31. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
32. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.  
OR  
Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
  - h. In the **Save as Template** field, select **Yes**, if you want to save the transaction as template.
  - i. If you select **Yes**,
    - i. In the **Access Type** field, select the appropriate option.
    - ii. In the **Template Name** field, enter the name of the template.
33. Select the **I accept Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
34. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the Initiate Shipping Guarantee – Verify screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Save as Draft** to save the transaction details as a template or draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Draft** section.)  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

35. The review screen appears. It displays all the 4 sections with their respective fields namely Shipping **Guarantee Details, Shipment Details, Documents, Instructions, and Attachments** with an option to edit them individually. Verify the details, and click Confirm.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.
36. The success message initiation of guarantee creation appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

## 31.4 Save As Template

User can save the application as a Template so that it can be used for creation of similar shipping guarantees, if required in future. The application allows the template access as public or private if saved as template.

- Public: A template marked as 'Public' are visible to all the users mapped to the Party ID of the user who created the template. All users mapped to the party will only be able to view and use whereas they will not be able to edit or delete template. Only the creator of the template is allowed to edit or delete the template.
- Private: A template marked as 'Private' is available to only the creator of the template. Only creator of the template can use the template while initiating shipping guarantee and modify or delete such templates.

User can search the saved shipping guarantee template by template name in search tab. The LC applications earlier saved as template can also be saved as draft while initiating a shipping guarantee.

---

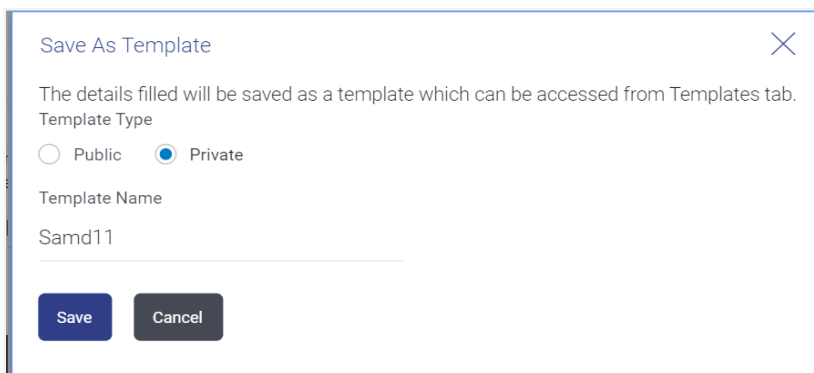
Note: User cannot save application with attached document as Template.

---

### To save Shipping Guarantee application as template:

1. Enter the required details in application.
2. Click Save As, and then select **Template** option.

### Save as Template



Save As Template

The details filled will be saved as a template which can be accessed from Templates tab.

Template Type

Public  Private

Template Name

Samd11

Save Cancel

**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
<b>Template Type</b>	<p>Indicates the type of access for the template.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Public:</b> A template marked as 'Public' is visible to all the users mapped to the Party ID for which the user has created the template. All such users will only be able to view and use this template, however they will not be able to edit or delete the template. Only the creator of the template is allowed to edit or delete the template.</li> <li>• <b>Private:</b> A template marked as 'Private' is available to only the creator of the template. Only creator of the template can use it while initiating Shipping Guarantee and modify or delete such template.</li> </ul>
<b>Template Name</b>	Name of the template to be saved.

3. From the **Template Type** list, select the appropriate option.
4. In the **Template Name** field, enter the desired name for the template.
5. Click **Save** to save the template.  
The transaction details are saved as a template which can be access from the **Template** tab.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## 31.5 Save As Draft

User can save Shipping Guarantee application as a Draft so that it can be used if required in future. It can be re used only one time for Shipping Guarantee Application initiation. User can search the saved Shipping Guarantee draft using the draft name in search box. The saved drafts can be accessed from the **Draft** tab. The Shipping Guarantee applications, which were saved as draft can also be saved as template after adding all other necessary fields.

---

**Note:** User cannot save application with attached document as Draft.

---

**To save Shipping Guarantee application as draft:**

6. Enter the required details in Shipping Guarantee application.
7. Click **Save As** and then select **Draft** option.

**Save as Draft**

Save As Draft ✕

The details filled will be saved as a draft which can be accessed from Drafts tab.

Draft Name

SAM434

---

**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
<b>Draft Name</b>	Name of the draft.

8. In the **Draft Name** field, enter the desired name for the draft.
9. Click **Save** to save the draft.  
The transaction details are saved as a draft which can be accessed from the **Draft** tab.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

---

**Note:** When shipping Guarantee is linked with LC it cannot be saved as Draft, when it is not linked with LC, then it can be saved either as a draft or as a template.

---

[Home](#)

## 32. View Islamic Shipping Guarantee

Using this option, you can view existing Islamic shipping guarantees in the application.

A guarantee from a lending institution ensures that the liabilities of a debtor will be met. In other words, if the applicant fails to fulfil a commitment, the lending institution will cover it. A Bank Guarantee enables user to show more credibility while doing business.

Guarantees can be initiated in the system using the Initiate Islamic Shipping Guarantee option. This option allows you to search for guarantees based on a certain search criterion. It allows you to view a list of guarantees for the selected customer. Details of an individual guarantee can be viewed and Exported in various formats.

---

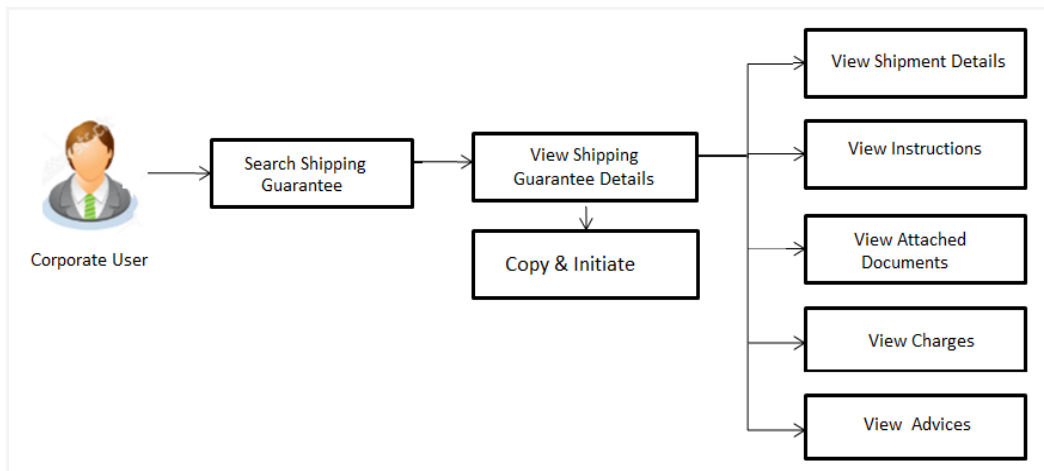
**Note:** This transaction is also available in mobile application.

---

### Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single shipping guarantee should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it


### Workflow



### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Shipping Guarantee > View Shipping Guarantee – Islamic > View Islamic Shipping Guarantee*

### To view Islamic Shipping guarantee:

1. The **View Islamic Shipping Islamic Guarantee** screen appears.
2. Click  to filter based on the filter criteria. The **Filter** overlay screen appears.

## View Islamic Shipping Guarantee - Search

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the beneficiary of the Islamic shipping guarantee.
<b>Shipping Guarantee Status</b>	The status of the Islamic shipping guarantee. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All</li> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Hold</li> <li>• Cancelled</li> <li>• Closed</li> <li>• Reversed</li> </ul>
<b>Shipping Guarantee Amount From -To</b>	The Islamic shipping guarantee currency and amount range.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The expiry date of the guarantee.
<b>LC Linkage</b>	The LC is linked to guarantee or not.

3. Enter the filter criteria.

4. Click **Search**.

The **View Islamic Shipping Guarantee** screen appears with the search results.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

OR

Click **Clear** to clear the filter criteria.

## View Islamic Shipping Guarantee – Search Result

View Islamic Shipping Guarantee  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

List of Recently Issued Shipping Guarantees

All Parties → Search... Download

Shipping Guarantee Reference Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Linked LC Number	Amount	Equivalent Amount	Status	Expiry Date
<a href="#">PK25GLC211250004</a>	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	NA	GBP8,000.00	GBP8,000.00	HOLD	04 Jun 2021
<a href="#">PK25GLC211253001</a>	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER	NA	GBP4,000.00	GBP4,000.00	REVERSED	04 Jun 2021
<a href="#">PK25GLC211250002</a>	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER	NA	GBP1,200.00	GBP1,200.00	ACTIVE	04 Jun 2021
<a href="#">PK25GLC211253002</a>	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	NA	GBP200.00	GBP200.00	ACTIVE	04 Jun 2021
<a href="#">PK25GLC21125A1KH</a>	GOODCARE PLC	Trade Indiv 2	NA	GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00	ACTIVE	04 Jun 2021
<a href="#">PK25GLC21125A1JL</a>	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER	NA	GBP9,000.00	GBP9,000.00	ACTIVE	31 Aug 2021
<a href="#">PK25GLC21125A2BD</a>	GOODCARE PLC	Trade Indiv 2	NA	USD5,000.00	GBP3,846.15	ACTIVE	04 Jun 2021
<a href="#">PK25GLC21125A5QL</a>	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	NA	GBP200.00	GBP200.00	ACTIVE	04 Jun 2021

Page 1 of 2 (1-8 of 16 items) | 1 2 >

① Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Shipping Guarantee Reference Number</b>	The Shipping Guarantee number. Displays the link to view details of the Shipping Guarantee.
<b>Applicant Name</b>	The name of the applicant of the shipping guarantee.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	Displays the name of the beneficiary of the shipping guarantee.
<b>Linked LC Number</b>	Displays the LC number if the shipping guarantee is attached to it and LC is linked to guarantee.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of the shipping guarantee.
<b>Equivalent Amount</b>	Displays the amount of the shipping guarantee.
<b>Status</b>	Displays the status of the shipping guarantee.

Field Name	Description
<b>Expiry Date</b>	Displays the expiry date of the shipping guarantee.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---

5. Click on the desired record link in the **Shipping Guarantee Reference Number** column. The **View Islamic Shipping Guarantee** screen appears with the details of the selected shipping guarantee. By default, the **Shipping Guarantee Details** tab appears.
6. Click the **Download** link to download the record in selected format like PDF formats, if required.
7. Click **Shipping Guarantee Details** tab.

## 32.1 **Shipping Guarantee Details**

8. The **View Islamic Shipping Guarantee - Shipping Details** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **back** to navigate back to previous screen.



## View Islamic Shipping Guarantee – Shipping Guarantee Details

View Islamic Shipping Guarantee  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

Guarantee Reference No.	Product	Guarantee Amount	Date of Expiry
PK25GLC211253002 <span style="color: green;">active</span>	Shipping Guarantee	GBP200.00	04 Jun 2021

**Shipping Details**

Attached Documents  
Charges, Commissions & Taxes  
Linkages  
Advices

**Applicant Details**  
Applicant Name  
GOODCARE PLC  
Address  
12 King Street  
Country  
United Kingdom  
Date of Application  
05 May 2021

**Beneficiary Details**  
Beneficiary Name  
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP  
Address  
Country  
United Kingdom

**Product Details**  
Product  
Shipping Guarantee  
Date of Expiry  
04 Jun 2021

**Shipping Guarantee Amount Details**  
Shipping Guarantee Amount  
GBP200.00

**Goods & Shipment**

Latest Date for Shipment  
05 May 2021

Port of Loading  
fdfd dfd

Carrier name  
fd fd

Shipment Marks  
dfd fgfg

Shipment Guarantee Detail

Goods	Description of Goods	Units	Price Per Unit
1	ROLLNGCHAIR		

**Instruction**

Special Instructions  
Standard Instructions  
Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions [Standard Instructions](#)

[Back](#)

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Guarantee Reference Number</b>	Displays the shipping Guarantee number.
<b>Product</b>	Displays the shipping Guarantee product type coming from Host.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of the shipping guarantee.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	Displays the expiry date of the shipping guarantee.
<b>Applicant Details</b>	
<b>Applicant Name</b>	Displays the name of applying party.

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Address</b>	Displays the address of applying party.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the country of applying party.
<b>Date of Application</b>	Displays the application date when Bill has been initiated.
<b>Beneficiary Details</b>	
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	Displays the name of beneficiary party.
<b>Address</b>	Displays the address of beneficiary party.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the country of beneficiary party.
<b>Product Details</b>	
<b>Product</b>	Displays the product type as coming from Host.
<b>Date of Expiry</b>	Displays the expiry date of the shipping guarantee.
<b>Shipping Guarantee Amount Details</b>	
<b>Shipping Guarantee Amount</b>	Displays the amount of the shipping guarantee.
<b>Goods &amp; Shipment Details</b>	
This tab includes the shipment details of the Guarantee application.	
<b>Latest Date of Shipment</b>	Displays the latest date of shipment.
<b>Transportation Mode</b>	Displays the transportation mode for the goods.
<b>Port of Loading</b>	Displays the place of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.
<b>Port of Discharge</b>	Displays the port of discharge.
<b>Carrier Name</b>	Displays the carrier name that carries the shipment.
<b>Bill of Lading</b>	Displays the bill of lading.

Field Name	Description
<b>Shipment Marks</b>	Displays the shipment marks.
<b>Shipment Agent Name</b>	Displays the name of the shipment agent.
<b>Shipment Guarantee Details</b>	Displays the details of the shipment Guarantee.
<b>Cargo Arrival Details</b>	Displays the details of the cargo arrival.
<b>Goods</b>	Section displays the added goods for shipment.
<b>SR No</b>	Displays the serial number.
<b>Goods</b>	Displays the type of good being shipped.
<b>Description of Goods</b>	Displays the description about the goods.
<b>Units</b>	Displays the number of units of the good covered under the guarantee.
<b>Price Per Unit</b>	Displays the price per unit of the good covered under the guarantee.
<b>Instructions</b>	This tab includes the bank instruction details of the Shipment Guarantee application.
<b>Special Instructions</b>	The special instructions for the bank users.
<b>Standard Instructions</b>	
<b>Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions</b>	View the maintained standard terms and conditions by bank.

- 
9. Click the **Standard Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.

## 32.2 Attached Documents

You can see attached documents related to shipping guarantee here. You can also view the list of all documents uploaded by you.

10. Click **Attached Documents** tab to view the list of all documents uploaded or to attach document.

The **Attached Documents** details appear in the **View Shipping Guarantee** screen.

OR

Click **Back**.

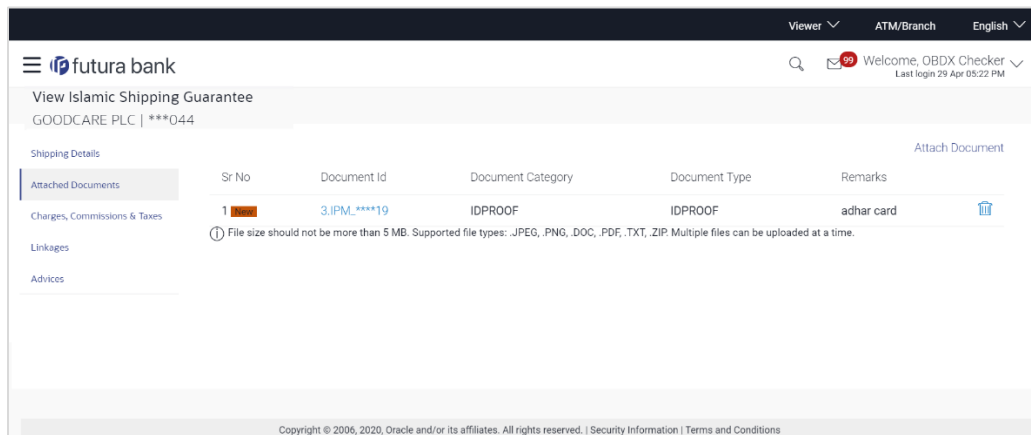
The **View Shipping Guarantee** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

### 32.2.1 View Attached Documents

#### View Shipping Guarantee – Attached Documents tab



#### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Sr No</b>	The serial number of the attached document records.
<b>Document ID</b>	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
<b>Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.

11. Click the required link in the **Document ID** column to download the attached document.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Shipping Guarantee** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

---

**Note:** Attached documents section is not qualified with Oracle TFPM in this release.

---

## 32.3 Charges, Commissions and Taxes

This tab lists charges for the Shipping Guarantee.

12. Click **Charges, Commissions and Taxes** tab to view list of commissions and charges for the shipping guarantee.
13. The **Charges** detail appears in the **View Shipping Guarantee** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Shipping Guarantee** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

### View Shipping Guarantee – Charges tab

The screenshot shows the 'View Islamic Shipping Guarantee' screen for GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044. The 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes' tab is selected, displaying the following data:

Guarantee Reference No.	Product	Guarantee Amount	Date of Expiry
PK25GLC21250002 <span style="color: green;">ACTIVE</span>	Shipping Guarantee	GBP1,200.00	04 Jun 2021

Shipping Details		Charges, Commissions & Taxes					
Attached Documents		Charges					
Charges, Commissions & Taxes		Account No	Description of Charges	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount	
Linkages		xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	SWIFT CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	05 May 2021	GBP150.00	GBP150.00	
Advices					GBP150.00		
		Taxes					
		Account No	Description of Taxes	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount	
		xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC TAX2	05 May 2021	GBP2.50	GBP2.50	
		xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC TAX	05 May 2021	GBP96.00	GBP96.00	
					GBP98.50		
		Commissions					
		Account No	Commission for	Value Date	Percentage	Amount	Equivalent Amount
		xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	Shipping Guarantee Issuance Commission	05 May 2021	1	GBP50.00	GBP50.00
						GBP50.00	

[Back](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

**Field Description**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Charges</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	Displays the account number for levying Cancellation Charges / Advice Charges.
<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the reason of charges levied for Various Guarantee related processes.
<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the date on which charges are applicable.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount charged for the various processes.
<b>Equivalent Amount</b>	Displays the equivalent amount charged for the various processes.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total charged amount.
<b>Taxes</b>	
<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the value date of the taxes.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	Displays the date on which the transaction is done.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Equivalent Amount</b>	Displays the equivalent tax amount.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total tax amount.
<b>Commission</b>	
<b>Commission for</b>	Displays the commission charges in terms of percentage for the issued Guarantee.
<b>Percentage</b>	Displays the percentage of Guarantee amount charged as commission.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount charged as commission.
<b>Equivalent Amount</b>	Displays the equivalent commission amount.

Field Name	Description
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total commission amount.

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

## 32.4 Linkages tab

This tab allows the user to link a deposit account while initiating a transaction.

14. Click **Linkages** tab to view the linkages for the shipping guarantee.
15. The **Linkages** detail appears in the **View Islamic Shipping Guarantee** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Islamic Shipping Guarantee** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

### View Islamic Shipping Guarantee - Linkages tab

The screenshot displays the 'View Islamic Shipping Guarantee' interface. At the top, it shows the bank logo and user information. The main content area includes a header for the guarantee, a table of guarantee details, and a 'Select Deposits' table. The 'Linkages' tab is highlighted in the left navigation pane.

Guarantee Reference No.	Product	Guarantee Amount	Date of Expiry
PK25GLC21125A1JL <span style="color: green;">ACTIVE</span>	Shipping Guarantee	GBP9,000.00	31 Aug 2021

Shipping Details		Select Deposits			
Sr. No.	Account Number	Amount	Amount in Transactional Currency	Maturity Date	
1	xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	120.00	120.00		

Charges, Commissions & Taxes

Linkages

Advises

Back

Disclaimer: The total amount transactional currency may vary as per the rate applied during transaction by the bank.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Sr. No.</b>	The serial number of the schedule record.
<b>Account Number</b>	The deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
<b>Amount</b>	The amount that is to be linked for the transaction, and partial linkages to be supported.
<b>Amount in Transactional Currency</b>	The tentative equivalent amount in transactional currency.

Field Name	Description
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the deposit.

## 32.5 Advices

This tab denotes all the Advices being exchanged. It allows the user to view and download the advices generated for the selected shipping guarantee.

- Click **Advices** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **View Islamic Shipping Guarantee** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

### View Islamic Shipping Guarantee - Advices Tab

The screenshot shows the 'View Islamic Shipping Guarantee' page for user PREETHI5. The guarantee details are as follows:

Guarantee Reference No.	Product	Guarantee Amount	Date of Expiry
PK2SGLT190818006 <span style="color: green;">ACTIVE</span>	SGLT Shipping Guarantee	GBP1,000.00	26 Apr 2019

The 'Advices' table contains one entry:

Message ID	Date	Description	Event Description	Action
3492060182476390		Cash Collateral Advices	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue	<a href="#">Download</a>

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)

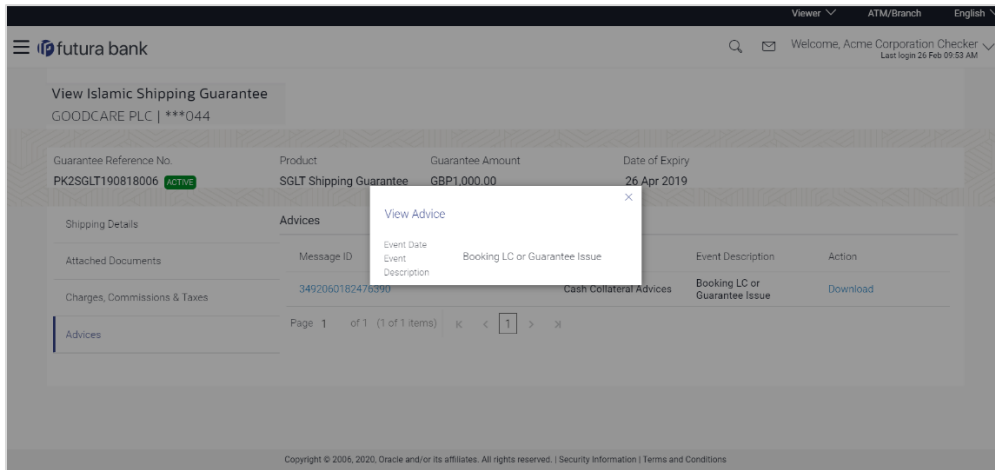
### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Message ID</b>	Unique identification number for the message.
<b>Date</b>	Date of sending advice.
<b>Description</b>	The detail description of advice.
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.
<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken that is to download the advice details.



17. Click on the desired **Message ID** to view the respective advice details.  
The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
18. Click the **Download** link against the advice to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

### 32.5.1 Advice Details



#### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Event Date</b>	Displays the event date.
<b>Event Description</b>	Displays the description of the event.
<b>Description</b>	The details of the advice.

- a. Click  to close the window.
19. Click **Back**.  
The **View Shipping Guarantee** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

[Home](#)

## 33. Islamic Assign Proceeds

Using this option, user who is a beneficiary can assign the proceeds to assignee (third parties) which has to be received from the issuing or confirming bank.

The user can search an Islamic export LC against which he wants to assign the proceeds, he can verify the LC and view its summary of Islamic LC for reference. Post that he can provide the details of assignee such as name, address and account details and then add multiple assignees to a single Islamic Export LC with varying amount.

Once he submits the assignment, it proceeds to OBTFPM for entry in the contract.

The user can view the assignment done to the Islamic Export LC and have the facility to modify them until any bill has been booked/submitted. The user can also view and change the amount in the assignment details of all the bills under the Islamic export LC.

### Pre-Requisites

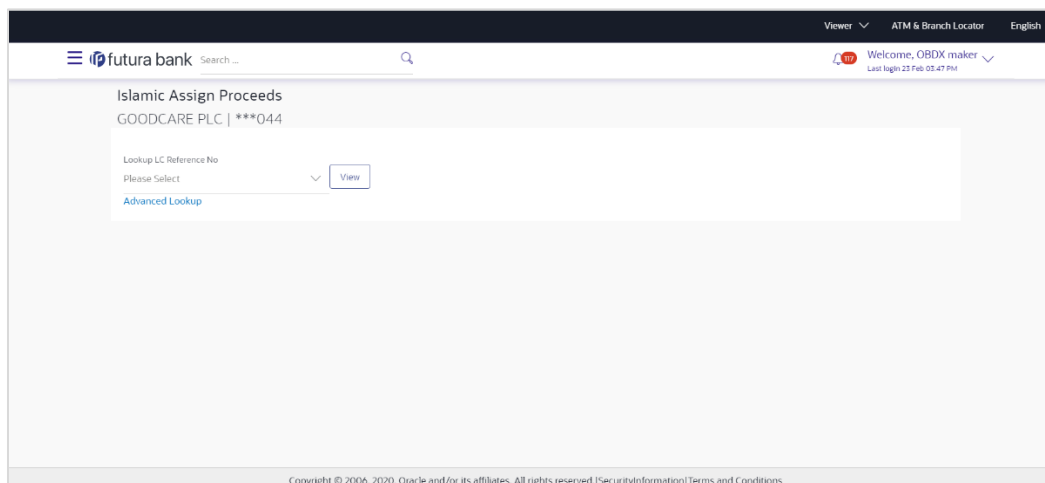
- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Outward Guarantee should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter Of Credit > Export Letter of Credit > Assign Proceeds – Islamic > Islamic Assign Proceeds*

### To assign the proceeds to assignee:

1. Navigate to the **Islamic Assign Proceeds** screen.



## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Lookup LC Reference Number</b>	The LC reference number.

- From the **LoopUp Reference No.** field, select the appropriate LC reference number.
- Click **View**. The Assignment of Proceeds warning message appears.  
OR  
Click the **Advanced Lookup** link. The **Advanced Lookup** overlay screen appears.
- Click **Continue**. The summary of LC appears on the **Islamic Assign Proceeds** screen.

## Advanced Lookup

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Advanced Lookup</b>	
<b>LC Number</b>	The LC reference number.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The beneficiary name who assigns the proceeds to assignee.
<b>Date of Expiry From -To</b>	The start date range and end date the LC gets expired.
<b>LC Amount Range From - To</b>	Select the currency and LC amount range.

Field Name	Description
<b>Search Results</b>	
<b>LC Number</b>	The LC reference number.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The beneficiary name who assigns the proceeds to assignee.
<b>Issue Date</b>	The issue date of the LC.
<b>Date of Expiry</b>	The date on which LC gets expired.
<b>LC Status</b>	The status of LC.
<b>LC Amount</b>	The LC amount.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	This field specifies any outstanding amount available along with the currency.



5. Enter the search criteria and click **Apply**. The search result appears based on search criteria.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the search.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to clear the search criteria.
6. Click the **Add Assignee Details** link to add the assignee. The **Islamic Assign Proceeds** screen with added assignee details appear.

## Islamic Assign Proceeds

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Lookup LC Reference Number</b>	The Islamic LC reference number.
<b>LC Overview</b>	
<b>LC Number</b>	The searched Islamic LC reference number.
<b>Product Name</b>	The name of the Islamic LC product.
<b>LC Amount</b>	Indicates the amount for the Letter of Credit along with the currency under which the Islamic LC is issued.
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	Indicates the outstanding Islamic LC amount.
<b>Applicant</b>	Displays the Islamic LC applicant name based on the selected LC reference number.
<b>Address</b>	Displays the Islamic LC applicant address.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the country of the Islamic LC applicant.

Field Name	Description
<b>Assignee Details</b>	
<b>Assignee Name</b>	The name of the assignee to whom the proceeds is to be assigned.
<b>Assignee Amount</b>	The amount that needs to be proceeds to the assignee.
<b>Special Instructions</b>	Specify the special instructions for the bank users.

7. Click **Add Assignee** if you want to add more assignees.
8. Click  to modify the assignee details.  
OR  
Click  to delete the assignee details
9. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter special instructions if any.
10. Click **Submit**.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
11. The **Islamic Assign Proceeds – Review** screen appears. It displays all the sections with added assignee details. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.  
OR  
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
12. The success message of assignment of proceeds submission appears. Click **Home** to go to the Trade Dashboard screen.

### 33.1 Add Assignee Details

The user can add the assignee.

#### To add the assignee details:

1. In the **Islamic Assign Proceeds** screen, click the **Add Assignee Details** link.  
The **Assignee Details** overlay screen appears.

## Add Assignee Details

## Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Assignee Details</b>	
<b>Assignee</b>	Option to select the type of assignee. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New</li> <li>• Existing</li> </ul>
<b>Assignee Name</b>	The name of the assignee to whom the proceeds is to be assigned. This field is appears if <b>Existing</b> option is selected in the <b>Assignee</b> field.
<b>Name</b>	Specify the name of the assignee to whom the proceeds is to be assigned. This field is a read only if <b>Existing</b> option is selected in the <b>Assignee</b> field.
<b>Account Type</b>	The account type of the assignee. The account types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Internal</li> <li>• External</li> </ul> This field is a read only if <b>Existing</b> option is selected in the <b>Assignee</b> field.
<b>Address</b>	The LC applicant address.

Field Name	Description
<b>Account Number</b>	The account number of the assignee. This field is a read only if <b>Existing</b> option is selected in the <b>Assignee</b> field.
<b>Currency</b>	The currency of the account of the assignee. This field is appears if <b>Existing</b> option is selected in the <b>Assignee</b> field.
<b>Confirm Account Number</b>	Re-enter the account number to confirm. This field is appears if <b>New</b> option is selected in the <b>Assignee</b> field.
<b>Amount in</b>	Specify the amount that needs to be proceeds to the assignee. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Value</li> <li>• Percentage</li> </ul>
<b>Assignee Amount</b>	The user can enter the amount. This field is appears if <b>Value</b> option is selected in the <b>Amount In</b> field.
<b>Percentage</b>	The percentage of assignee amount. This field appears if <b>Percentage</b> option is selected in the <b>Amount</b> field.
<b>Bank Details</b>	The option to select the bank details. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SWIFT Code</li> <li>• Name and Address</li> </ul> This field appears if you select <b>External</b> option from <b>Account Type</b> field.
<b>Name &amp; Address</b>	The bank address of the assignee Bank.
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The SWIFT code of assignee Bank.
<b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b>	Search and select the SWIFT code of the assignee bank, available in the application. This field is enabled if the <b>SWIFT Code</b> option is selected in the <b>Bank Details</b> field.



Field Name	Description
<b>SWIFT code Look up</b>	
The following fields appear on a pop up window if the <b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b> link is clicked.	
<b>Swift Code</b>	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
<b>City</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
<b>Bank Name</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
<b>SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result</b>	
<b>Bank Name</b>	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>Address</b>	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.

2. In the **Assignee** field, select the appropriate option.
  - a. If you select **Existing** option, select the name of the assignee from the **Assignee Name** list.
  - b. If you select **New** option, enter the name of the assignee in the **Name** field.
    - i. In the **Account Type** field, select the appropriate option.
    - ii. In the **Account Type** field, if you select **External** option, enter the Address of the assignee.
    - iii. In the **Account Number** field, enter the account number of the account of the assignee.
    - iv. Re-enter the account number in **Confirm Account Number** field, to confirm the account number.
3. In the **Amount In**, select the appropriate option to assign the amount.
  - a. If you select **Value** option, enter the amount to be assigned in the **Assignee Amount** field.
  - b. If you select **Percentage** option, enter the value in the **Percentage** field.
4. Select the appropriate option in **Bank Details** field, , if you have selected **External** option in the **Account Type** field:
  - a. If you select **SWIFT Code** option,
    - i. In the **SWIFT code** field, enter the SWIFT code or select it from the lookup.
    - ii. Click **Verify** to fetch bank details based on Bank Code.
  - b. If you select **Name & Address** option:
    - i. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the issuing bank.

- ii. In the **Address** field, enter the address of the issuing bank.
5. If you select **Internal** option, from the **Account Type** list, :
  - i. In the **SWIFT code** field, enter the SWIFT code or select it from the lookup.
  - ii. Click **Verify** to fetch bank details based on Bank Code.
6. Click **Save**.

The added assignee details appear as **Assignee Details** in the **Islamic Assign Proceeds**.

OR

Click **Close** to close the screen.


OR

Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.

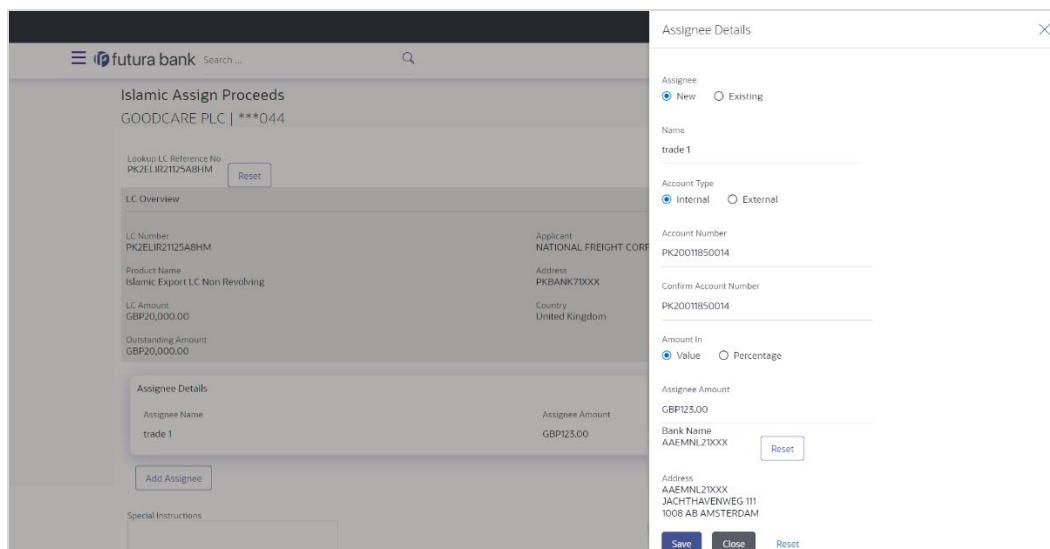
## 33.2 Modify Assignee Details

The user can modify the assignee details.

### To modify the assignee details:

1. Navigate to **Islamic Assign Proceeds** screen.
2. From the **LoopUp Reference No.** field, select the appropriate LC reference number.
3. Click **View**. The summary of LC appears on the **Islamic Assign Proceeds** screen.  
OR  
Click the **Advanced Lookup** to search the LC.
7. Click  to modify the assignee details.  
The **Assignee Details** overlay screen appears.

### Assignee Details



8. Edit the fields, if required.
9. Click **Save**. The modified assignee details got saved in **Assignee Details** section.  
OR  
Click **Close** to close the screen.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.

[Home](#)

## 34. Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit

Using this option, a corporate user can initiate transferring an Islamic Export Letter of Credit (LC) received from issuing bank to the second beneficiary.

User can search the required Islamic LC which has to be transferred and enter the details required for the application such as second beneficiary details etc. and then submit the application to OBTFPM. Once submitted, the application can be tracked under app tracker and will follow bidirectional flow.

### Pre-Requisites

User must be having a valid corporate login credentials to get into the system. This will be under a maker – approver system, or as per user's access.

### How to reach here:

*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter Of Credit > Export Letter of Credit > Initiate Transfer LC - Islamic*

### To initiate the Transfer of Islamic LC:

1. Navigate to the **Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit** screen. The screen by default lands to the LC Details tab.

### Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
LC Number	The parent LC number.

Field Name	Description
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the LC beneficiary.
<b>Date of Expiry From ,To</b>	The expiry date start and end date of the LC.
<b>LC Amount</b>	The currency under which the LC can be issued. Indicates the amount start and end range for the Letter of Credit.

2. Enter the search criteria and click **Apply**. The search result appears based on search criteria.  
 OR  
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the search.  
 OR  
 Click **Reset** to clear the search criteria

**Note:** Blank search is also allowed.

### Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit – Search Result

The screenshot displays the 'Transfer Letter of Credit' search interface on the Futura Bank website. At the top, there is a navigation bar with 'Viewer', 'ATM & Branch Locator', and 'English' options. The main header shows the Futura Bank logo and a search bar. Below the header, a progress indicator shows seven steps: 1. Select Parent LC, 2. Second Beneficiary Details, 3. Goods, Shipment & LC Details, 4. Documents & Conditions, 5. Instructions, 6. Charges, and 7. Attachments. The search form includes fields for 'LC Number', 'Beneficiary Name', 'Date of Expiry' (From and To), and 'LC Amount Range' (All, From, To). Action buttons for 'Apply', 'Cancel', and 'Reset' are provided. The search results are displayed in a table with the following data:

LC Number	Beneficiary Name	Issue Date	Date of Expiry	LC Status	LC Amount	Outstanding Amount
PKZELC12125A2BZ	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	GBP9,000.00
PKZELC121258002	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PKZELC12125ACD4	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	GBP9,000.00
PKZELIR2125AA15	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP80,000.00	GBP80,000.00
PKZELIC12125AB3T	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,050.00
PKZELC121253006	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,900.00
PKZELIR21253001	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PKZELC121252502	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP2,000.00	GBP1,770.00

At the bottom of the table, there is a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 5 (1-8 of 40 items)' and a set of navigation buttons (1, 2, 3, 4, 5).

**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

**Search Result**

<b>LC Number</b>	The LC reference number.
------------------	--------------------------

<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The beneficiary name who assigns the proceeds to assignee.
-------------------------	--

<b>Issue Date</b>	The issue date of LC.
-------------------	-----------------------

<b>Date of Expiry</b>	The start date range and end date the LC gets expired.
-----------------------	--

<b>LC Status</b>	The status of the LC.
------------------	-----------------------

<b>LC Amount</b>	The LC amount.
------------------	----------------

<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	This field specifies any outstanding amount available along with the currency.
---------------------------	--

- 
- Click on the desired **LC Number**. The **Transfer Letter of Credit - Secondary Beneficiary Details** screen appears.
  - Click the **Add Secondary Beneficiary** link. The **Add Secondary Beneficiary** overlay screen appears.  
OR  
Click the **View Details** link to view the LC shipment details. The **LC Shipment Details** overlay screen appears.

**34.1 Add Second Beneficiary Details**

In this section, user can add the details of second beneficiary of the LC transfer application process. Maximum five (configured) beneficiaries and their details for LC can be added in a single transaction.

## Add Second Beneficiary

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Add Second Beneficiary". It features a radio button group with "New" selected and "Existing" unselected. The form contains several input fields: "Second Beneficiary Name" with the value "John Smith", "Address" with "GreenWood", "10 Prak Street", "New York", "Country" with a dropdown menu showing "United States", and "Customer Reference Number" with "352525". At the bottom, there are "Add" and "Cancel" buttons.

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Add Second Beneficiary</b>	<p>The beneficiary type.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Existing</li> <li>New</li> </ul>
<b>Second Beneficiary Name</b>	<p>The name of the LC beneficiary.</p> <p>This field allows the user to select the beneficiary name from drop-down, if <b>Existing</b> option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.</p> <p>This field allows the user to enter the beneficiary name if <b>New</b> option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.</p>
<b>Address</b>	<p>The address of the LC beneficiary.</p> <p>This field is enabled to enter the address details, if <b>New</b> option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.</p>
<b>Country</b>	<p>The country of the LC beneficiary.</p> <p>This field is enabled to select the country name, if <b>New</b> option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.</p>
<b>Customer Reference Number</b>	Specify the customer reference number for secondary beneficiary.

5. In the **Second Beneficiary Details** field, select the appropriate option.
  - c. If you select **Existing** option:
    - i. From the **Beneficiary Name** list, select the appropriate option.
  - d. If you enable **New** option:
    - iii. In the **Beneficiary Name**, enter the name of the LC beneficiary.
    - iv. In the **Address** field in the Beneficiary section, enter the address of the LC beneficiary.
    - v. From the **Country** list in the Beneficiary section, select the appropriate country.
6. In the **Customer Reference Number** field, enter the customer reference number.
7. Click **Add** to add the secondary beneficiary details. The added beneficiary details gets displayed on the **Second Beneficiary Details screen**.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the addition process.

### Second Beneficiary Details

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Parent LC Number</b>	The parent LC number.
<b>Product</b>	The LC product.
<b>LC Amount</b>	The currency and the amount for the transfer Letter of Credit.
<b>Balance LC Amount</b>	The balance currency and the amount for the transfer Letter of Credit.
<b>Parent LC Date of Expiry</b>	The expiry date of the parent LC.
<b>Last Shipment Date</b>	The last shipment date for the transfer Letter of Credit.



Field Name	Description
<b>Second Beneficiary Details</b>	
<b>Sr No.</b>	The serial number of the added record of secondary beneficiary.
<b>Second Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the LC beneficiary.
<b>Address</b>	The address and country of the LC beneficiary.
<b>Customer Reference Number</b>	Specify the customer reference number for secondary beneficiary.
<b>Action</b>	Click to edit the secondary beneficiary details.
<b><u>Delete</u></b>	Click to delete the secondary beneficiary details.

8. Click the **Add Second Beneficiary** link to add the other secondary beneficiary details, if required.  
OR  
Click the **Edit** link to edit the secondary beneficiary details.  
The **Add Second Beneficiary overlay screen appears.**  
OR  
Click the **Delete** link to remove already added draft.
9. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

## 34.2 **Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit - Goods, Shipment & LC**

This tab captures the shipment details of the Islamic LC transfer application process. There will be separate tabs dedicated for each second beneficiary on the screen, and having same fields which user can input things specific for that transaction.

## Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit – Goods, Shipment & LC Details

The screenshot shows the 'Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit' interface on the futura bank website. The page is titled 'Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit' and features a navigation bar with 'Viewer', 'ATM & Branch Locator', and 'English' options. A search bar and a user profile 'Welcome, obdx checker' are also visible.

The main content area displays the following details:

- Parent LC Reference Number:** PK2ELAC211252002
- Product:** Export LC Usance Non Revolving
- LC Amount:** GBP64,000.00
- Balance LC Amount:** GBP70,400.00
- Parent LC Date of Expiry:** 03 Aug 2021

A progress indicator shows seven steps: 1. Select Parent LC, 2. Second Beneficiary Details, 3. Goods, Shipment & LC Details (current step), 4. Documents & Conditions, 5. Instructions, 6. Charges, and 7. Attachments.

The 'Goods, Shipment & LC Details' section is active, showing a table of goods:

Goods	Original Cost/Unit	Original Quantity	Available Quantity for...	Transfer Cost/Unit	Transfer Quantity	Description	Gross Amount
1 ROLLINGCHAIR	800	80	80	0	0	ROLLINGCHAIR	0
<b>LC Available Amount to Transfer</b>		<b>70400</b>		<b>Total Amount to be Transferred</b>		<b>0</b>	

Below the table, there are fields for 'Substitute documents' (Yes/No), '32b/32b' (LC Transfer Amount: GBP0.00), '31D' (Date of Expiry: 03 Aug 2021, Place of Expiry: xcvvv), and '39C' (Additional Amount Covered). Navigation buttons 'Next', 'Cancel', and 'Back' are at the bottom.

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Second Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the added secondary beneficiary.
<b>Goods</b>	Section to add or remove the goods traded under the LC.
<b>Sr No</b>	Serial Number.
<b>Goods</b>	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
<b>Original Cost/Unit</b>	The original cost per unit of the good covered under the LC.
<b>Original Quantity</b>	The original quantity of goods.

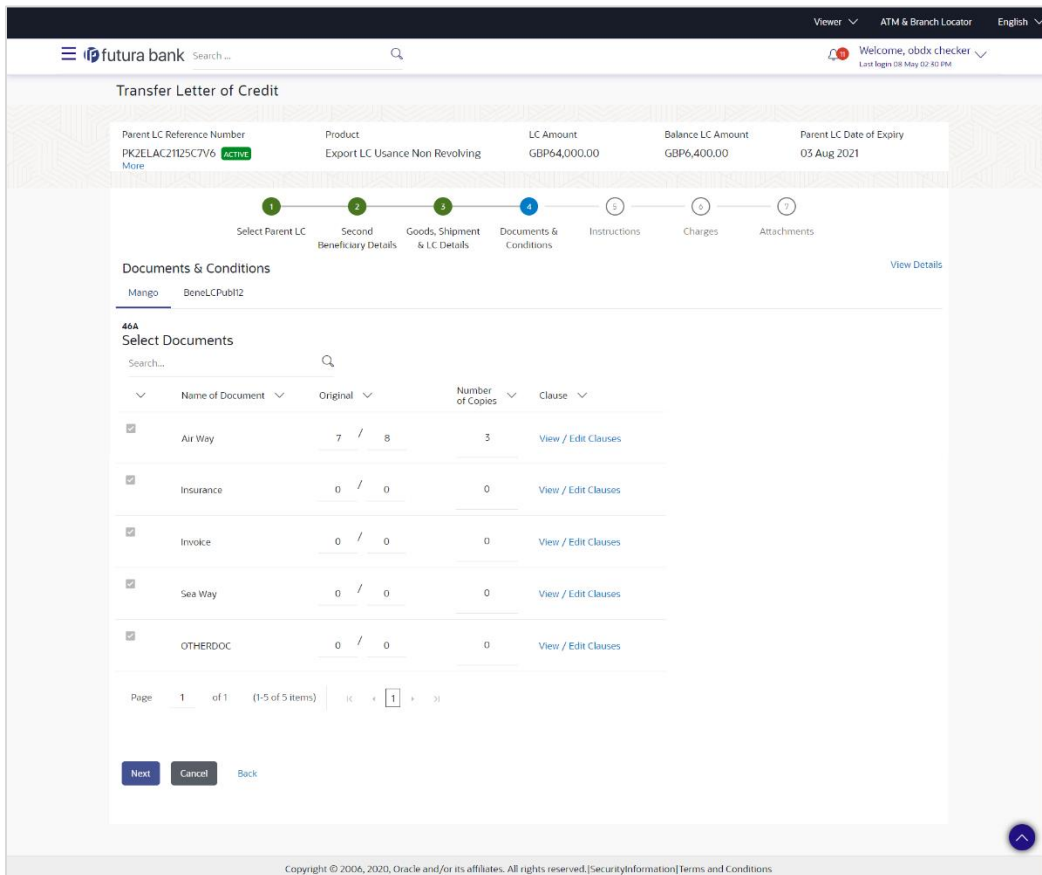
Field Name	Description
<b>Available Quantity for Transfer</b>	The quantity of goods available for transfer.
<b>Transfer Cost/Unit</b>	The transfer cost per unit of the good covered under the LC.
<b>Transfer Quantity</b>	The quantity of goods transferred.
<b>Description</b>	The description about the goods.
<b>Gross Amount</b>	The gross amount under the LC.
<b>LC Available Amount to Transfer</b>	Indicates the available LC amount to transfer.
<b>Total Amount to be Transferred</b>	Indicates the total LC amount to be transferred.
<b>Substitute Documents</b>	The option to select whether the document to be substituted or not.
<b>LC Transfer Amount</b>	The currency under which the LC can be issued. Indicates the amount for the Letter of Credit.
<b>Date of Expiry</b>	The expiry date of the LC. The expiry date must be later than the application date.
<b>Place of Expiry</b>	The place where LC would expire.
<b>Additional Amounts Covered</b>	This field specifies any additional amounts available to the beneficiary under the terms of the credit, such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.

10. In the **Goods** section, enter the transfer price per unit of the goods in the **Transfer Cost/Unit** field.
11. In the **Transfer Quantity** field, enter the number of units of the goods traded under the LC.
12. In the **Substitute Documents** field, select the appropriate option.
13. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.  
OR  
Click the **Documents and Conditions** tab.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

### 34.3 Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit - Documents and Conditions tab

This tab includes the INCO terms (International Commercial Terms) and required document details along with the clauses list related to the documents. . The document list on this tab are populated based on the default LC product(s) mapped. It also provides an option to add a additional conditions in which corporate user can enter the details to have a clause customized to his/her requirement.

#### Islamic Letter of Credit Initiation - Documents and Conditions tab



#### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

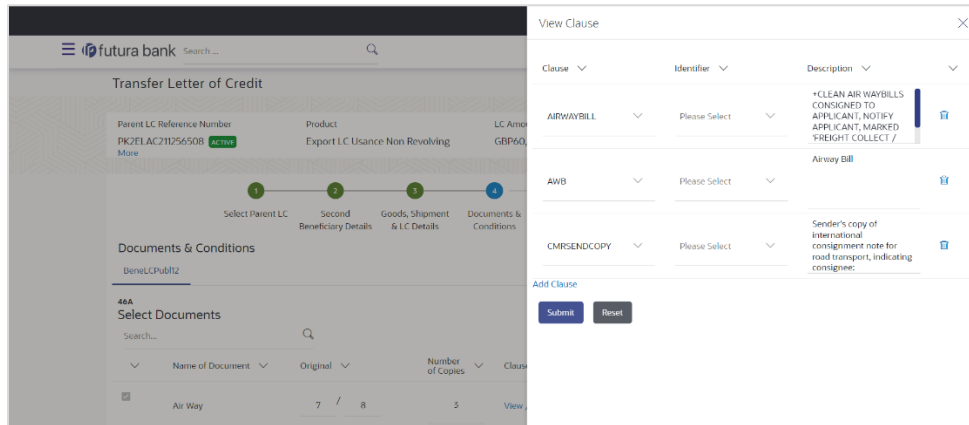
#### Select Documents

Documents list have the list of documents with check boxes to choose along with the number of original or copies submitted and clauses they cater too.

Field Name	Description
<b>Checkbox</b>	Displays the documents that are selected from the list. The selected documents are to be a part of the initiated LC
<b>Name of Document</b>	Name of the document to be sent along with the LC.
<b>Original</b>	The required number of original documents required for the selected document. It is provided as <b>m/n</b> , where <b>m</b> out of n available documents would be submitted to bank.
<b>Number of Copies</b>	The required number of copies required for the selected document.
<b>Clause</b>	The clauses maintained in the bank application for each of the document. A document can have multiple clauses.
<b>View Clause</b>	The link to view the clause maintained in the bank application for each of the document or to modify as per needs.
<b>View Edit/Clause</b>	
This section appears if you select a document and click the <b>View Clause</b> link. In this section a user can view already maintained clause or can modify them as per his needs. User can select the pre-maintained clause using the identifiers under each clause.	
In a blank clause, corporate user can enter the details to have a clause customized to his/her requirement.	
<b>Clause</b>	The name of the clause.
<b>Identifier</b>	The maintained identifier of the conditions of the documentary credit.
<b>Clause Description</b>	The description and number of the selected clause.

14. In the **Clauses** section, list of clauses for each document will be listed and a checkbox is available against various clauses, user can choose amongst various clauses. Select the required clauses for each selected document and click the **View/ Edit Clauses** link. The **View Clause overlay** screen appears, if the clause is already maintained.

## View Clause



- a. From the **Clause** list, select the appropriate clause.
- b. From the **Identifier** list, select the identifiers maintained under the clause.
- c. In the **Description** field, view and modify the description of the clause, if required.
- d. Click **Submit**. The clause description are saved.  
OR  
Click **Reset** to reset and discard the changes.  
OR  
Click the **Add Clause** link to add a new clause.
15. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears
16. Click **Letter of Credit Initiation - Instructions** tab.

## 34.4 Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit - Instructions tab

This tab includes the miscellaneous information such as Advising Bank SWIFT ID, Charges Borne By, and Instructions to the bank (not forming part of LC).

## Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit - Instructions

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Advising Bank</b>	The option to select the mode of advising bank. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SWIFT Code</li> <li>• Name and Address</li> </ul>
<b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b>	Search and select the SWIFT code of the advising bank, available in the application. This field is enabled if the <b>SWIFT Code</b> option is selected in the <b>Advising Bank</b> field.
<b>SWIFT code Look up</b>	The following fields appear on a pop up window if the <b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b> link is clicked.
<b>Swift Code</b>	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
<b>Bank Name</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
<b>Country</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the country.

Field Name	Description
<b>City</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
<b>SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result</b>	
<b>Bank Name</b>	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>Address</b>	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>Name and Address</b>	Name and address of the advising bank. This field is enabled if the <b>Name and Address</b> option is selected in the <b>Advising Bank</b> field.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Enter the name of the advising bank.
<b>Bank address</b>	Enter the complete address of the advising bank.
<b>Advise Through Bank</b>	The option to select the mode of advising through bank. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Swift Code</li> <li>• Bank Address</li> </ul>
<b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b>	Search and select the SWIFT code of the advising through bank, available in the application. This field is enabled if the <b>SWIFT Code</b> option is selected in the <b>Advising Through Bank</b> field.
<b>SWIFT code Look up</b>	
The following fields appear on a pop up window if the <b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b> link is clicked.	
<b>Swift Code</b>	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
<b>Bank Name</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
<b>Country</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the country.
<b>City</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
<b>SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result</b>	



Field Name	Description
<b>Bank Name</b>	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>Address</b>	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>Name and Address</b>	Name and address of the advising through bank. This field is enabled if the <b>Name and Address</b> option is selected in the <b>Advising Through Bank</b> field.
<b>Bank Name</b>	Enter the name of the advising bank.
<b>Bank address</b>	Enter the complete address of the advising bank.
<b>Sender to Receiver Information</b>	The additional information for the receiver.

17. In the **Advising Bank** field, select the appropriate option.
18. If you select **Swift Code** option, use the lookup and select the right swift code.  
OR  
If you select **Name and Address** option:
19. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the advising bank.
20. In the **Address (1-3)** field, enter the address of the advising bank
21. In the **Advising Through Bank** field, select the appropriate option.
  - i. If you select **Swift Code** option, use the lookup and select the right swift code.  
OR  
If you select **Bank Address** option, enter the bank name and address.
22. In the **Sender to Receiver Information** field, enter the additional information for the receiver.
23. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.  
OR  
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears
24. Click the **Charges** tab.  
The **Attachments** tab appears in the **Letter of Credit Initiation** screen.

## 34.5 Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit– Charges , Commissions and Taxes Tab

This tab defaults the charges details, if charges, commissions and taxes are available under the Islamic product.

### Islamic Charges, Commissions and Taxes

The screenshot shows the Futura Bank interface for an Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit. The top navigation bar includes the Futura Bank logo, a search bar, and a user profile for 'Welcome, obdx checker' with a last login time of '09 May 10:23 AM'. The main content area is titled 'Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit' and displays key details: Parent LC Reference Number (PK2ELAC21125A5ES, status: Active), Product (Export LC Usage Non Revolving), LC Amount (GBP64,000.00), Balance LC Amount (GBP70,400.00), and Parent LC Date of Expiry (03 Aug 2021). A progress bar below these details shows seven steps: 1. Select Parent LC, 2. Second Beneficiary Details, 3. Goods, Shipment & LC Details, 4. Documents & Conditions, 5. Instructions, 6. Charges (current step), and 7. Attachments. The 'Charges' tab is active, showing a table with columns for Account No, Description of Charges, and Amount. Below this, there are sections for 'Taxes' and 'Commissions', each with their respective tables. At the bottom, there are 'Next', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons. A copyright notice at the very bottom reads: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions'.

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	COURIER CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	GBP100.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC Charges receivables	GBP50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	SWIFT CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	GBP50.00
		GBP200.00

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX	GBP88.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX1	GBP4.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX2	GBP11.00
		GBP103.00

Account No	Commission for	Percentage	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC issuance Commission (Commitment)- Non periodic	1.25	GBP220.00
			GBP220.00

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

#### Charges

<b>Account No.</b>	The applicant charge account.
--------------------	-------------------------------

Field Name	Description
<b>Description of Charges</b>	The description of the charges.
<b>Amount</b>	The amount that is maintained under the charge.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total amount of charges.
<b>Taxes</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	The applicant tax account.
<b>Description of Charges</b>	Displays the description charges applicable.
<b>Value Date</b>	Displays the value date of the taxes.
<b>Transaction Date</b>	Displays the date on which the transaction is done.
<b>Amount</b>	Displays the amount of taxes.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total amount of taxes.
<b>Commissions</b>	
<b>Account No.</b>	The applicant commission account.
<b>Commissions for</b>	The commission component.
<b>Percentage</b>	The percentage of commission.
<b>Amount</b>	The commission amount.
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total amount of commission.

25. From the **Account No.** list, select the appropriate account number.

26. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.

OR

OR

Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

## 34.6 Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit - Attachments tab

Displays the list of documents presented to initiate the LC. The document list on this tab are populated based on the default LC product mapped.

**To Attach Documents:**

### Attachments tab - Upload Document

Parent LC Reference Number: PK2ELAC211256540 **Active**  
 Product: Export LC Usance Non Revolving  
 LC Amount: GBP64,000.00  
 Balance LC Amount: GBP70,400.00  
 Parent LC Date of Expiry: 03 Aug 2021

1 Select Parent LC 2 Second Beneficiary Details 3 Goods, Shipment & LC Details 4 Documents & Conditions 5 Instructions 6 Charges 7 Attachments

Attachments  
 bMaker1

**Drag and Drop**  
 Select or drop files here.

File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported files: .JPEG, .PNG, .DOC, .PDF, .TXT, .ZIP. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.

Document Name	Category	Type
LetterofCredit.txt	GUARANTEE	Aadhar Card

Add Remarks

Upload Delete All

Preview Draft Copy

Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions



I accept the Terms & Conditions

Next Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Drag and Drop</b>	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
<b>Document Name</b>	Displays the name of the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
<b>Document Category</b>	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
<b>Document Type</b>	Displays the type of the document uploaded.

Field Name	Description
<b>Add Remarks</b>	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document-
	<p>27. Click <b>Drag and Drop</b> to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The <b>Attach Document</b> popup window appears.</p> <p>28. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.</p> <p>29. Click <b>Upload</b> to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents. OR</p> <p>Click  to remove the attached document. OR</p> <p>Click <b>Delete All</b> to delete all the attachments.</p> <p>30. Select the <b>Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions</b>, check box. This is a mandatory check for proceeding with the application.</p> <p>31. Click the <b>Kindly Go through all the <u>Standard Instructions</u></b> link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.</p> <p>32. Select the <b>Terms and Conditions</b> check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.</p> <p>33. Click <b>Preview Draft Copy</b> to have a preview of draft.</p> <p>34. Click <b>Submit</b>. The transaction is saved and the Letter of Credit Initiation – Review screen appears. OR Click <b>Back</b> to go back to previous screen. OR Click <b>Cancel</b> to cancel the transaction, The <b>Dashboard</b> appears.</p> <p>35. The review screen appears. It displays all the 4 sections with their respective fields namely Letter of Credit details, Shipment Details, Documents, Instructions, and Attachments with an option to edit them individually. Verify the details, and click <b>Confirm</b>. OR Click <b>Back</b> to go back to previous screen. OR Click <b>Cancel</b> to cancel the transaction. The <b>Dashboard</b> appears.</p> <p>36. The success message initiation of LC creation appears along with the reference number. Click <b>OK</b> to complete the transaction.</p>

[Home](#)

## 35. Amend Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit

Using this option, a corporate user can amend the issued Islamic transfer Letter of Credit.

### Pre-Requisites


- User must have a valid login credentials
- User must have certain Islamic Export LCs received by his bank under his party ID.

### How to reach here:

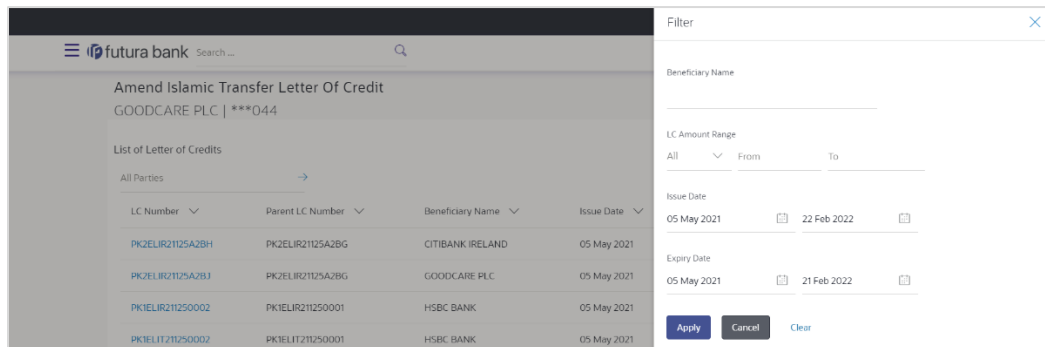
*Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter Of Credit > Export Letter of Credit > Amend Transfer LC – Islamic > Amend Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit*

### To initiate the Islamic Transfer LC:

1. Navigate to the **Amend Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit** screen. The screen by default lands to the LC Details tab.
2. From the **All Parties** list, select the appropriate option and click the Arrow icon. The **Amend Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit** screen appears with the search results. By Default the screen displays list of LC mapped with all the parties  
OR

Click  to filter based on the above criteria.

### Filter



### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the beneficiary.
<b>LC Amount From</b>	The start of the amount range used for searching the LC.
<b>LC Amount To</b>	The end of the amount range used for searching the LC.

Field Name	Description
<b>Issue Date From</b>	The start date of the issue date range used for searching the Islamic LC.
<b>Issue Date To</b>	The end date of the issue date range used for searching the Islamic LC.
<b>Expiry Date From</b>	The start date of the expiry date range used for searching the Islamic LC.
<b>Expiry Date To</b>	The end date of the expiry date range used for searching the Islamic LC.

3. Click the **Download** link to download all or selected columns in the Islamic Transfer LC details list. You can download the list in PDF format.

### Amend Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit – Search Result

Amend Islamic Transfer Letter Of Credit  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*Q44

List of Letter of Credits

All Parties → Search... Download

LC Number	Parent LC Number	Beneficiary Name	Issue Date	Date of Expiry	LC Amount
PK2ELIR2125A2BH	PK2ELIR2125A2BG	CITIBANK IRELAND	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	GBP100.00
PK2ELIR2125A2B1	PK2ELIR2125A2BG	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	GBP120.00
PK1ELIR21250002	PK1ELIR21250001	HSBC BANK	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	GBP4,000.00
PK1ELIT21250002	PK1ELIT21250001	HSBC BANK	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	GBP100.00
PK2ELIR2125A2B8	PK2ELIR2125A2BG	MARKS AND SPENCER	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	GBP10.00
PK2ELIC21254501	PK2ELIC21254002	PK2WALKINI	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	GBP150.00
PK2ELIR2125A89Q	PK2ELIR2125A89P	Trade Customer1	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	GBP20,000.00
PK2ELIC21252505	PK2ELIC21252502	RBS PLC	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	GBP20.00

Page 1 of 6 (1-8 of 44 items) | 1 2 3 4 5 6 |

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.  
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

### Field Description

Field Name	Description
<b>LC Number</b>	The LC number. Displays the link to details of the Islamic Transfer LC.
<b>Parent LC Number</b>	Displays the parent LC number of the Islamic Transfer LC.
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the Islamic Transfer LC beneficiary.

Field Name	Description
<b>Issue Date</b>	The issue date of the Islamic Transfer LC.
<b>Date of Expiry</b>	The Islamic Transfer LC expiry date.
<b>LC Amount</b>	The Islamic Transfer LC amount.

4. Click the required link in the **LC Number** column.  
The **Amend Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit** screen appears with the details of the selected LC.  
By default, the **LC Details** tab appears.
5. Click **LC Details** tab.

---

**Note:** If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

---

### 35.1 LC Details

6. Click **LC Details** tab.  
The **LC Details** tab appears in the **Amend Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit** screen.  
OR  
Click **Back**.  
The **Amend Transfer Letter of Credit** screen appears.  
OR  
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.



## Amend Islamic Transfer Letter of Credit – LC Details

Viewer ATM/Branch English

futura bank Welcome, Acme Corporation Checker Last login 19 May 12:16 PM

Amend Islamic Transfer Letter Of Credit  
GOODCARE PLC | \*\*\*044

LC Reference No.	Parent LC Number	Product	Date of Issue
PK1ELECT20011EW60ACTIVE	PK1ELECT20011EW6J	Export LC for Transfer	11 Jan 2020

LC Details

First Beneficiary Name  
FINNETIX  
PKBANK41XXX  
Country  
GB

31D  
Date of Expiry: 10 Apr 2020  
Place of Expiry: IN

59  
Second Beneficiary Details  
 Existing  New  
Beneficiary Name: MARKS2  
Address: MARKUS2SXXX  
new address  
London  
Country: US

39C  
Additional Amount Covered: 4500

41A  
Credit Available By: Acceptance  
Credit Available With: CITIGB2LXXX  
CITI NEW BANK  
CITIGB2LXXX  
new tech park  
Reset

42C

Serial Number	Tenor	Credit Days From	Drawee Bank	Draft Amount	Actions
1	0	20	Demo bank	GBP0.00	

Add Another Draft

Next Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

### Field Description


Field Name	Description
Party Name and ID	The name and ID of LC receiving party or beneficiary.
LC Reference No.	Displays the reference number of the Islamic LC.
Parent LC Number	Displays the parent LC number of the Islamic Transfer LC.


Field Name	Description
<b>Product</b>	The export LC product name under which the Islamic LC is created.
<b>Date of Issue</b>	The issue date of the Islamic Transfer LC.
<b>LC Details</b>	
<b>First Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the first beneficiary of Islamic Transfer LC.
<b>Country</b>	Displays the country of the first beneficiary.
<b>Date of Expiry</b>	The date when the Islamic LC expires and holds no more valid.
<b>Place of Expiry</b>	Displays the place of Islamic LC expiry.
<b>Secondary Beneficiary Details</b>	The beneficiary type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Existing</li> <li>• New</li> </ul>
<b>Beneficiary Name</b>	The name of the Islamic LC beneficiary. This field allows the user to select the beneficiary name from drop-down, if <b>Existing</b> option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field. This field allows the user to enter the beneficiary name if <b>New</b> option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.
<b>Address</b>	The address of the Islamic LC beneficiary. This field is enabled to enter the address details, if <b>New</b> option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.
<b>Country</b>	The country of the Islamic LC beneficiary. This field is enabled to select the country name, if <b>New</b> option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.
<b>Additional Amounts Covered</b>	This field specifies any additional amounts available to the beneficiary under the terms of the credit, such as insurance, freight, profit, etc.

Field Name	Description
<b>Credit Available By</b>	<p>Indicates the manner in which credit is available when the bank is authorized to pay, accept, negotiate or incur a deferred payment undertaking for the credit.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acceptance</li> <li>• Deferred Payment</li> <li>• Mixed Payment</li> <li>• Negotiation</li> <li>• Sight Payment</li> </ul>
<b>Negotiation/ Deferred Payment Details</b>	<p>Indicates the details of Negotiation/ Deferred Payment.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Negotiation/ Deferred Payment option is selected in the Credit Available By field.</p>
<b>Mixed Payment Details</b>	<p>Indicates the details of mixed payment.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Mixed Payment option is selected in the Credit Available By field.</p>
<b>Credit Available With</b>	<p>Indicates the details of Bank where credit would become available. It is captured by Bank's SWIFT code.</p> <p>The options are:</p>
<b>Lookup SWIFT Code</b>	<p>Select the SWIFT code of the issuing bank.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the <b>SWIFT Code</b> option is selected in the <b>Credit Available With</b> field.</p>
<b>SWIFT code Look up</b>	<p>The following fields appear on a pop up window if the Lookup SWIFT Code link is clicked.</p>
<b>Swift Code</b>	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
<b>Bank Name</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
<b>Country</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the country.
<b>City</b>	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
<b>SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result</b>	
<b>Bank Name</b>	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.


Field Name	Description
<b>Address</b>	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>SWIFT Code</b>	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
<b>Bank Details</b>	Name and Address of the bank where credit would be available. This field is enabled if the <b>Bank Address</b> option is selected in the <b>Credit Available With</b> field.
<b>Drafts At</b>	The number of drafts available.

#### Drafts section

**Note:** Click  to remove any draft added earlier to the LC application. Click **Add Another Draft** to add new draft.

<b>Serial Number</b>	The serial number of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.
<b>Tenor (In Days)</b>	The tenor of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.
<b>Credit Days From</b>	The date from which the draft tenor is to be counted. Indicates the date type from which the draft tenor is to be counted. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Invoice Date</li> <li>• B/L Date</li> <li>• Others</li> </ul>
<b>Drawee Bank</b>	The drawee bank of the LC.
<b>Draft Amount</b>	The various drafts amount for the LC application.
<b>Action</b>	Click  to delete the record.

7. In the **Date of Expiry** field, select the expiry date of the LC.
8. In the **Place of Expiry** field, enter the place of LC expiry.
9. In the **Secondary Beneficiary Details** field, select the appropriate option.
  - a. If you select **Existing** option:
    - i. From the **Beneficiary Name** list, select the appropriate option.
  - b. If you enable **New** option:

- i. In the **Beneficiary Name**, enter the name of the LC beneficiary.
  - ii. In the **Address** field in the Beneficiary section, enter the address of the LC beneficiary.
  - iii. From the **Country** list in the Beneficiary section, select the appropriate country.
- 10. In the **Additional Amounts Covered** field, enter the amount details.
- 11. From the **Credit Available By** list, select the appropriate option.
- 12. In the **Credit Available With** field:
  - a. If you select **SWIFT Code** option,
    - i. In the **SWIFT code** field, enter the SWIFT code or select it from the lookup.
    - ii. Click **Verify** to fetch bank details based on Bank Code (BIC).
  - b. If you select **Bank Address** option:
    - i. In the **Bank Name** field, enter the name of the issuing bank.
    - ii. In the **Address** field, enter the address of the issuing bank.
- 13. Click the **Add Another Draft** link to add new draft details if required.  
OR  
 Click  to remove already added draft.  
OR  
 Click **Continue** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
  - a. If you click **Add Another Draft**;
    - i. In the **Tenor** field, enter the appropriate value.
    - ii. From the **Credit Days From** list, select the appropriate option.
    - iii. In the **Drawee Bank** field, enter the bank name.
    - iv. In the **Draft Amount** field, enter the appropriate value.
- 14. Click **Next** or click the **Goods and Shipment Details** tab.  
 The **Goods and Shipment Details** tab appears in the **Amend Transfer Letter of Credit** screen.  
 OR  
 Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft.  
 (For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** sections.)  
 OR  
 Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.  
 OR  
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
- 15. For Goods and Shipment Details, Document and Condition, Instructions and Charges details, refer Initiate Transfer Letter of Credit transaction.

[Home](#)